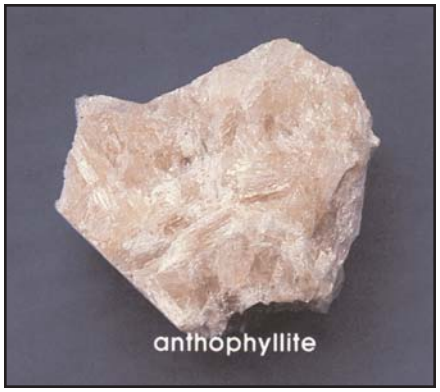
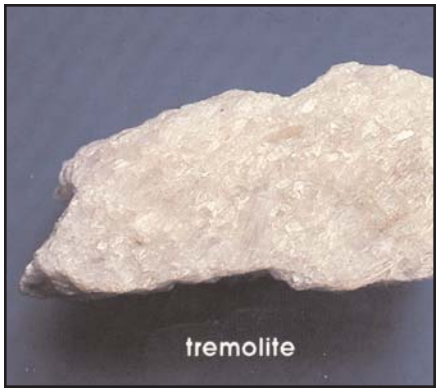
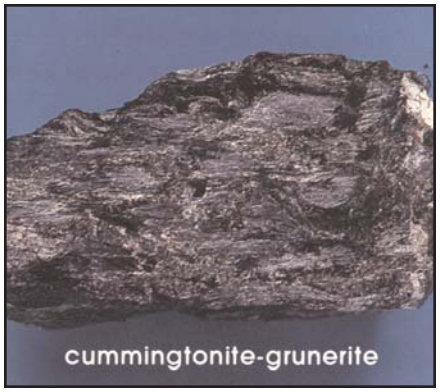
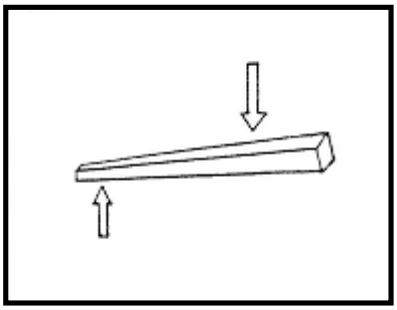
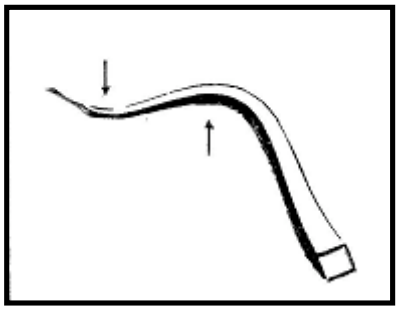
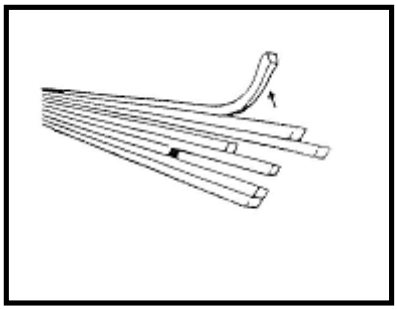
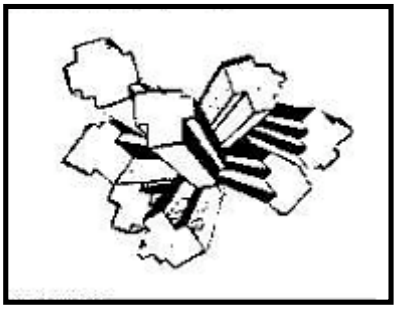
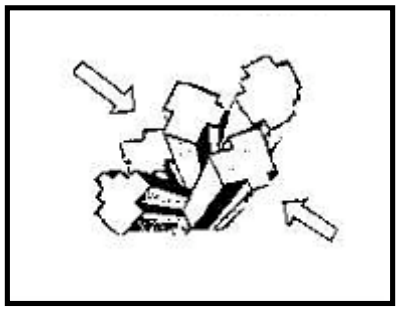
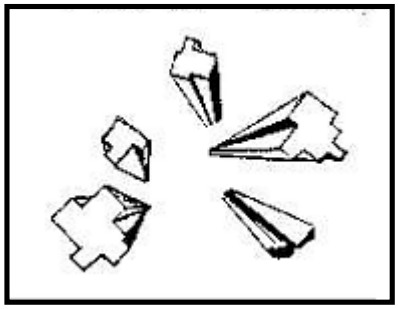
Asbestiform	Rock	Asbestiform	Rock
chrysotile	antigorite	anthophyllite asbestos	 anthophyllite
crocidolite	riebeckite	tremolite asbestos	 tremolite
amosite	 cummingtonite-grunerite	actinolite asbestos	actinolite

ASBESTIFORM

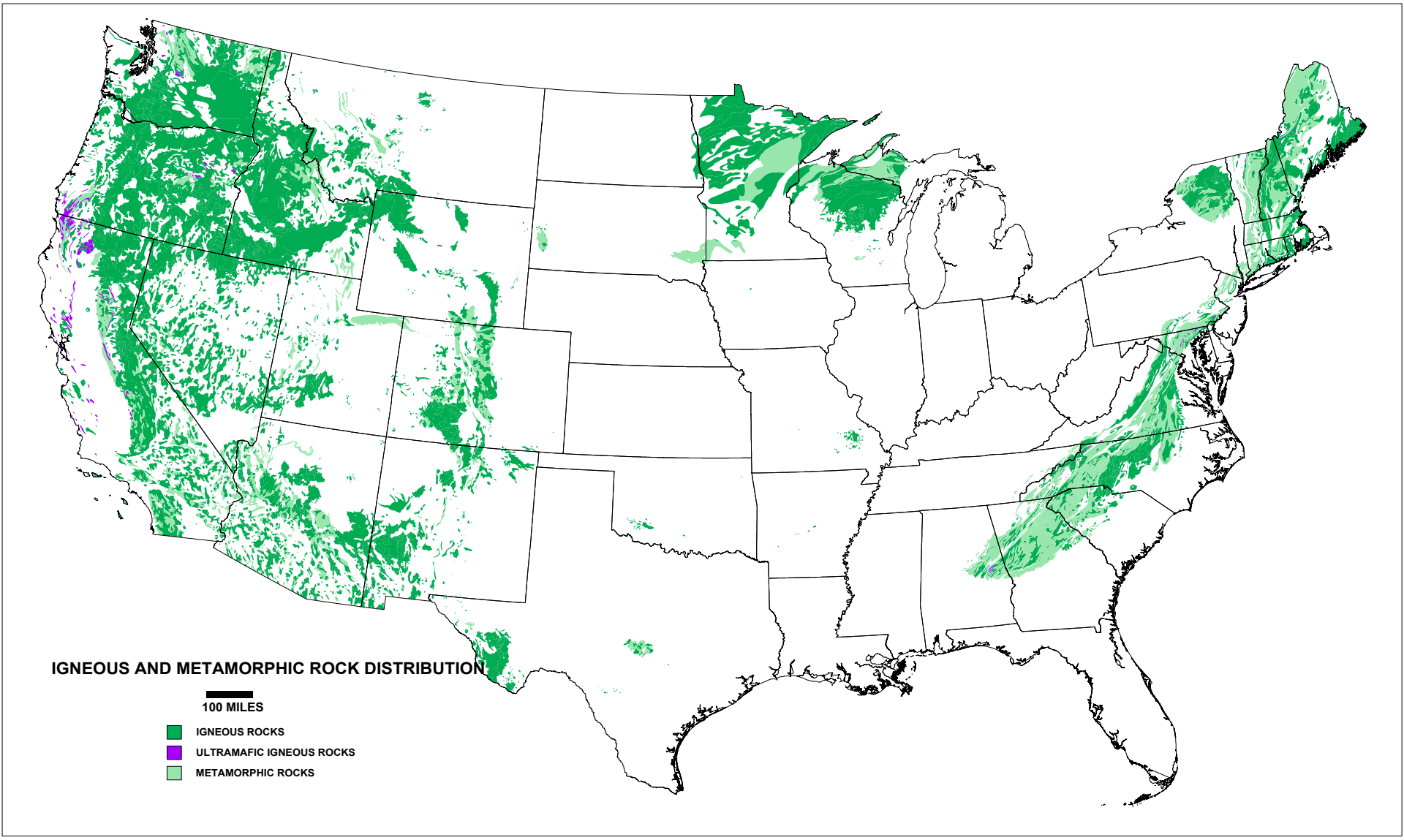




As the drawings above illustrate, asbestiform (asbestos-like) minerals consist of fibers that grow almost exclusively in one dimension, are easily bent and occur as bundles of smaller fibers, which are called fibrils. In fact, the bundling effect of asbestiform minerals is a unique distinguishing feature. Some asbestiform minerals display splayed ends. Asbestiform minerals also are long and thin, with aspect (length-to-width) ratios of typically 20:1 to 100:1 or greater. Most asbestiform fibers are less than 0.1 microns in width, and nearly all are less than 0.5 micron. Individual fibers are only visible with the aid of a microscope.

ROCKS

Unlike asbestiform minerals, ordinary rock-forming minerals grow in several directions at once. Under pressure, unlike asbestiform minerals which bend, ordinary rock-forming minerals fracture easily into particles called cleavage fragments. Of those, some are needle-shaped (acicular), and some show stair-step cleavage patterns. Cleavage fragments tend to be shorter and thicker than their asbestiform counterparts; nearly all have widths that exceed 0.5 microns and lengths below about 10 microns.


IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK DISTRIBUTION
100 MILES
IGNEOUS ROCKS
ULTRAMAFIC IGNEOUS ROCKS
METAMORPHIC ROCKS

Assessment of the Pathogenic Potential of Asbestiform vs. Nonasbestiform Particulates (Cleavage Fragments) in *In Vitro* (Cell or Organ Culture) Models and Bioassays

Brooke T. Mossman, Ph.D.
Professor of Pathology
University of Vermont College of Medicine,
Burlington, VT 05405

Peer Reviewed and Accepted for Publication in Proceedings of the *International Symposium on the Health Hazard Evaluation of Fibrous Particles Associated with Taconite and the Adjacent Duluth Complex*
St Paul, Minnesota
March 30 – April 1, 2003

ABSTRACT

Asbestos fibers are highly fibrous silicate fibers that are distinguished by having a large aspect (length to diameter) ratio and are crystallized in an asbestiform habit that causes them to separate into very thin fibers or fibrils. These fibers are distinct from nonasbestiform cleavage fragments this may appear as thick, short fibers which break along cleavage planes without the high strength and flexibility of asbestiform fibers. Because cleavage fragments of respirable dimensions have generally proven nonpathogenic in animal studies, little data exists on assessing well-characterized preparations of cleavage fragments in *in vitro* models. The available studies show that cleavage fragments are less bioreactive and cytotoxic than asbestiform fibers.

INTRODUCTION

'Asbestos' is a commercial and regulatory designation for a family of naturally occurring asbestiform fibers. Asbestos fibers are recognized as human carcinogens and also cause pleural and pulmonary fibrosis, i.e., asbestosis in occupationally exposed individuals (Mossman *et al.*, 1990; Mossman & Churg, 1998; Mossman & Gee, 1989). Mineralogical and biological differences exist between various types of asbestos fibers, and much research has focused on the characteristics of fibers that are associated with the causation of lung disease. The different types of asbestos include chrysotile [$Mg_6 Si_4 O_{10} (OH)_8$] , the only asbestos in the serpentine family of minerals, and other types of asbestos classified as amphiboles. These include crocidolite [$(Na_2 (Fe^{3+})_2(Fe^{2+})_3 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$], asbestiform grunerite or amosite [$(Fe,Mg)_7 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$] , anthophyllite [$(Mg,Fe)_7 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$], tremolite [$Ca_2 Mg_5 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$], and actinolite [$(Ca_2 (Mg,Fe)_5 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$]. These formulae are indeed ideal, and natural amphiboles differ to varying degrees from these as the chemical environment, pressure and temperature at the time of formation control the mineral chemistry. Other factors such as shear stresses and directed pressures determine whether or not an amphibole that crystallizes is asbestiform. Although various types of asbestos are different chemically, structurally and biologically, they are common in that they are highly fibrous silicate minerals that are crystallized in an asbestiform habit, causing them to separate into thin fibers or fibrils (Klein, 1993; Veblen & Wylie, 1993). In addition, asbestos fibers are distinguished by having large aspect (length to diameter) ratios, generally from 20:1 or higher for fibers > 5 microns in length. Smaller fibers (<0.5 microns in width) appear by microscopy as very thin fibrils as defined by the American Society of Testing Materials in 1990. In contrast, nonasbestiform cleavage fragments, although sometimes elongated with aspect ratios of >3:1 which can be defined as fibers, have widths much larger than asbestos fibers of the same length. Though the more common nonasbestiform analogs of asbestos share the same, or essentially the same chemical composition, they do not share the same crystal structure (the crystals form or grow differently).

Cleavage fragments of amphiboles lack the tensile strength of asbestos amphiboles and are traditionally regarded by mineral scientists as distinctly different from asbestos fibers, primarily based on their morphology, and lack of strength or flexibility. For example, in the report of the Committee on Nonoccupational Health Risks of Asbestiform Fibers commissioned by the National Research Council (National Research Council, 1984), cleavage fragments were categorized as distinctive from asbestiform fibers, i.e.:

"CLEAVAGE refers to the preferential breakage of crystals along certain planes of structural weakness. Such planes of weakness are called cleavage planes. A mineral with two distinct cleavage planes will preferentially fracture along these planes and will produce ACICULAR fragments. Minerals with one cleavage plane produce PLATY fragments and those with three or more cleavage planes yield POLYHEDRAL fragments..... Cleavage cannot produce the high strength and flexibility of asbestiform fibers" (National Research Council, 1984).

These definitions were also recognized by the members of the panel of the Health Effects Research-Asbestos Research in their report on Asbestos in Public and Commercial Buildings (Health Effects Institute-Asbestos Research, 1991). Because epidemiologic and animal studies have not suggested that nonasbestiform amphiboles or cleavage fragments are pathogenic or biologically active, they have not been used in many *in vitro* models, except as negative or nonpathogenic controls for testing of asbestos fibers. Moreover, the results of numerous epidemiologic, animal, and *in vitro* studies, have led scientists to conclude that short asbestos fibers (< 5 microns in length) are inactive or much less active biologically than long, thin asbestos fibers (ATSDR, 2003; Health Effects Institute-Asbestos Research, 1991). Thus, it is unlikely that cleavage fragments of respirable dimensions (i.e., less than 3 microns in diameter) will be pathogenic or targeted extensively for *in vitro* fiber testing in the future. The results of limited work with these minerals from our laboratory and others are summarized below.

Advantages and Caveats of *In Vitro* Mineral Studies

In vitro studies have been used historically to compare the effects of different types of minerals on cells or organ (explant) cultures (Mossman & Begin, 1989). Regardless of cell type, asbestos fibers, in comparison to a variety of other nonpathogenic, synthetic or naturally occurring fibers (glass, cellulose, etc.) or particles, have been most biologically active in these models. In addition to elucidating the properties of minerals (size, fibrous morphology, surface charge, chemical composition, etc.) that are associated with toxicity (cell injury or death), DNA damage, proliferation and/or alterations in cell function that may be predictive of their pathogenic potential, *in vitro* studies have shed light on the complex features of bioreactive minerals that may be important in reactions with cells and their ability to cause disease. Cell and organ culture models are also much more inexpensive than animal testing. Thus, they have been suggested as screening tools for new synthetic fibers developed for industry.

However, there are also caveats that must be recognized in *in vitro* work with minerals. First, dependent upon the cells used in these models, cell type and species-specific responses may exist. Thus results from lab to lab working with the same mineral might be inconsistent. Although the most appropriate *in vitro* cell types to use in these models are normal cells of respiratory tract origin, i.e., epithelial or mesothelial, these are notoriously difficult to isolate and maintain in a differentiated state for prolonged periods of time. It also should be acknowledged that concentrations of minerals used in short term *in vitro* assays, where weighed amounts of fibers or particles are precipitated on cells, do not mimic normal clearance patterns and long-term dissolution patterns after inhalation into the human lung, factors that are important in dosimetry and disease causation (Mossman *et al.*, 1990). Lastly, different minerals are generally evaluated in *in vitro* studies on an equal weight basis, which might be misleading based on the

facts that different weights of dissimilar fiber types or particles may reflect vastly different total numbers of fibers and surface areas. Regardless of these caveats, however, *in vitro* studies have helped to establish mechanisms of fiber carcinogenesis and differentiated between responses to asbestos fibers and nonasbestiform particles.

Studies Using Tracheal Explants

In comparison to cell cultures, tracheal explant cultures can be maintained for weeks in a differentiated state in which the respiratory epithelium is maintained in a normal, mucociliary phenotype. We have used this model to show that crocidolite and chrysotile fibers (asbestos) and long glass fibers cause squamous metaplasia, a reversible but often premalignant lesion, and increased DNA synthesis, a signature of injury and proliferation of fibers that might be important in tumor promotion and progression and/or repair (Woodworth *et al.* 1983). In contrast, the non-fibrous mineral analogs of these asbestos types, riebeckite (similar in chemistry to crocidolite) and antigorite (similar in chemistry to chrysotile) failed to induce these changes at a range of concentrations and exposure times. Though a number of these riebeckite and antigorite particles were elongated, they were thick, short single crystal cleavage fragments. These studies highlight the importance of fibrous geometry, crystal growth and aspect ratio in bioreactivity.

Studies Using Cell Types of Lung or Pleural Origin:

The antigorite and riebeckite preparations used in the Woodworth et al. 1983 study above were also evaluated in cell cultures of hamster tracheal epithelial cells (HTE) for their ability to induce ornithine decarboxylase (ODC), an enzyme associated with cell proliferation and tumor promotion in mouse skin models of cancer, with asbestos fibers (Marsh & Mossman, 1988). These studies showed that crocidolite and chrysotile (fibers> 10 microns in length) fibers stimulated ODC, but neither of the two nonasbestiform (cleavage fragment) preparations were bioreactive. Subsequent studies revealed that both antigorite and riebeckite were less potent than crocidolite (asbestos) in stimulating survival or proliferation of HTE cells in a colony-forming assay (CFE) in which proliferation was measured directly over a 7 day period in low-serum containing medium (Sesko & Mossman, 1989). Experiments in HTE cells also revealed that antigorite and riebeckite were less cytotoxic than crocidolite or chrysotile to these cells when release of radioactive chromium, a marker of cell damage, was measured (Mossman & Sesko, 1990).

Another exciting development in our laboratory was the observation that crocidolite (asbestos) generated Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) which have been linked to cell injury, inflammation, mutagenesis, and the development of many cancers, (Shukla *et al.* 2003). In a study in which we isolated alveolar macrophages (AMs) from rodents and measured release of the ROS, superoxide, after addition of crocidolite and riebeckite (nonasbestiform analog of crocidolite) to these cells, as well as nonasbestiform mordenite (note that all particle diameters and/or fiber lengths were measured by scanning electron microscopy), the nonasbestiform particles were taken up, i.e., phagocytized, by cells, but were much less bioreactive than crocidolite at comparable concentrations, only causing release of superoxide at concentrations 5- to 10-fold

higher than asbestos in the rat cells and never causing significantly increased release in the hamster macrophages (Hansen & Mossman 1987). It should be emphasized that lung epithelial cells, mesothelial cells and fibroblasts are target or progenitor cells of lung cancers, mesotheliomas and pulmonary fibrosis, respectively, and that alveolar macrophages are inflammatory cells that first encounter asbestos and may contribute to and/or alternatively, be important in lung defense from pathogenic minerals. This is an important question that has yet to be resolved by scientists. However, alveolar macrophages are studied because these cells accumulate in the lung at sites of deposition of inhaled particles or fibers and responses of alveolar macrophages to dusts are known to produce ROS after phagocytosis of minerals.

In recent years, we have used riebeckite and antigorite preparations as nonasbestiform control minerals to determine whether early response proto-oncogene (*fos/jun* cancer- causing genes) (Janssen *et al.* 1994) or signaling pathways leading to activation of these genes (Janssen *et al.* 1997; Zanella *et al.* 1996; Zanella *et al.* 1999) are selectively induced by asbestiform, cancer-causing fibers (crocidolite and chrysotile asbestos, erionite) in HTE cells, rat lung epithelial cells (RLE) and isolates of normal rat pleural mesothelial cells (RPM). These studies have consistently revealed that these nonasbestiform minerals are inactive, regardless of endpoint. Moreover, they are incapable, in contrast to asbestos fibers, of causing alterations in cell proliferation or death in RPM cells (Goldberg *et al.* 1997).

Comparative studies in HTE and RPM cells with well-characterized mineral samples of crocidolite and chrysotile (asbestos) and 3 mineral samples containing various proportions of fibrous talc have also been useful in illustrating fundamental differences in response to asbestos fibers and fibrous talc preparations based on various dose parameters including equal weight concentrations, equivalent surface areas and numbers of fibers > 5 microns in length (Wylie *et al.* 1997). Using the CFE assay described above to document proliferative potential (increased numbers of colonies as compared to untreated control cells) or cytotoxicity (decreased numbers of colonies as compared to untreated control cells), exposure of RPM cells to both asbestos types, but not fibrous talcs, elicited cytotoxicity in RPM cells that was more striking at higher weight concentrations of asbestos. In contrast, HTE cells proliferated in response to asbestos at nontoxic lower concentrations, but not to fibrous talcs. Since cell responses could not be correlated directly with the presence of mineral fibers > 5 microns in length or aspect ratios, mineral type rather than fiber length *per se* appeared to be a more important determinant of bioreactivity. This study suggests that while fiber morphology is important, it is not the only factor important in biologic responses. This has also been noted by critics of Stanton's famous pleural implantation studies in rats (Oehlert, 1991) (Wylie *et al.* 1987).

Studies Using *In Vitro* Models of Non-Respiratory Cells:

As detailed above, cytotoxicity testing in cells of non-respiratory origin was used decades ago to determine differences in fiber-cell interactions and the ability of asbestos fibers to induce cell death or lysis. Since dead cells can not give rise to cancers, the extrapolation of these results, especially to mechanisms of cancer causation, is questionable. However, studies by Palekar and colleagues (Palekar *et al.* 1979) used sheep red blood cells (RBC) and Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells to test the hemolytic potential and cytotoxicity of 4 samples of cummingtonite-grunerite including amosite asbestos fibers, and 3 other samples of various crystallization habits,

predominantly asbestiform cummingtonite, acicular cummingtonite ,and acicular grunerite. At the same surface areas of dose, these minerals were found to be hemolytic and cytotoxic in this same order, again showing the increased potency of amphibole asbestiform fibers.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The results summarized above represent a large body of work showing that nonasbestiform minerals are less potent than asbestos fibers in a number of *in vitro* bioassays. In most assays, these cleavage fragments or non-fibrous minerals are virtually inactive. These observations have been incorporated into the conclusions of several panel reports that should be recognized by regulatory agencies. For example, the HEI-Asbestos Research Panel (page 6-75, 1991) concluded:

"Good evidence exists that thick fibers (>2 to 3 microns in diameter) are less harmful than thin fibers".

"Support for the importance of fiber length in the production of biological effects has been obtained from the use of non-fibrous analogues of asbestos and other fibers. In general, these materials produce no detectable biological effects, or do so only at high dose levels"

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Research in Dr. Mossman's laboratory has been supported by federal agencies (EPA, NIOSH, NIEHS, NCI, and NHLBI) for over 20 years. Ms. Laurie Sabens was invaluable in the preparation of this manuscript.

References

ATSDR (2003). Report of the Expert Panel on Human Effects of Asbestos and Synthetic Vitreous Fibers: The Influence of Fiber Length, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Division of Health Assessment and Consultation, Atlanta, GA.

Goldberg J., Zanella C., Janssen Y., Timblin C., Jimenez L., Taatjes D., and Mossman B. (1997). Novel cell imaging approaches show induction of apoptosis and proliferation in mesothelial cells by asbestos. *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 17, 265-271.

Hansen K., and Mossman B. (1987). Generation of superoxide (O2-.) from alveolar macrophages exposed to asbestiform and nonfibrous particles. *Cancer Res.* 47, 1681-6.

Health Effects Institute-Asbestos Research (1991). Asbestos in Public and Commercial Buildings: A literature reviewed synthesis of current knowledge. Health Effects Institute, Cambridge, MA.

Janssen Y., Driscoll K., Howard B., Quinlan T., Treadwell M., Barchowsky A., and Mossman B. (1997). Asbestos causes translocation of p65 protein and increases NF-kappa B DNA binding activity in rat lung epithelial and pleural mesothelial cells. *Am. J. Pathol.* 151, 389-401.

Janssen Y., Heintz N., Marsh J., Borm P., and Mossman B. (1994). Induction of c-fos and c-jun proto-oncogenes in target cells of the lung and pleura by carcinogenic fibers. *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 11, 522-530.

Klein C. (1993). Rocks, minerals and a dusty world. *In* "Health effects of mineral dusts." (G. D. Guthrie, and B. Mossman, Eds.), pp. 7-59, Washington, DC.

Marsh J. P., and Mossman B. T. (1988). Mechanisms of induction of ornithine decarboxylase activity in tracheal epithelial cells by asbestiform minerals. *Cancer Res* 48, 709-14.

Mossman B., Bignon J., Corn M., Seaton A., and Gee J. (1990). Asbestos: Scientific developments and implications for public policy. *Science* 247, 294-301.

Mossman B., and Churg A. (1998). State-of-the-Art: Mechanisms in the pathogenesis of asbestosis and silicosis. *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* 157, 1666-1680.

Mossman B., and Gee JBL. (1989). Asbestos related disease. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 320, 1721-1730.

Mossman B., and Sesko A. (1990). In vitro assays to predict the pathogenicity of mineral fibers. *Toxicology* 60, 53-61.

Mossman B. T., and Begin R. (1989). "Effects of Mineral Dusts on Cells, NATO ASI Series on Cell Biology, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1989.," Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

National Research Council (1984). Asbestiform fibers: Nonoccupational health risks, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

Oehlert G. W. (1991). A reanalysis of the Stanton et al. pleural sarcoma data. *Environ Res* 54, 194-205.

Palekar L. D., Spooner C. M., and Coffin D. L. (1979). Influence of crystallization habit of minerals on in vitro cytotoxicity. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330, 673-686.

Sesko A., and Mossman B. (1989). Sensitivity of hamster tracheal epithelial cells to asbestiform minerals modulated by serum and by transforming growth factor beta 1. *Cancer Res.* 49, 2743-2749.

Shukla A., Gulumian M., Hei T., Kamp D., Rahman Q., and Mossman B. (2003). Multiple roles of oxidants in the pathogenesis of asbestos-induced diseases. *Free Rad. Biol. Med.* 34, 1117-1129.

Veblen D. R., and Wylie A. G. (1993). Mineralogy of amphiboles and 1:1 layer silicates. *In* "Health Effects of Mineral Dusts." (G. D. Guthrie, and B. Mossman, Eds.), pp. 61-137, Washington, DC.

Woodworth C., Mossman B., and Craighead J. (1983). Induction of squamous metaplasia in organ cultures of hamster trachea by naturally occurring and synthetic fibers. *Cancer Res.* 43, 4906-4912.

Wylie A., Skinner H., Marsh J., Snyder H., Garzione C., Hodkinson D., Winters R., and Mossman B. (1997). Mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and proliferative effects of fibrous talc and asbestos on rodent tracheal epithelial and pleural mesothelial cells. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 147, 143-150.

Wylie A. G., Virta R. L., and Segreti J. M. (1987). Characterization of mineral population by index particle: implication for the Stanton hypothesis. *Environ Res* 43, 427-39.

Zanella C., Posada J., Tritton T., and Mossman B. (1996). Asbestos causes stimulation of the ERK-1 mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade after phosphorylation of the epidermal growth factor receptor. *Cancer Res.* 56, 5334-5338.

Zanella C., Timblin C., Cummins A., Jung M., Goldberg J., Raabe R., Tritton T., and Mossman B.T. (1999). Asbestos-induced phosphorylation of epidermal growth factor receptor is linked to c-fos expression and apoptosis. *Am. J. Physiol. (Lung Cell Mol Physiol)* 277, L684-L693.

November 17, 2005

A Review of Carcinogenicity Studies of Asbestos and Non-Asbestos Tremolite and Other Amphiboles.

John Addison,* and Ernest E. McConnell†

John Addison Consultancy Ltd, Cottingham, Yorkshire, United Kingdom. HU16 4NL,

†ToxPath, Inc., Raleigh, NC.

Short Form of Title: Carcinogenicity Studies of Amphiboles

Peer Reviewed and Accepted for Publication in Proceedings of the *International Symposium on the Health Hazard Evaluation of Fibrous Particles Associated with Taconite and the Adjacent Duluth Complex*

St Paul, Minnesota

March 30 – April 1, 2003

Email: jaddison@jaddison.karoo.co.uk

ABSTRACT

Experimental animal studies comparing asbestos and non-asbestos varieties of tremolite indicate tremolite asbestos is markedly more carcinogenic. By direct analogy, the differences in carcinogenicity between tremolite asbestos and non-asbestos prismatic tremolite should be the same for the other types of amphibole that also crystallize in the asbestos and non-asbestos habits. The earliest of the experiment animal studies, done more than 25 years ago, have design limitations by modern standards including the use of injection or surgical implantation as the route of administration rather than the more relevant route of inhalation. However the differences in the carcinogenicity of amphibole asbestos and non-amphibole asbestos are sufficiently large to be clearly discernable even with the study limitations. Together with later studies on these and related minerals, there is strong evidence of a much lower hazard associated with the shorter, thicker fibers of the non-asbestos amphiboles, than is found for the asbestos analogues of the same mineral. It is possible that the non-asbestos amphiboles are no more hazardous than other silicate minerals widely considered nuisance dusts.

INTRODUCTION

We will define some basic asbestos terminology to clarify the terms used. The glossary in 'The Health Effects of Mineral Dusts' produced by The Mineralogical Society of America (Guthrie & Mossman 1993) has the following definition: "Asbestos is a term applied to asbestiform varieties of serpentine and amphibole, particularly chrysotile, 'crocidolite', 'amosite', asbestiform tremolite, asbestiform actinolite, and asbestiform anthophyllite. The asbestos minerals possess asbestiform characteristics". The Mineral Society's glossary goes on to define asbestiform as: 'an adjective describing inorganic materials that possess the form and appearance of asbestos. When applied to a mineral, the term 'fibrous' is applied when it 'gives the appearance of being

composed of fibers, whether the mineral actually contains separable fibers or not' (Veblen and Wylie 1993). Asbestiform is a subset of fibrous, where asbestiform implies relatively small fiber thickness and large fiber length, flexibility, easy separability, and a parallel arrangement of the fibers in native (unprocessed) samples. Often, asbestos fibers occur in bundles, i.e., they are often polyfilamentous. From the definition it is clear that not all fibers or fibrous minerals are asbestiform and not all fibrous minerals called asbestiform are asbestos.

A convention has developed that a fiber is any particle with an aspect ratio equal to or greater than 3:1. This stems from the fiber definition in the early UK and US fiber counting methods (Asbestosis Research Council 1969, Asbestos Textile Institute 1971, Langer et al. 1991); it could just as easily have been 5:1 or 10:1. In using these methods, the microscopist had to make a decision to count or not count a particle depending on whether the shape and size met certain size criteria. The decision was more easily and consistently made for particles with aspect ratios just higher or lower than 3:1, and much more difficult with the higher aspect ratio thresholds. Similarly, a minimum fiber length of 5 μm was arbitrarily introduced for a fiber to be counted by these methods.

The inclusion of the abundant short fibers (less than 5μm length) in the count would have made it much less consistent or reliable. Since the aim of the fiber counting rules was to differentiate between asbestos and total particles aspect ratio and length cut-off chosen was one that produced consistency and not the ratio or length that might have had greater toxicological significance. By convention then, for a fiber to be counted it has to have an aspect ratio equal to or greater than 3:1 and a length equal to or greater than 5μm (and in some rules a diameter less than 3 μm, e.g. WHO 1985).This counting strategy has nothing to do with a definition of asbestos per se; it is simply helpful to microscopists doing fiber counting method. Since fiber counting analysis is performed using a phase-contrast light microscope at a magnification of 400-450x, the minimum width that can be counted is 0.2-0.25 μm.

Many non-asbestos particles, including non-asbestos amphiboles and other minerals can have aspect ratio greater than 3:1, but that does not make them 'asbestos' even though they are technically fibers. However, it does mean that they would be counted *as if they were an asbestos fiber* when seen in the course of a count of fibers in a membrane filter sample of airborne dust. In addition, asbestos will produce asbestos dust particles that mostly have aspect ratios equal to or greater than 3:1, but it will also produce particles that have lower aspect ratio. That does not mean that these low aspect ratio particles are not asbestos, but simply that they would not be counted as asbestos in the membrane filter method. The same is true for asbestos fibers with lengths shorter than the 5 μm minimum specified in the fiber counting method.

The adoption by some scientists and regulatory agencies of the fiber counting protocol using a 3:1 aspect ratio and a length of 5 μm or greater as being in some way a definition of asbestos has no scientific basis. It has been useful an improved metric when compared to just counting particles for assessing workplace exposure to airborne fiber dust leading to better epidemiological correlations between asbestos exposures with disease.

MINERALOGY

Tremolite is one member of the calcic amphibole group of minerals that all possess similar crystal structures, basic chemical formula, although the various crystal forms have profoundly different physical properties. The group is characterized by a crystal structure described as a double chain of silicon oxide tetrahedra that is common to all members of the group. Within this chain structure are between 7 and 8 metal cations allowing wide range in elemental composition that still maintains the basic crystalline form (Deer et al. 1997). This has produced the large number of named variants or species within the amphibole group (Leake et al. 1997, 2004) Actinolite and ferro-actinolite are part of a solid solution series with tremolite and differ only in the amount of substitution of magnesium by iron.

All of the amphibole minerals, and particularly tremolite, are very resistant to chemical attack by strong acids and bases (Addison & Davies 1990) so that their biopersistence when inhaled would be expected to be very high. In addition to the chemical variability there is further variability in what is known as the crystal habit of the minerals that may arise independent of chemistry (Dorling & Zussman 1987). The habit of a mineral is a description of the way that the crystals are commonly formed, and might otherwise be described as morphology.

The most common crystal habit for any amphibole is that called prismatic; elongate prisms with a lozenge shaped cross section that grade one way into short stocky prisms and in the other way into fine needle-like crystals or ultimately fine hair-like crystals (sometimes known as byssolite). The prismatic habit is the normal form for amphiboles in igneous and metamorphic rocks and is very widespread throughout the continental crust of the planet. Some amphiboles are also found in the habit that is termed asbestiform; this means that they have crystallized as bundles or matted masses of extremely fine fibers. The appearance of these forms usually implies some sort of secondary modification such as shearing and faulting or hydrothermal alteration. These may be found in three types of geological situations; 1) cross-fiber veins where the fibers have filled planar fissures, such as in the riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos and grunerite (amosite) asbestos mines of South Africa; 2) in shear planes where slip fiber has formed in the plane of movement of a fault or shear plane; or 3) as disseminated fiber formed by hydrothermal alteration, such as in Libby, Montana (Meeker et al. 2003).

The differences in the manner of the formation of asbestos amphiboles, compared to the prismatic and other forms, have led to subtle differences in the details of the crystal structure that, while not sufficient to warrant a different mineral name, nevertheless lead to profound differences in physical properties (Langer et al. 1991). The commercial exploitation of the asbestos amphiboles depended upon these properties, including their capacity to be readily split into long, thin fibers with high tensile strength. These physical differences also lead to

differences in the size distributions of dusts formed when the minerals are crushed, and arguably properties which impact the pathogenic potential of the material, especially their carcinogenic properties when these dusts are inhaled. Cleavage planes are planes of relative weakness along which certain minerals tend to fracture and are determined by the crystal lattice geometry. Mica, for example, is described as having a single perfect cleavage because it splits easily along the silicate sheet structure. Calcite has three perfect cleavages that form perfect rhombohedra when the mineral is crushed. Amphiboles have two sets of cleavage planes at 126° to each other and parallel to the long axis of the crystals (and parallel to the dominant prismatic crystal faces). In addition they also have a cleavage plane on (100).

These are not perfect cleavages; they are not persistent across or along the crystals and tend to be more widely spaced than the separations between the fibers of the asbestos amphiboles. The prismatic amphiboles, including byssolites, have relatively low tensile strength and the thin needle-like crystals fracture easily across the length. They also fracture along cleavage planes that are parallel to the length of the crystals. When prismatic amphiboles are crushed a relatively small proportion of the fragments formed are elongate with faces determined by the cleavages along which the crystal fractures. These elongate particles will often meet the regulatory size criteria for an asbestos fiber within the asbestos permissible exposure limits, but differ from the asbestos fibers in critical ways. The cleavage fragment fibers often show the typical lozenge shape cross section as determined by the cleavage faces, at 126° degrees to each other. The cleavage fragment fibers tend to be thicker than asbestos fibers because of the spacing of the cleavage planes, and for any given length the cleavage fragment fibers are roughly twice as thick as asbestos fibers. Very few, if any, of the cleavage fragment fibers longer than 10μm will have diameters less than 1μm. With cleavage fragment fibers the width distribution is much broader and width increases with length so aspect ratios tend to be lower and of narrower distribution. In overall size distributions the asbestos fibers have a very narrow width distribution and the width

of fibers is largely independent of length. As a result, the aspect ratio of fibers increases with length.

Since the cleavage fragments and asbestiform fibers tend to be morphologically defined by somewhat different crystal surfaces it is tempting to speculate that this may go some way to explaining the apparent differences in toxicological properties as described below.

EXPERIMENTAL ANIMAL STUDIES

Five *in vivo* experimental animal studies provide information on the variation in carcinogenicity of dusts derived from prismatic or non-asbestos tremolite and tremolite asbestos. Davis et al. (1985) remains the only inhalation experiment to be carried out using tremolite asbestos. Previously, Smith et al. (1979) used a variety of tremolite types for intrapleural injection in hamsters; Stanton et al. (1981) used two different tremolites for intrapleural implantations in rats, while Wagner et al. (1982) report on three different tremolites for intrapleural injection in rats. Later, Davis et al. (1991) used six tremolites of different morphology for intraperitoneal injections in rats. If the actinolite and ferro-actinolite amphiboles are included the number of studies increases slightly but is still small. Coffin et al. (1978, 1982, 1983) and Cook et al. (1982), used a fibrous ferro-actinolite in intrapleural injection and intratracheal instillation into rats. Pott et al. (1974, 1989, 1991) reported results from intraperitoneal injection of a granular actinolite and (later) an asbestiform actinolite. A lifetime (including exposure to the dams and gavage during the neonatal period) oral ingestion study (1% in the diet) in rats of 'blocky' tremolite did not to show evidence of carcinogenic activity (NTP 1990, McConnell et al. 1983).

Other studies might also be considered as contributing to the debate about the relative carcinogenicity of amphiboles and their asbestiform varieties. Berman et al. (1995) reviewed the size distributions of all of the asbestos dust exposures used in the Institute of Occupational Medicine inhalation studies over many years, including the Korean asbestos tremolite, and

concluded that, while no univariate measure of exposure could be found to predict lung tumor incidences, the concentration of total structures longer than 20 μm provided the best fit. Furthermore the best estimate for the carcinogenic potency of fibers greater than 0.5 μm in width was zero. The inhalation and intraperitoneal injection experiments of Davies et al. (1986) with long and short fiber amosite, the inhalation studies of various sized chrysotile (Ilgren and Chatfield 1998, McConnell et al. 1984, Wagner et al. 1984), and the cell studies of Donaldson et al. (1989, 1991), Donaldson and Golyasnya (1995), Brown et al. (1986) were aimed at understanding the relative importance of fiber length in carcinogenicity and fibrogenicity. Other mechanistic studies such as those by Kane (1991), and reviews such as those by Oberdorster & Lehnert (1991) and Jaurand (1991), among others also have a bearing on the understanding of the different reactions observed between asbestos particles and other particles with the same mineral chemistry but different morphology.

Inhalation Experiments

Davies et al. (1985) exposed rats (SPF male Wistar, whole body exposure) to a commercially mined tremolite asbestos form South Korea at concentrations of 10 mg/m^3, around 1600 f/mL, (>5 μm) for 12 months. Having produced very high levels of pulmonary fibrosis as well as 16 carcinomas and two mesotheliomas (rarely found in rat inhalation experiments) among the 39 treated animals the tremolite asbestos was described by them as the most dangerous mineral ever studied at the Institute of Occupational Medicine, UK. The Korean tremolite asbestos is the same one used later in the intraperitoneal injection experiments (Davis et al. 1991) for which full size distributions of the respirable dust were given, as shown in Figure 2.

The important feature of the size distribution of the Korean tremolite asbestos is that the vast majority of fibers are less than 0.5 μm in diameter and shorter than 5 μm in length, which is typical of asbestos amphiboles. The geometric mean diameter for Korean tremolite asbestos

fibers longer than 0.4 μm was 0.24 μm (SD 1.6) and the mean length was 1.97 μm (SD 2.11) which are somewhat longer and thicker than airborne fibers in crocidolite mining (GM diameter 0.076 μm, GM length 0.98 μm, Hwang & Gibbs 1981).

The high carcinogenicity of the Korean tremolite asbestos was attributed to the much higher airborne fiber concentration for fibers longer than 5 μm (1600 f/mL) which was almost twice that of the UICC amphiboles at the same 10 mg/m^3 dust mass concentration used grunerite (amosite) asbestos 550f/mL and riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos 860 f/mL, Davis et al. 1978). This also is a reflection of the finer diameter of the Korean tremolite asbestos.

Injection and Implantation Experiments

Smith et al. (1979) injected a range of tremolites and tremolitic talcs intrapleurally into hamsters (of unspecified type) at doses of 10 mg and 25 mg. The samples were identified as follows:

The animals were allowed to survive up to 600 days after which the final survivors were sacrificed for necropsy. No tumors were found in the final survivors. The samples used by Smith et al. 1979 and described as asbestos or asbestiform produced higher levels of fibrosis and numbers of mesotheliomas in the hamsters than those described as tremolite or tremolitic talc. Most of the tumors were diagnosed as mesotheliomas.

Campbell et al. (1979) examined some of the tremolites used by Smith et al. 1979 and described two of the tremolites (275 and FD72) in more detail. The images of the fibers clearly show FD72 (tumor rate 5/23 and 3/13) to be asbestos and 275 (tumor rate 0/31 and 0/34) to be a prismatic amphibole. This is reflected in the numbers of fibers of length > 10 μm and diameters less than 1μm in the tremolite asbestos, and their absence in the non-asbestos minerals. Similarly, in tremolite FD72 many more of the fibers longer than 5μm had aspect ratios greater than 10:1 than in tremolite 275 (23 – 0, and 19 – 1 using the petrographic microscope and the Scanning Electron Microscope respectively).

Non-asbestos tremolite 14 (FD 14, tumor rate 0/35) was later evaluated by Wylie et al. (1993) and confirmed to be a tremolitic talc with very few tremolite fibers in the size ranges longer than 5 μm and less than 1μm diameter.

This study was criticized for being deficient in a number of ways (Federal Register, 1992). In particular, the fiber size measurements and fiber characterizations were found to be inadequate for the purposes of identification of the materials as tremolite asbestos or prismatic tremolite. The later characterizations by Campbell et al. (1979) and by Wylie et al. (1993) improved on the original ones and the classification of the mineral types appears established. The higher carcinogenicity of those materials described as asbestiform compared to those of tremolitic talc or non-asbestos tremolite is without doubt.

Wagner et al. (1982) used a tremolite from the California talc deposits (A), a prismatic tremolite from Greenland (B) and a tremolite asbestos from Korea (C, probably from the same source as the one in Davies et al. 1985) for a series of intrapleural injection experiments with SPF Sprague-Dawley and Wistar rats and a range of *in vitro* tests. The rats were 8 –10 weeks old when injected and were allowed to live out their lives. Median survival times after injections were 644, 549, and 557 days respectively for samples A, B and C.

The value of the Wagner et al. (1982) injection experiments was impaired by the poor survival rates as a result of infection of the positive control animals injected with riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos. Nevertheless, the tremolite (C) asbestos was the only one the three tremolites that showed carcinogenic activity producing mesotheliomas in 14 of 47 rats (30%). Neither of the other non-asbestos tremolites produced any tumors in the 31 and 48 rats used. The fiber size data as presented are not amenable to numerical evaluation, but measurements taken from the published diagrams show that in the tremolite (C) asbestos about 25% were longer than 10 μm and less than 0.6 μm in width. The non-asbestos forms had no fibers at all in that size range

(Sample A California, or Sample B, Greenland). Table 2 shows Wagner's figures for the numbers of particles, fibers longer than 1 μm, and fibers longer than 8 μm with widths less than 1.5 μm; the differences are obvious with Tremolite C containing many more long fibers.

The *in vitro* tests used by Wagner et al. (1982), including mouse peritoneal macrophage lactic dehydrogenase (LDH) and B-glucuronidase (BGL) release, cytotoxicity to V79-4 cells and giant cell stimulation with A549 cells confirmed the relative toxicity of the different tremolite morphologies *in vivo*. So, while the study remains limited by the poor survival of the positive controls, it is nevertheless useful in that it reproduces the general findings of Smith et al. (1979).

Stanton et al. (1981) described a series of 70 experiments where a wide range of different fibers were implanted at doses of 40 mg in hardened gelatin on to the left pleural surface of Osborne-Mendel rats by thoracotomy. It should be noted that in contrast to intrapleural or intraperitoneal injection, the use of the "hardened gelatin" exposure technique literally holds the fibers in contact with the target tissue (pleura) and does not allow for potential macrophage phagocytosis and clearance of the particles. Therefore this technique may create the highest effective dose of all of the exposure methods used for assessing the potential carcinogenicity of fibers. Stanton et al. 1981 reported on two tremolite asbestos samples from the same lot, described as "in the optimal range of size for carcinogenesis" and "distinctly smaller in diameter than the tremolite fibers used by Smith et al. (1979)". As they anticipated the two tremolites produced mesotheliomas in 21 and 22 animals out of the 28 used, with a 100% tumor probability. The tremolites contained very high numbers of fibers in the Stanton size range (>8 μm in length and <0.25 μm diameter) with 1.63×10^{8} and 2.76×10^{7} respectively *in each dose* for tremolites 1 and 2. In addition, the talc (No 6), which produced no tumors in the Stanton study, was actually New York State tremolitic talc (Wylie et al. 1993) with 40-50% non-asbestos tremolite and talc fibers, in fact the same material as used by Smith et al. (1979) and identified as FD 14. The general relationship between the probability of developing a tumor in these experiments and the

common logarithm of the number of fibers > 8μm in length and less than 0.25 μm in diameter per microgram of implanted dust was highly significant (Figure 3).

There were however a number of problematical experiments in the Stanton series where tumors developed for test materials with no fibers in the critical size range, and one where no tumors had developed even with large numbers of critical fibers present. Some of these results were attributed to large numbers of fibers with sizes close to the critical range, and others to problems of clumping and fragmentation in the fiber preparations for transmission electron microscopy analysis

Figures 3 and 4 show the general relationships developed, and described by Stanton as highly significant, between the numbers of fibers per microgram in the dose and the probability of tumor development. The statistical relationships between the fiber numbers in the different sets and probabilities of tumor development have not been evaluated but the diagrams show that the correlation for the shorter classes of fiber is much weaker than that for the longer fibers. It is reasonable to suggest that there must be more short fibers per microgram in the short fiber dusts than in the longer fiber dusts so the poorer correlation for short fibers is, if anything, even more indicative of their lack of importance in tumor development.

The size distributions given in Stanton et al. (1981) do not make it easy for full comparison with other size distributions of known asbestos minerals because the size classification was relatively crude and the method of exposure (hardened gelatin) was unique. The two tremolite samples however have sufficient numbers of long fibers with diameters less than 0.5 μm to indicate that their identification as asbestos is reasonable. The size distributions are somewhat unusual for pure asbestos as is seen in Figure 5 which shows Tremolite 2 to have a bimodal distribution which suggests that it is actually a mixture of tremolite asbestos and prismatic

tremolite. Such an occurrence in poor commercial quality tremolite asbestos formations is common.

Wylie et al. (1993) re-examined Tremolite 1 and 2 as well as Talc 6 that were used in the Stanton studies. They state that Tremolites 1 and 2 are the same material, tremolite asbestos from California, with all the characteristics of commercial amphibole asbestos. The two size distributions given by Stanton differ somewhat but they are similar and have the appearance of a mixed asbestos – prismatic fiber assemblage.

In contrast, the size distribution of Stanton's Talc 6 shows the much thinner, shorter distribution (Figure 6) not typical of a prismatic tremolite fiber population even though it consists of 40-50% tremolite. Talc 6 produced no tumors despite containing more fibers in the "Stanton fiber" range than Tremolite 2, and almost as many as Tremolite 1, both of which had a 100% probability of producing tumors.

This talc (6), or tremolitic talc, was reported by Wylie et al. (1993) as being identified in Stanton's laboratory notes as Nytal 300. Pure talc is a specific mineral with a closely defined chemical composition and crystal structure. Commercial producers however often named their products as 'talc' even though they contained less than 50% of the mineral talc.

Davies et al. (1991) used six tremolites of differing morphologies in a series of intraperitoneal fiber in saline injection experiments with male SPF Wistar rats. These were identified as follows:

1. Tremolite asbestos from Jamestown, California, United States;
2. Tremolite asbestos from Korea;
3. Tremolite asbestos from National Coal Board Laboratory, Swansea, Wales, Great Britain;

4. Tremolite, long needle-like crystals from Ala di Stura, N. Italy;
5. Tremolite, short needle-like crystals from Dornie, NW Scotland, Great Britain;
6. Tremolite, prismatic crystals from Shinness, N. Scotland, Great Britain.

The tremolite from Korea was the same material as was used in the earlier tremolite inhalation and injection experiments by Davis et al. (1991). The fiber size distributions were assessed by counting and measuring 300 fibers of all sizes in a known weight of sample deposited on to a polycarbonate filter using Scanning Electron Microscopy. At 10,000 times magnification the effective minimum diameter that is visible is 0.1 μm, so the effective minimum length of a counted fiber was 0.4 μm. This was followed by the counting and measurement of a further 100 fibers longer than 5 μm. The data were combined to calculate the numbers of fibers in a series of length and diameter classes in the 10 mg dose administered to the rats. In addition, the numbers of particles (Aspect ratio less than 3:1) were also counted and estimated for each dose.

The rats were allowed to live out their full life span or until they showed signs of debility or tumor formation. Statistical analysis of the times at which death from mesothelioma occurred was used to calculate survival curves and these were correlated with the fiber doses received by each animal.

Table 3 shows the relative hazard ranking, the numbers of mesotheliomas and the fiber numbers in the doses. The relative hazard was derived from Cox's proportional hazards model (Cox & Oakes 1984) and is a function of the numbers of animals developing mesothelioma and their median survival times. The values given in the table differ from those shown in Davis et al. (1991) only in that the hazard is expressed arithmetically as a multiple of the lowest hazard, and the fiber numbers are expressed as those in the dose.

The main conclusions of the study were: 1) that all of the materials appeared to have some potential to cause mesothelioma by intraperitoneal injection in rats; 2) that fiber numbers alone were not sufficient to explain the differences in response, nor were the fiber numbers in the 'Stanton' fiber class able to fully explain the response; and 3) that the Dornie and Shinness material would be unlikely to pose a risk of mesothelioma to humans from inhalation of the dust. The spontaneous occurrence of peritoneal mesothelioma in male rats of this strain may account for the small numbers of tumors found in the animals injected with the latter two dusts (Pott et al. 1991).

Coffin et al. (1978, 1982, 1983) and Cook et al. (1982) confirmed that ferro-actinolite asbestos has a high potency for generating mesothelioma in rats. In each case the ferro-actinolite asbestos had large numbers of fibers in the 'Stanton' range. The papers by Coffin and his colleagues were based on experiments using intratracheal instillation and intrapleural injection of an actinolite asbestos from the Mesabi Range (USA) iron ores in comparison to UICC amosite. The results were problematical in that the response from the amosite was lower than expected from previous experiments (Stanton et al. 1981). In Coffin et al. (1983) 33.6% of F344 rats injected intrapleurally with 20 mg of UICC amosite developed mesothelioma. The response to the actinolite asbestos was lower than that from the UICC amosite or amosite in general in terms of the mass dose used, but the response relative to the numbers of Stanton fibers was higher. Cook et al. (1982) explained the relatively high response from the ferro-actinolite as resulting from shortening and splitting of the fibers in the lungs and on the pleural surface of the rats.

Pott et al. (1988) reported more than 80% of rats with tumors two years after intraperitoneal injection of 0.3 mg of a German actinolite although the given size distribution of the actinolite is not provided. Pott et al. (1989) then reported 56% of rats with tumors after an injection with 0.25 mg of (presumably) the same German actinolite. The size distribution is not detailed but shows 90% of the fibers as less than 0.2 μm in length and 10% longer than 4.2 μm. In contrast,

when a dose of 4 x 25 mg of 'granular' actinolite was used in similar experiments (Pott et al. 1974) no tumors were found.

Grunerite (Amosite) Asbestos Studies

The inhalation and intraperitoneal injection experiments of Davies et al. (1986) used long and short fiber amosite asbestos. These were produced from the same bulk batch of amosite, the short form by ceramic ball milling and the long by elutriation. Importantly, TEM examination showed no loss of crystallinity in the milled short fiber sample. In the inhalation studies rats were exposed for one year (224 days in 12 months) to 11.9 and 11.6 mg/m^3 of respirable dust for the long and short fiber types respectively. The aerosol contained 2,060 and 70 f/mL for fibers longer than 5 μm, and 1,110 and 12 f/mL for fibers longer than 10 μm. In the injection studies two batches of rats received doses of 10 mg and 25 mg of the respirable dust collected from the inhalation experiment chambers using a vertical elutriator.

The results showed that rats exposed to the long fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos developed significantly higher levels of pulmonary fibrosis and more lung tumors than rats exposed to the short fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos. In fact the animals exposed to the short fiber developed no more fibrosis than did the control animals, no pulmonary tumors and only one peritoneal mesothelioma that was considered to be unrelated to the dust exposure as the type had previously been reported in untreated rats. The animals exposed to the short fiber had significantly higher burdens of asbestos in their lungs immediately after the inhalation period, and they remained higher throughout the following six months of clearance. The injection experiments produced mesothelioma in 88% and 95% of rats treated with 10 and 25 mg respectively of the long grunerite (amosite) asbestos, while the short fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos produced 0% and 4% (1 animal) tumors with the same respective doses (mass) (Table 4). The short fiber grunerite

(amosite) asbestos contained about 0.1% of fibers longer than 10 μm and about 2% longer than 5 μm while the long fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos contained more than 11% longer than 10 μm and 3% longer than 25 μm. The diameter distributions were very similar with about 50% less than 0.5 μm in width.

These results were taken as an indication that the short fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos showed a much lower relative pathogenicity than the long fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos.

In Vitro CELL STUDIES

The cell culture studies of Donaldson et al. (1989, 1991, and 1992) Brown et al. (1986) and Hill et al. (1995) have generally confirmed the impression that fibers shorter than 5 μm, and indeed possibly less than 10 μm, have little pathologic effect other than what might be expected from a general respirable silicate mineral dust. Tumor necrosis factor released from macrophages was shown to be dependent on fiber length as demonstrated by the long and short fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos (Donaldson et al. 1992). The same minerals showed that release of superoxide anions by macrophages differed significantly (Hill et al. 1995). Since such factors are associated with the development of inflammation, pulmonary fibrosis, and tumor formation, this supports the view that fiber length is an important element in determining the pathogenicity of fibers.

OTHER RELEVANT STUDIES

The studies at IOM (Miller et al. 1999a, b and Searl et al.1999) confirm that biopersistence was a significant factor controlling the pathogenicity in animals of a wide range of different synthetic mineral fibers, but for durable fibers the most important factor was fiber length. The fibers used were: glass microfiber, JM 100/475; MMVF 10, 21, 22 and Refractory ceramic Fibers 1, 2, and 3, from the Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association repository of size selected fibers; a

silicon carbide whisker fiber and the long fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos as used by Davis et al. (1986). In the intraperitoneal injection studies the best correlation with capacity to produce mesothelioma was with the *in vivo* biopersistence factor (derived from measurement of fibers before and after intratracheal instillation) and the number of fibers longer than 20μm with diameters less than 0.95 μm. In the inhalation studies with the same suite of fibers the pulmonary tumor production (lung cancer) was best predicted by a function of the dissolution rate (measured in continuous flow through with simulated physiological saline solution) and the numbers of fibers in the length range greater than 20 μm with diameters less than 0.95 μm.

DISCUSSION

The main question that has been asked of these studies is to what extent they support the hypothesis that the carcinogenicity of fibers depends upon morphology. A second question that is being debated to what extent the short mineral fibers contribute to the carcinogenicity in humans. There are limitations to the injection or implantation assessments of carcinogenicity that reduce their ability to predict the outcome of inhalation of the same materials by humans (US EPA 1986). These include the avoidance of normal defence mechanisms of the inhalation process, the unnatural introduction of large doses to sensitive tissue sites, possible clumping of dusts introducing even higher doses at some sites, and the reduction of normal lung clearance mechanisms. However, the net result of these limitations is to over-estimate carcinogenicity by these methods, so that a negative finding is a strong indication that a given mineral dust is unlikely to be carcinogenic when inhaled by humans.

The early studies of Wagner et al. (1982) and Smith et al. (1979) are limited by poor survival and uninformative size distribution measurements. However, both experiments showed no potential for prismatic amphibole fibers to cause tumors by inhalation or by injection. So while limitation do exist, they ought not to be seen as grounds for disregarding the results and general concepts

derived from the experimental animal studies indicating that amphibole asbestos minerals are carcinogenic while the prismatic amphiboles or cleavage fragments are markedly less active.

Some questions have been raised about the interpretation of the Davis et al. (1991) study which we will answer. For example, the authors stated that the response from the Shinness fiber was no more than would be expected from control animals, and that the non-asbestos tremolites were unlikely to pose a specific mesothelioma risk to humans by inhalation. It was suggested that these two tumors, with the non-asbestos Shinness dust, were significant since there were no tumors among animals in many other experiments from the same laboratory (IOM) (Federal Register 1992). The experiments referred to in the Federal Registry were inhalation experiments with other asbestos fibers, and that, other than with the Korean tremolite, these have rarely produced mesotheliomas in rats. The background mesothelioma incidence is higher when the route of administration is by injection. Furthermore, Stanton et al. (1981) implantation studies have shown a percentage of animals with tumors in the range of 0 to 10% may well be within the expected range for a 40 mg dose of mineral particles of any type not introduced by inhalation.

The size distributions of the fiber types show that the tremolite asbestos from different geological locales as exemplified by the Californian (Jamestown) sample, are dominated by very much thinner fibers than the prismatic tremolites, as exemplified by the Shinness sample, which contain almost no fibers longer than 8 μm and less than 1 μm in diameter. While it is true that the response could be explained simply as a dose response to the numbers of Stanton fibers, yet this fails to explain all of the variance in the results between the various growth habits in which tremolite naturally occurs. It is a distinct possibility that, as with Stanton's experiments, the low responses from the non-asbestos Shinness fibers and the Dornie fibers are inert dust responses.

A second criticism in the interpretation of these results stems from the high tumorigenicity of the Italian (Ala di Stura) tremolite (Davis et al. 1992) This was described in the paper as a spicular

(the same as acicular, a sub-type of prismatic) non-asbestos variety of tremolite which would not be expected to produce tumors; so the high tumor rate has been used to suggest that acicular and byssolite amphiboles do indeed have a similar carcinogenicity to the asbestos amphiboles. It has been shown that the Ala di Stura tremolite sample contains a sub-set of asbestiform tremolite fibers that appear as extremely long and fine fibers but which, because of the limitations of fiber sizing methodology, are not fully expressed in the fiber numbers as reported in the study (Figure 1b).

The tumor response from the Ala di Stura tremolite was unusually high compared to the number of Stanton fibers in the sample, but an important factor in the response was the timing of the mesotheliomas in the life spans of the animals. Two thirds of the rats exposed to the Ala di Stura tremolite developed mesothelioma, but very late in life (median survival time was 755 days). In contrast the three asbestos samples had much shorter median survival times ranging from 301 days to 428 days. (The Korean tremolite asbestos had a median survival time of 428 days compared to 325 days in the earlier study with a 25 mg dose). The median survival time for those animals that develop mesothelioma appears to be inversely related to dose, as seen in Davis et al. (1991), so the response from this dust could be simply that which might be expected from a trace asbestos component in a dust injected into animal at high concentrations.

It was also pointed out in the original report that the tremolite asbestos from Swansea had produced a response that was much higher than expected given the number of Stanton fibers in the dose. Both the Swansea tremolite asbestos and the Korean tremolite asbestos produced the maximum response in mortality but the high Hazard Index of the Swansea asbestos, calculated in the statistical analysis, was the result of the much faster tumor induction. It was suggested that this may have been the result of a masking of the response to simple fiber numbers by the overdose of asbestos forms, and that a multi-dose-response experiment might produce a clearer picture of the relative potencies of these types.

The Stanton studies confirmed the high tumorigenicity of tremolite asbestos and identified the Stanton Fiber range, fibers > 8 μm with diameters < 0.25 μm, for which the correlation between fiber numbers and mesothelioma generation was highly significant. Had the size classes and instillation method been different, the 'Stanton Fiber' critical size may well have been different. The authors stated that shorter and thicker size classes also correlated with mesothelioma potency, and that it should not be assumed that they had no potency. However, as can be seen in Figure 7, the numbers of fibers in the different classes are strongly correlated.

So it is to be expected that if the tumorigenicity is correlated strongly with numbers in the long, thin class of fibers it will also correlate with the fiber numbers in the shorter classes. That does not necessarily imply a causal relationship, and these short fibers may indeed have insignificant tumorigenicity. Even particulates that are considered relatively innocuous, e.g. FeO, magnetite can produce tumors by injection techniques if the dose is high enough (Pott et al. 1991).

As can be seen in Figure 8 many of the mineral and glass fibers in the experiments had less than 10 % probability of generating mesothelioma despite having huge numbers of fibers in the administered dose in the size range of 4 –8 μm length with no fibers in the longer classes. It is noteworthy; the fibrous talc minerals (5 and 7) produced no tumors despite having large numbers of short, thin fibers. The halloysites produced only 5 and 4 tumors despite having among the highest numbers of short fibers. Halloysite has the same tubular morphology as chrysotile asbestos despite having a little thicker fundamental diameter (0.07 μm). The attapulgites (palygorskite) produced few (2/29) tumors with similarly high numbers of fibers shorter than 8 μm. However, one long fiber attapulgite has been found by Wagner et al. (1987) to be capable of producing large numbers of mesotheliomas in rats by intraperitoneal injection. Both halloysite and attapulgite have been described as asbestiform but neither fiber-type is asbestos.

The size distributions of the various fibers used by Stanton et al. (1981) are in many cases highly unusual but a detailed discussion of all their full fiber size distributions is beyond the scope of this paper; some contained no long fibers, some contained no short fibers, some contained no fibers thinner than 0.5 μm, and others contained no fibers thicker than 0.5 μm. The tremolites however were unusual in having bimodal distributions consistent with a mixture of tremolite asbestos and prismatic non-asbestos tremolite (Figure 5).

One important factor in the Stanton studies that has implications for many other injection and implantation experiments is the range and distribution of the results found. There are a large number of dusts producing between 0 and 10% mesothelioma in experimental animals even though many of these samples contained more than 100,000 fibers per microgram of implanted dust. In a 40 mg dose implanted there are 40,000 times more fibers present than in a microgram. It is reasonable to conclude that this range of tumor production may be the "normal" background for his mineral dust implantation technique. In addition, Stanton's implantation controls had a 2.8% incidence of pleural sarcomas and all controls had an age-adjusted rate of 7.7±4.2%. Also, Pott et al. (1991) using intraperitoneal injection stated that tumor rates of below 10% in small groups should be regarded as spontaneously occurring or induced non-specifically. The background rate of his non-injected controls is 0%, but up to 10% for saline injection controls, which is highly significant when compared to non-injected animals.

One implication of this observation would be that the testing of materials by the implantation or injection of unrealistically high doses might be useful a screening test for mesothelioma potency in humans by inhalation. In addition, both routes of exposure do not allow for normal physiological removal as would be expected after inhalation (McConnell, 1995). The Stanton method is particularly problematic in this regard because the fibers are 'held in place', i.e. in contact with the mesothelium in the gelatin vehicle. For these reasons the methods is very useful when a negative result is obtained for the assessment of fundamental differences between fiber-

types and concepts of carcinogenic activity. But positive results are of limited use as predictors of the risk to humans from inhalation of more general dusts. Furthermore, the doses to which the animals are exposed are probably many orders of magnitude higher than would be expected from exposure of humans to airborne dust.

CONCLUSIONS

The conclusion that should be drawn from the evaluations of this set of studies is that there is very little evidence of carcinogenicity from exposure of animals to mineral fragments or short fibers formed from normal prismatic amphibole minerals. No positive carcinogenicity has been found with any experiment using non-asbestos amphibole dust (Ilgren 2004). Furthermore, when genuinely short fiber amphibole asbestos has been used in inhalation or injection experiments they have also been shown to have no carcinogenic properties. Evidence from experiments with other mineral fibers suggests those fibers in excess of 20 μm and with diameters less than 1 μm are necessary to cause cancer. This is probably because such long fibers cannot be phagocytized by resident macrophages and therefore, cannot be removed from the lung (Lippmann et al. 2000). This explains the lack of carcinogenicity of cleavage fragment fibers of amphiboles since these rarely if ever contain fibers of these critical dimensions.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to the National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association of the United States for financial support in the preparation of this document. The authors would like to thank to Dr. R.P. Nolan for helpful comments during editing.

References

Addison, J., Davies, L.S.T. (1990). Analysis of amphibole asbestos in chrysotile and other minerals. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **34**, 159-175.

Asbestos Textile Institute. (1971). Measurement of airborne asbestos fiber by the membrane filter method. Asbestos Textile Institute, Pompton Lakes, N.J.

Asbestosis Research Council (1969). Technical Note No. 1, Measurement of Airborne Asbestos Dust by the Membrane Filter Method, Asbestosis Research Council, Rochdale, England.

Berman, D.W., Crump, K.S., Chatfield, E.J., Davis, J.M.G., Jones, A.D. (1995). The shapes sizes and mineralogy of asbestos structures that induce lung tumors or mesothelioma in AF/HAN rats following inhalation. *Risk Analysis*. **15**, 181-195

Brown, G.M., Cowie, H., Davis, J.M.G., Donaldson, K. (1986). In vitro assays for detecting carcinogenic mineral fibers: a comparison of two assays and the role of fiber size. *Carcinogenesis* **7**, 1971-1974.

Campbell, W.J., Steel, E.B., Virta, .R.L., Eisner, M.H. (1979). Relationship of mineral habit to size characteristics for tremolite cleavage fragments and fibers. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigation No. 8367.

Coffin, D.L., Palekar, L.D., (1978) EPA Study of biological effects of asbestos-like mineral fibers. In National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 506. Proceedings of the Workshop on Asbestos: Definitions and Measurement Methods held at NBS, Gaithersburg. 163-177.

Coffin, D.L., Palekar, L.D., Cook, P.M. (1982). Tumorigenisis by a ferroactinolite mineral. *Toxicol. Lett.* **13**, 143-150.

Coffin, D.L., Palekar, L.D., Cook, P.M. (1983). Correlation of in vitro and in vivo methods by means of mass dose and fiber distribution for amosite and fibrous ferroactinolite. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **51**, 49-53.

Cook, P.M., Palekar, L.D., Coffin, D.L. (1982). Interpretation of the carcinogenicity of amosite asbestos and ferroactinolite on the basis of retained fiber dose and characteristics in vivo. *Toxicol. Lett.* **13**, 151-158.

Cox, D.R., Oakes, D. (1984). Analysis of Survival Data. Chapman & Hall. London.

Davis, J.M.G., Addison J., McIntosh, C., Miller, B.G., Niven, K. (1991). Variations in the carcinogenicity of tremolite dust samples of differing morphology. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* **643**, 473-490

Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J., Bolton, R.E., Donaldson, K., Jones, A.D., Smith, T., (1986). The pathogenicity of long versus short fiber samples of amosite asbestos administered to rats by inhalation and intraperitoneal injection. *Br. J. Exp. Pathol.* **67**, 415-430

Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J., Bolton RE, Donaldson K, Jones AD, Miller BG. (1985). Inhalation studies on the effects of tremolite and brucite dust in rats. *Carcinogenesis* **5**, 667-674.

Davis, J.M.G., Beckett S.T., Bolton R.E., Collings P., Middleton A. P. (1978). Mass and number of fibres in the pathogenesis of asbestos-related lung disease in rats. *Br. J. Cancer* **37**, 673-688.

Deer, W.A., Howie, R.A., Zussman J. (1997) Rock-Forming Minerals, Volume 2B, *Double Chain Silicates.* The Geological Society, London, pp. 764.

Donaldson, K., Brown, G.M., Brown, D.M., Bolton, R.E., Davis, J.M.G. (1989). The inflammation-generating potential of long and short fibre amosite asbestos samples. *Br. J. Indust. Med.* **46**, 271-276

Donaldson, K., Szymaniec, S. Li, X.Y., Brown, D.M., Brown, G.M. (1991). Inflammation and immunomodulation caused by short and long amosite asbestos samples. In: *Mechanisms in Fiber Carcinogenesis*, (Brown, R.C., Hoskins, J.A., Johnson, N.F., Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 287-307.

Donaldson, K., Li, X.Y., Dogra, S., Miller, B.G., Brown, G.M. (1992). Asbestos-stimulated tumour-necrosis-factor release from alveolar macrophages depends on fiber length and opsonization. *J. Patho.* **168**, 243-248.

Donaldson, K., Golyasnya, N. (1995) Cytogenetic and pathogenic effects of long and short amosite asbestos. *J. Pathol.* **177**, 303-7.

Dorling M, Zussman J. (1987) Characteristics of asbestiform and non-asbestiform amphiboles. *Lithos* **20**, 469-489.

Federal Register (1992) Occupational exposure to asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite; Final Rule. 29 CFR Parts1910 and 1926.

Guthrie, G.D., Mossman, B.T. (1993) Health Effects of Mineral Dusts. Reviews in Mineralogy, Volume 28, Mineralogical Society of America, Washington, D.C., pp 555-576.

Hill, I.M., Beswick, P.H., Donaldson, K. (1995) Differential release of superoxide anions by macrophages treated with long and short-fiber amosite asbestos is a consequence of differential affinity for opsonin. *Occup Environ Med.* **52**, 92-96

Hwang, C.Y., Gibbs, G.W. (1981) The dimensions of airborne asbestos fibres- I. Crocidolite from the Kuruman area, Cape Province, South Africa. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **24**, 23-41

Ilgren, E., Chatfield, E. (1998). Coalinga Fiber – A short amphibole-free chrysotile. Part 2: Evidence for lack of tumourigenic activity. *Indoor Built Environ.* **7**, 18-31.

Ilgren EB (2004) The biology of cleavage fragments: A brief synthesis and analysis of current knowledge, *Indoor Built Environ.* **13**,343-356.

Jaurand, M-C. (1991) Mechanisms of fibre genotoxicity. In: Mechanisms in Fiber Carcinogenesis, (Brown, R.C., Hoskins, J.A., Johnson, N.F., Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 287-307.

Kane, A.B. (1991) Fiber dimensions and mesothelioma: a reappraisal of the Stanton Hypothesis. In: *Mechanisms in Fiber Carcinogenesis*, (Brown, R.C., Hoskins, J.A., Johnson, N.F., Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 131-141.

Langer AM, Nolan RP, Addison J (1991) Distinguishing between amphibole asbestos fibers and elongate cleavage fragments of their non-asbestos analogues In: *Mechanisms in Fibre Carcinogenesis,* (Brown RC, Hoskins JA, Johnson NF Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp 253-267.

Leake, B.E., Wooley, A.R., Arps, C.E.S., Birch, W.D., Gilbert, W.D., Grice, J.D., Hawthorne, F.C., Kato, A., Kisch, H.J., Krivovichev, V.G., Linthout, K., Laird, K, Mandarino, J.A., Maresch, W.V., Nickel, E.H., Rock, N.M.S., Schumacher, J.C., Smith, D.C., Stephenson, N.C.N., Ungaretti, L., Whittaker, E.J.W., Youzhi, G. (1997) Nomenclature of amphiboles: Report of the Subcommittee on Amphiboles of the International Mineralogical Association, Commission on New Minerals and Mineral Names. *Min. Mag.* **61**, 295-321.

Leake, B.E., Wooley, A.R., Birch, W.D., Burke, E.A.J., Ferraris, G., Grice, J.D., Hawthorne, F.C., Kisch, H.J., Krivovichev, V.G., Schumacher, J.C., Stephenson, N.C.N., Whittaker, E.J.W., (2004) Nomenclature of amphiboles: additions and revisions to the International Mineralogical Association's amphibole nomenclature. *Min. Mag.* **68 (1)**, 209-215.

Lippmann, M., Chiazze, L., Coultas, D.B., Driscoll, K.E., Kane, A.B., Lockey, J.E., McConnell, E.E., Oberdörster, G., Rhomberg, L.R., Utell, M., and Warheit, D.B. (2000). NRC Report on

the Expert Panel on Health Effects of Asbestos and Synthetic Vitreous Fibers: The Influence of Fiber Length. Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology, National Research Council, National Academy Press, pp. 1-80.

McConnell. E.E., Rutter, H.A., Ulland, B.M., Moore, J.A. (1983) Chronic effects of dietary exposure to amosite asbestos and tremolite in F344 rats. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **53**, 27-44.

McConnell, E.E., Wagner, J.C., Skidmore, J.W. and Moore, J.A. (1984). A comparative study of the fibrogenic and carcinogenic effects of UICC Canadian chrysotile B asbestos and glass microfiber JM 100. In: Biological Effects of Man-made Mineral Fibers. World Health Organization, pp. 234-252.

McConnell, E.E., (1995). Advantages and limits of in vivo screening tests. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **39**, 727-735.

Meeker, G.P., Bern, A.M., Brownfield, I.K., Lowers, H.A., Sutley, S.J., Hoefen, T.M., Vance, J.S. (2003) The composition and morphology of amphiboles from the Rainy Creek Complex, near Libby, Montana. *American Mineralogist* **88**, 1955-1969.

Miller, B.G., Searl, A., Davis, J.M.G, Donaldson, K. Cullen, R.T., Bolton. R.E., Buchanan, D., Soutar, C.A., (1999a). Influence of fibre length, dissolution and biopersistence on the production of mesothelioma in the rat peritoneal cavity. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **43**, 155-166.

Miller, B.G., Jones, A.D., Searl, A., Buchanan, D., Cullen, R.T., Soutar, C.A., Davis, J.M.G, Donaldson, K. (1999b). Influence of characteristics of inhaled fibers on development of tumours in the rat lung. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **43**, 167-179.

NTP 1990 National Toxicology Program Technical Report on the carcinogenesis bioassay of tremolite in Fischer 344/N rats feed study. NTP Technical Report No. 277, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences NIH, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA.

Oberdörster, G., Lehnert, B.E. (1991). Toxicological aspects of the pathogenesis of fiber-induced pulmonary effects. Mechanisms in Fiber Carcinogenesis, (In: Brown, R.C., Hoskins, J.A., Johnson, N.F., Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 157-179.

Pott, F., Huth, F., Friedrichs, K.H. (1974). Tumorigenic effects of fibrous dusts in experimental animals. *Env. Health Perspect.* **9**, 313-315.

Pott, F., Roller, M., Ziem,.U., Reiffer, F-J., Bellmann, B., Rosenbruch, M., Huth. F. (1989). Carcinogenicity studies on natural and man-made fibers with the intraperitoneal test in rats. In: *Non-occupational Exposure to Mineral Fibers.* (Bignon, J., Peto, J., Saracci, R. Eds), IARC Scientific Publications No. 90. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Pp.173-179.

Pott, F., Roller, M., Rippe, R.M., Germann, P-G., Bellmann, B. (1991). Tumours by the intraperitoneal and intrapleural routes and their significance for the classification of mineral fibers. In: *Mechanisms in Fiber Carcinogenesis,* (Brown, R.C., Hoskins, J.A., Johnson, N.F., Eds), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 547-565.

Searl, A., Buchanan, D., Cullen, R.T., Jones, A.D., Miller, B.G., Soutar, C.A. (1999). Biopersistence and durability of nine mineral fiber types in rat lungs over 12 months. *Ann. Occup. Hyg.* **43**, 143-153.

Smith, W.E., Hubert, D.D., Sobel, H.J., Marquet, E. (1979). Biologic tests of tremolite in hamsters. In: *Dusts and Disease*, (Dement J.A., and Lemen, R.A., Eds) Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Illinois, pp. 335-339.

Stanton, M.F., Layard, M., Tegeris, A., Miller, E., May, M., Morgan, E., Smith, A. (1981). Relation of particle dimension to carcinogenicity in amphibole asbestoses and other fibrous minerals. *J. Natl. Cancer Ins.* **67**, 965-975.

USEPA. (1986). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Federal Register. **51**, 33992-34003.

Veblen, D.R., Wylie, A.G. (1993) Mineralogy of Amphiboles and 1:1 layer Silicates. In: *Health Effects of Mineral Dusts. Reviews in Mineralogy,* (Guthrie, G.D., Mossman, B.T. Eds) Mineralogical Society of America, Volume 28, pp. 61-137.

Wagner, J.C., Griffiths, D.M., Munday, D.E. (1987). Experimental studies with palygorskite dusts. Br. J. Ind. Med. **44**,749-63.

Wagner, J.C., Berry, G.B., Hill, R.J., Munday, D.E. and Skidmore, J.W. (1984). Animal experiments with MMMV F - Effects of inhalation and intrapleural inoculation in rats. In: Biological Effects of Man-made Mineral Fibers. World Health Organization, pp. 209-232.

Wagner, J.C., Chamberlain, M., Brown, R.C., Berry, G., Pooley, F.D., Davies, R., Griffiths, D.M. (1982). Biological effects of tremolite. *Br. J. Cancer* **45**, 352-360.

WHO. (1985). Reference methods for measuring man-made mineral fibers MMMF. Prepared by WHO/EURO Technical Committee for evaluating MMMF, WHO Regional Office, Copenhagen, Denmark.

Wylie, A.G., Bailey, K.F., Kelse, J.W., Lee, R.J. (1993). The importance of width in asbestos fiber carcinogenicity and its implications for public policy. *J. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc.* **54-5**, 239-252.

Figure 1. Typical prismatic form of amphibole showing main cleavages and prism faces.

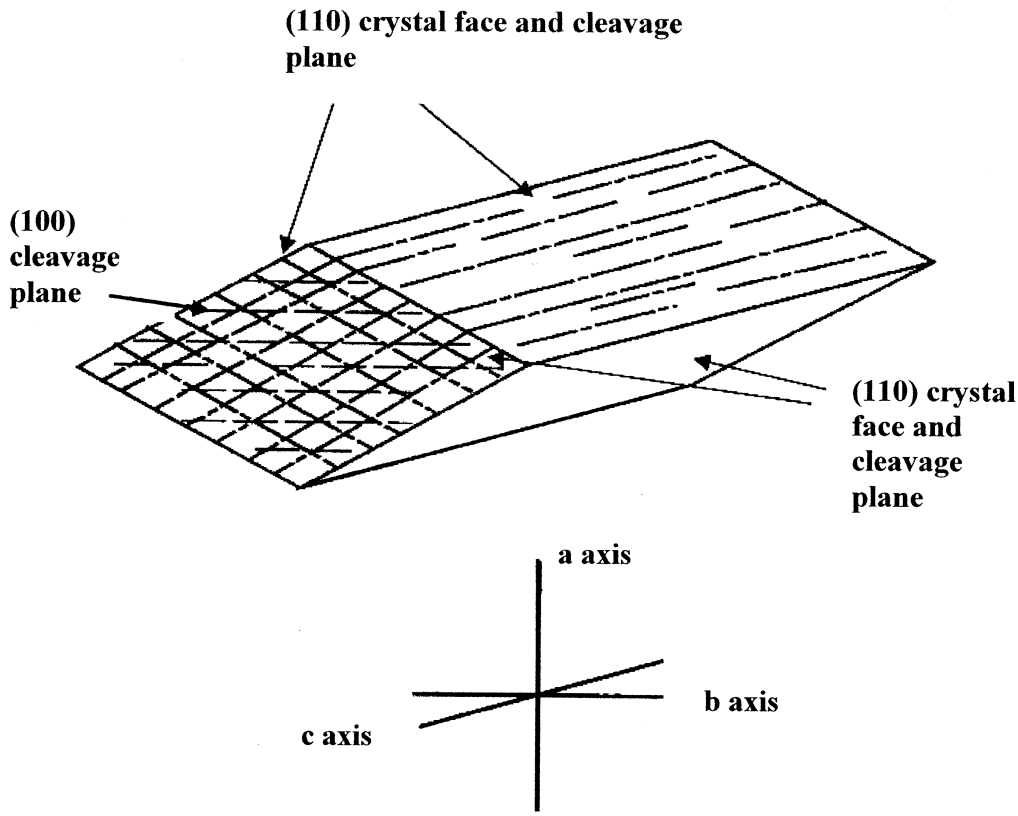


Figure 1b. Scanning Electron Microscope microphotograph of Ala di Stura tremolite showing a large prismatic crystal with cross section with a cross section shape determined by (110) crystal faces; also evident are the traces of the (100) cleavage planes. Thin asbestiform tremolite fibers with diameters finer than 1 micron are also visible on the right hand side of the image.

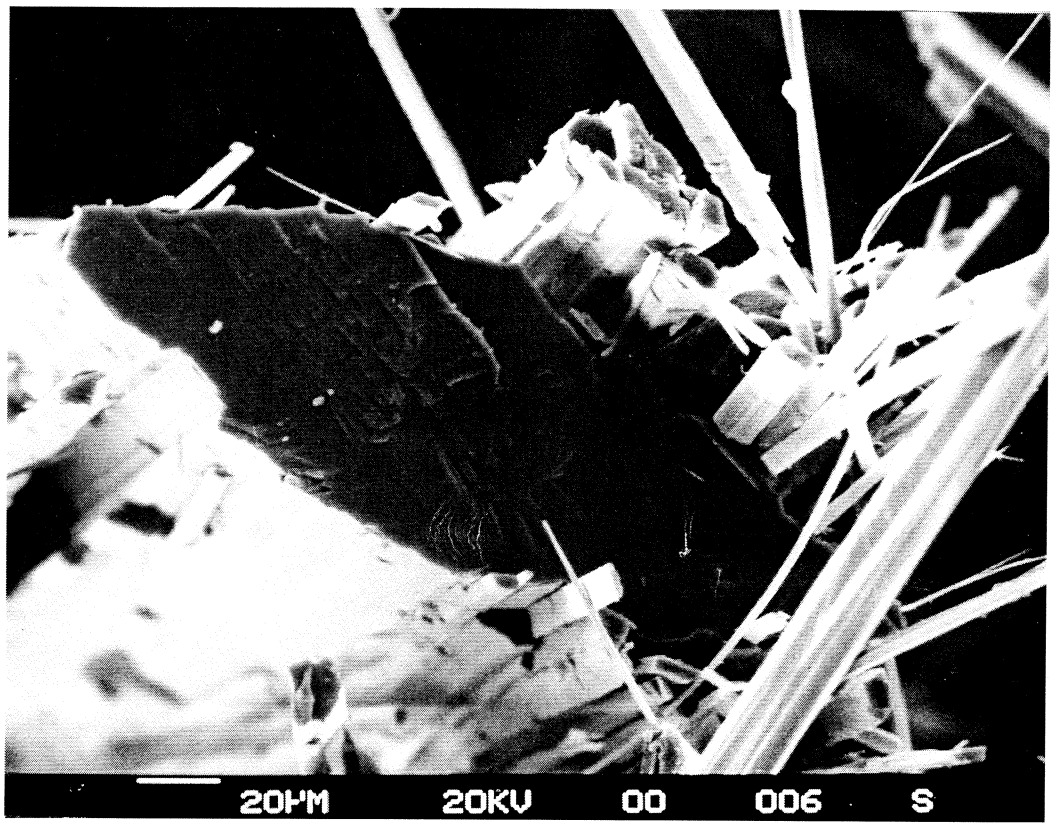


Figure 2. Length and width distribution of fibers (microns) in elutriated respirable dust of the Korean Tremolite Asbestos. This is a typical asbestos fiber size distribution with most fibers less than 5 microns in length and less than 0.5 microns in diameter. There are however some thin fibers with length greater than 10 microns, and some cleavage fragment fibers with diameters greater than 1 micron.

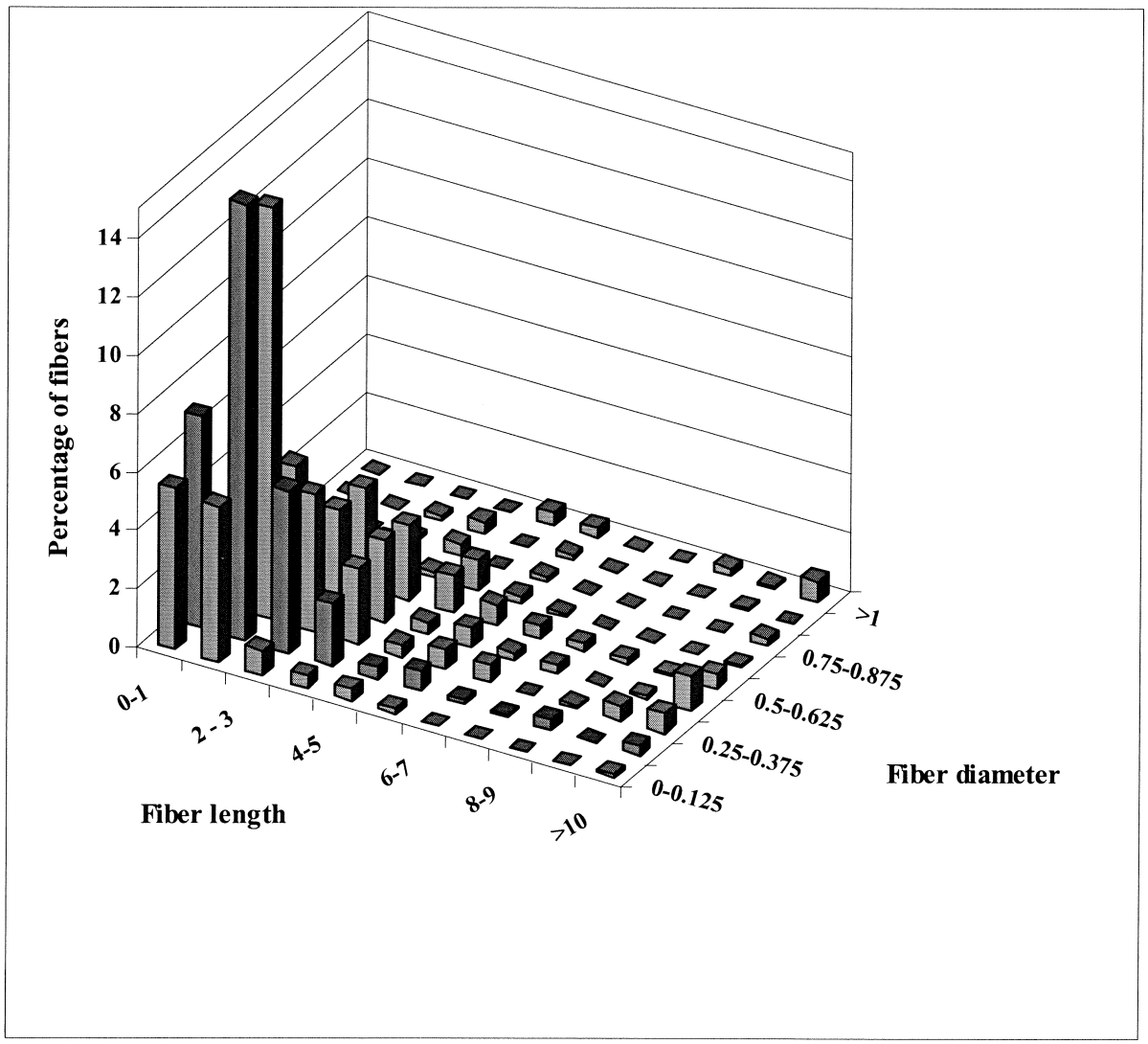
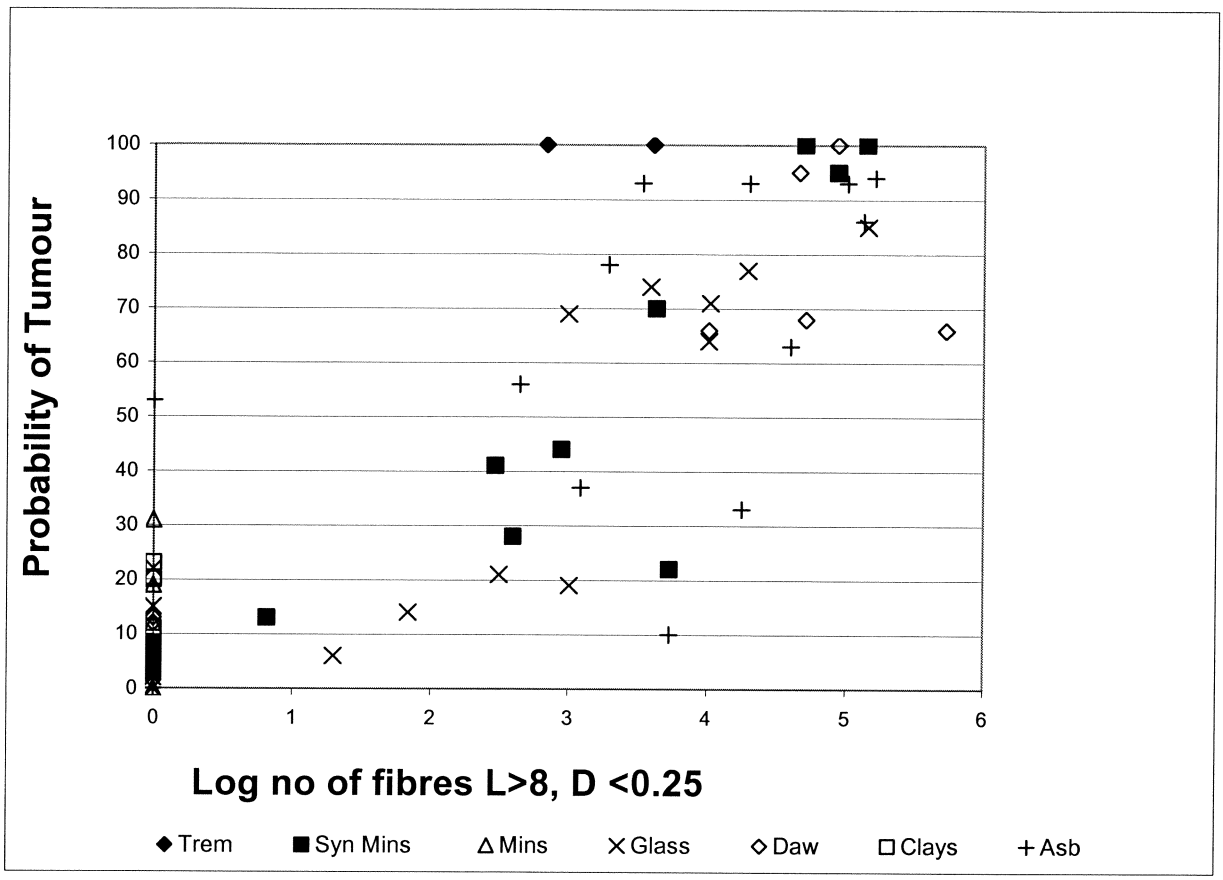


Figure 3. The probability of fibre generating a tumour compared to the log of numbers of fibre per microgram longer than 8 microns with diameter greater than or equal to 0.25 microns. This is the same data as in Stanton et al (1981).



Tremolite: Tremolite
Syn Mins: Synthetic minerals, Silicon carbide, Aluminum oxide, Potassium octatitanate
Mins: Minerals, Wollastonite, Talc
Glass: Borosilicate glass fibers
Daw: Dawsonite (synthetic)
Clays: Attapulgite, Halloysite
Asb: Asbestos (mostly crocidolite)

Figure 4. Probability of fibres generating mesothelioma compared to the numbers of fibres per microgram in dose within the size range of 4 – 8microns long with diameters in the range 0.01 – 1.5 microns. Data from Stanton et al (1981)

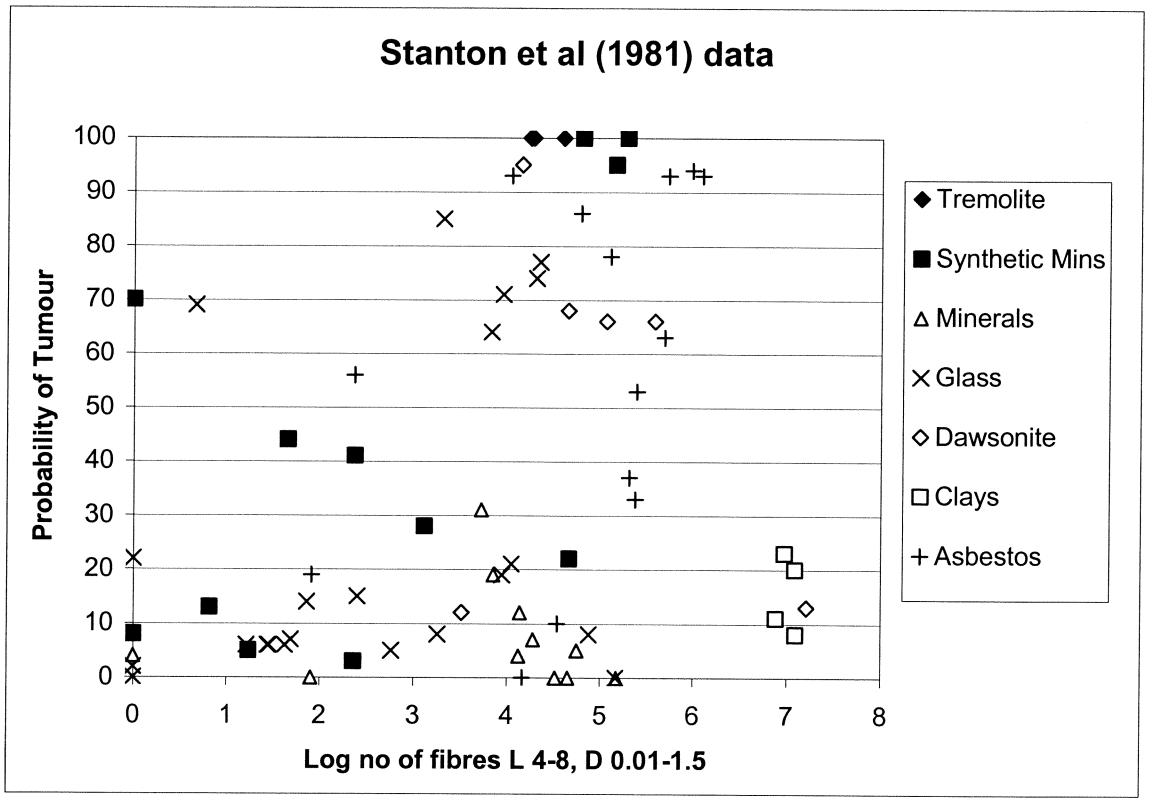


Figure 5. Length and diameter distribution of Tremolite 2 from the experiments of Stanton et al (1981) showing the bimodal distribution of the fibres. Based upon the Stanton data.

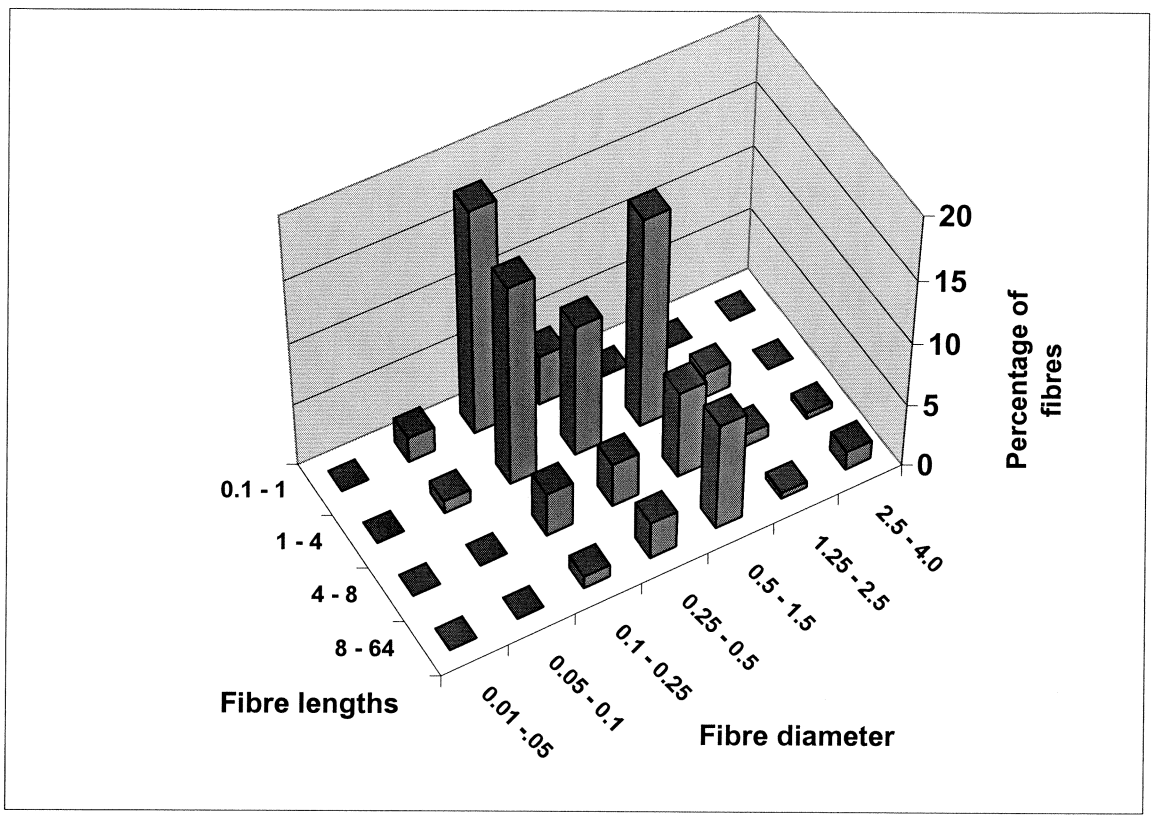


Figure 6. Size distribution of Talc 6 using the size data from Stanton et al (1981)

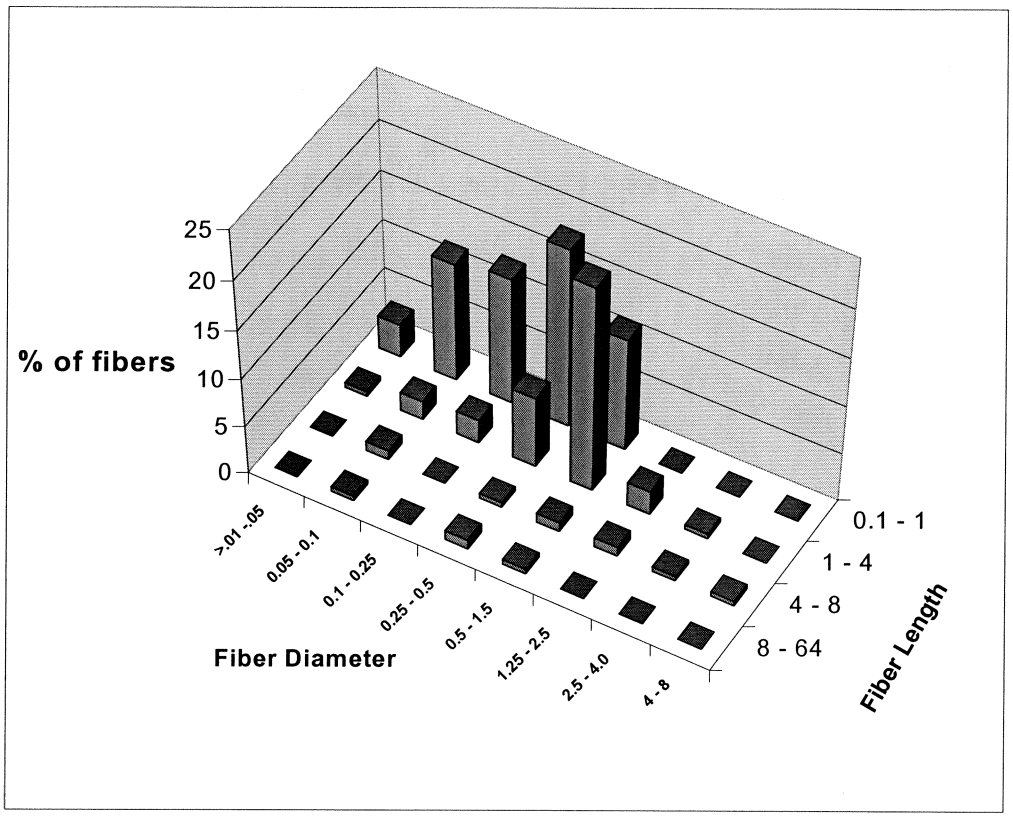


Figure 7. Numbers of 'Stanton Fibers' per microgram compared to the numbers of fibres in the size range 4 –8 microns long and 0.01 – 1.5 microns diameter showing an obvious relationship (Correlation coefficient 0.74). Fibers with no fibers in either class have been omitted. Data from Stanton et al (1981)

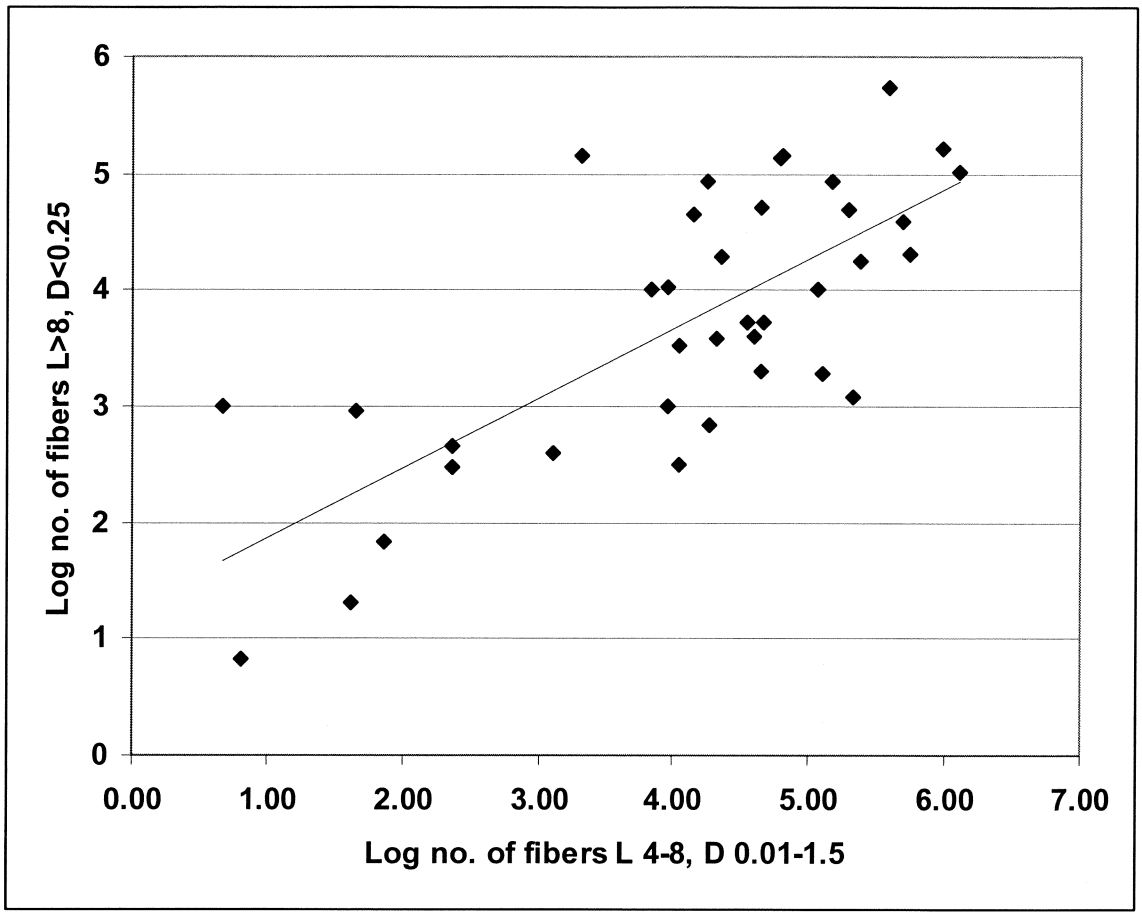


Figure 8. Probability of producing tumor vs number of fibers per microgram in the dose that were longer than 4.0 microns with diameter between 0.1 and 1.5 microns (and no fibers longer than 8 microns). Data from Stanton et al (1981). Very large numbers fibers of clay minerals and dawsonite produced relatively low response.

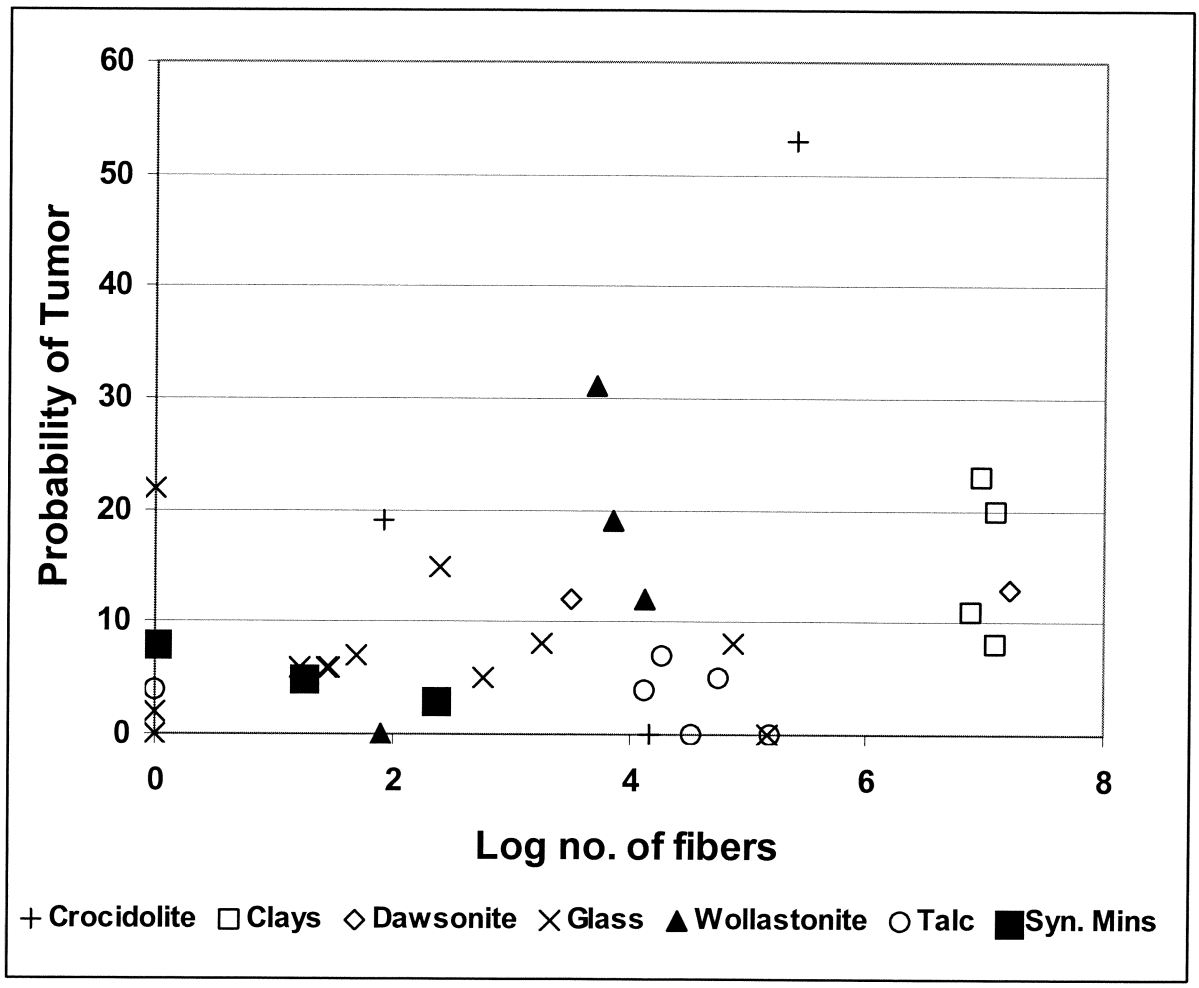


Table 1. Summary of the samples and results of the toxicological testing of Smith et al. (1979)

Sample Number	Descriptor	Tumor Incidence		Composition
		10 mg dose	25 mg dose	
14 (or FD-14)	Tremolitic talc, New York State,	-	0/35	50% non-asbestos tremolite
275	Tremolite selected from NY Tremolitic talc	0/34	0/31	95% non-asbestos tremolite
31	Tremolitic talc, unspecified location in W. USA	1/42	6/30	90% tremolite, possibly asbestiform
72 (or FD72)	Asbestiform tremolite, unspecified location	3/13	5/23	95% tremolite asbestos
72N	Asbestiform Tremolite	6/25	11/26	95% Tremolite Asbestos

Table 2.

Tremolite particles per microgram of injected dose in Wagner et al. (1982).

Sample	Non-fibrous Particles x 10^4	All fibers x 10^4	Fibers > 8 μm long and <1.5 μm wide x 10^3
A	6.9	5.1	1.7
B	20.7	4.8	0
C	3.3	15.5	56.1

Table 3.

Results of the Davis et al. (1991) intraperitoneal injection experiments with tremolites of differing morphologies.

Tremolite Source	N° of Animals	N° of Mesothelioma	Median Survival Time (days)	Relative Hazard	Millions of Fibers in Dose Injected	Millions of fibers, (length >8 µm and diameter <0.25 µm)
California Asbestos	36	36	301	346,939	1,3430	121
Swansea Asbestos	36	35	365	183,673	2,104	8
Korea Asbestos	33	32	428	51,020	7,791	48
Italy Non-Asbestos	36	24	755	1,020	1,293	1
Dornie Non-Asbestos	33	4	§	6.4	899	0
Shinness Non-Asbestos	36	2	§	1	383	0

§ Insufficient animal death for calculation

Table 4.
Results from Davis et al. (1986) inhalation and intraperitoneal injection experiments with long and short fiber grunerite (amosite) asbestos.

Injection Experiments	Long Grunerite (Amosite) Asbestos		Short Grunerite Amosite (Amosite)	
Dose	10 mg	25 mg	10 mg	25 mg
Number (%) of Animals with Mesothelioma	21 (88%)	20 (95%)	0	1(4%)
Mean Tumor Induction Period	535	520	N/A	837
Millions of Fibers in Dose Length ≥5 µm	1731	4327	60.3	150.75
Millions of Fibers in Dose Length ≥10 µm	932	2330	10.34	25.85

Inhalation Experiment	Long Grunerite (Amosite) Asbestos	Short Grunerite Amosite (Amosite)
Number (%) of Animals with Mesothelioma	14(35%)	1(2.4%)
Lung contents (mg) Immediately after dusting (Std Dev)	3.57 mg (1.59)	5.64 mg (0.37)
6 months clearance (Std Dev)	3.08 mg (0.37)	4.47 mg (0.58)

An Evaluation of the Risks of Lung Cancer and Mesothelioma from Exposure to Amphibole Cleavage Fragments

John F. Gamble, Ph. D.

International Environmental Research Foundation

Post Office Box 3459

Grand Central Station

New York, New York 10163-3459

And

Graham W. Gibbs, Ph.D.

Safety Health Environment International Consultants Corp.

38 Athabasca Avenue, Suite 101,

Devon, Alberta, Canada

Peer Reviewed, Revised and Accepted for Publication in Proceedings of the *International Symposium on the Health Hazard Evaluation of Fibrous Particles Associated with Taconite and the Adjacent Duluth Complex*
St Paul, Minnesota
March 30 – April 1, 2003

E-Mail: jfgamble@ierfinc.org

ABSTRACT

Amphiboles are hydrated mineral silicates five of which occur in asbestiform habits as asbestos [grunerite (amosite) asbestos, riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, tremolite asbestos and actinolite asbestos] and non-asbestiform habits (grunerite, riebeckite, anthophyllite, tremolite and actinolite). The asbestiform varieties are characterized by long, thin fibers while non-asbestiform varieties such as cleavage fragments form short fibers with larger widths. The US regulatory method for counting asbestos fibers (aspect ratio ≥3:1, length ≥ 5 µm) does not distinguish between asbestos and cleavage fragments. The method biases toward increased counts of non-asbestiform cleavage fragments compared to long, thin asbestos fibers. One consequence of this regulatory approach is that workers can be erroneously classified as exposed to concentrations of asbestos (asbestiform amphiboles) above the U.S. 0.1f/mL exposure standard when in fact they are not exposed to asbestos at all but non-asbestiform amphibole cleavage fragments. Another consequence is that the known carcinogenic effects of asbestos may be falsely attributed to non-asbestiform amphibole cleavage fragments of the same mineral. The purpose of this review is to assess whether amphibole cleavage fragments pose the same risk of lung cancer and mesothelioma characteristic of amphibole asbestos fibers.

We identified three groups of workers exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles: two groups exposed to grunerite (Homestake gold miners and taconite miners) and one group exposed to industrial talc containing non-asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite in St Lawrence County, NY. In addition to assessing strength of association and exposure-response trends in the non-asbestiform amphibole cohorts, comparisons were also made with cohorts exposed to the asbestiform counterpart (positive control) and cohorts exposed to the mineral (e.g. talc) that does not contain amphiboles (negative controls).

The cohorts exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles had no excesses of lung cancer or mesothelioma. Similar results were observed in the negative control groups, in stark contrast to the excess risks of asbestos-related disease found in the asbestos cohorts. The only possible exception is the two-fold increased risk of lung cancer where exposure was to industrial talc containing cleavage fragments of tremolite and anthophyllite. However, this risk is not considered attributable to the talc or amphibole cleavage fragments for several reasons. A similar increased risk of lung cancer was found in Vermont talc workers, studied in the same time period. Their exposure was to relatively pure talc. There was no relationship between lung cancer mortality and exposure measured as mg/m^3-years and years worked. A case-control study reported that all the lung cancer cases were smokers (or former smokers) and attributed the excess to smoking. There were two mesothelioma cases among the NY State talc workers exposed to cleavage fragments of tremolite and anthophyllite, but talc is not a plausible cause because of too short latency and potential for previous asbestos exposure. The positive controls of tremolite asbestos and anthophyllite asbestos exposed workers showed excess risks of both lung cancer and mesothelioma and positive exposure-response trends. St Lawrence, NY talc does not produce mesotheliomas in animals while amphibole asbestos does. In sum, the weight of evidence fully supports a conclusion that non-asbestiform amphiboles do not increase the risk of lung cancer or mesothelioma.

INTRODUCTION

Asbestos is a generic term applied to a group of hydrated fibrous mineral silicates. Their asbestiform habit permits them to be easily separated into long, thin, flexible, strong fibers and ultimately fibrils (single fibers). Included are the asbestiform serpentine (chrysotile) and the asbestiform amphiboles, riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, grunerite (amosite) asbestos, tremolite asbestos and actinolite asbestos. These minerals also crystallize with non-asbestiform habits, their counterparts being lizardite or antigorite (chrysotile), riebeckite, anthophyllite, grunerite, tremolite and actinolite respectively. Crystal habit is a description of the shapes in which a certain mineral is likely to occur, both in nature and when grown synthetically. Tremolite is a mineral in the tremolite-ferro-actinolite series that has fewer than 0.5 atoms of iron, and more than 4.5 atoms of magnesium per formula unit; actinolite has between 0.5 and 2.5 atoms of iron, and 2.5 atoms of magnesium per formula unit; ferro-actinolite has more than 2.5 atoms of iron per formula unit with the balance being magnesium.

By the early 1970's, airborne concentrations of asbestos fiber were being measured using "the membrane filter phase contrast method (PCM)". In many countries, including the U.S.A., this method was adopted for the regulatory control of asbestos. Fundamental to the method was the definition of a fiber as an elongated particle having a length: breadth ratio (aspect ratio) of at least 3:1 and a minimum length of 5 micrometers (µm). Such a definition does not allow the microcopist to distinguish between asbestos fibers and non-asbestos amphibole particles. Consequently, in work environments where there exist many elongated particles meeting the PCM fiber definition, they are counted as if they are "asbestos" even if they are neither asbestos minerals nor even amphiboles. This results in concern by workers and health professionals about health risks and potential economic impacts for companies mining ore deposits where amphibole minerals are present. This is because the amphiboles have cleavage planes such that when they are crushed they produce elongated prismatic particles called cleavage fragments.

All amphiboles that were once exploited commercially as asbestos have non-asbestiform counterparts. Hence, workers in industries where amphibole cleavage fragments are present, but not asbestos, are often erroneously reported as being exposed to asbestos based on current regulatory counting strategies and protocols. On the other hand, the evidence concerning the health consequences of exposure to cleavage fragments has never been widely understood. Industries involving exposure to cleavage fragments should not be exempt from similar controls to the asbestos industries, if elongated particles meeting the PCM definition of fibers pose qualitatively and quantitatively the same levels of health risk as their asbestiform counterparts. However, if cleavage fragments pose no or a lesser risk than the asbestos minerals, they should be regulated accordingly.

The purpose of this paper is to compare, as far as possible, the cancer risks (lung cancer and mesothelioma) for workers exposed to airborne amphibole cleavage fragments with

those associated with exposure to amphibole analogues that formed asbestos fibers. Pneumoconiosis risk will not be compared because some of the minerals associated with the amphibole cleavage fragments are recognized in their own right as causing lung fibrosis (e.g.: talc and crystalline silica). However, pneumoconiosis is sometimes used to assess whether exposure is high enough and latency long enough to detect carcinogenic risk and to evaluate the exposure response.

METHODS

The extent to which the carcinogenic risks of exposure to cleavage fragments differ from those associated with exposure to asbestos was examined in several ways.

The potential of particles to cause health effects depends on the characteristics of the particles (e.g.: size, shape, respirability, solubility, toxicity, carcinogenic potential), the level and duration of exposure as well as host and other factors. It is important to determine whether amphibole cleavage fragments differ sufficiently from asbestos fibers for them to pose different levels of health risk than their asbestos counterparts. To do this requires examination of the characteristics of the particle such as dimensions, shape and density that influence fiber respirability, and fiber dimensions and biopersistence that influence carcinogenicity.

Mesothelioma and lung cancer are the health endpoints examined for comparison of the relative effects of non-asbestiform and asbestiform amphiboles. Mesothelioma is considered the more important indicator because it is both more specific and perhaps more sensitive than lung cancer. Mesothelioma is a rare cancer that acts as a marker or "signal" tumor, which is primarily associated with exposure to amphibole asbestos and has occurred in some situations after what appears to be exposure at quite low concentrations. Lung cancer is more subject to being caused by confounding exposures such as smoking, which is the primary cause of lung cancer. Thus while lung cancer might be caused by asbestos, it is an effect that is not specific to asbestos exposure.

If smoking prevalence is not known, the effects of dust exposure and smoking in the occurrence of lung cancer cannot readily be distinguished. Mesothelioma is a more sensitive and specific indicator of amphibole asbestos exposure than lung cancer in that pleural mesothelioma may occur following what are ostensibly brief exposures (Roggli 1990) and up to 80% of the cases in males may be associated with asbestos exposure (Price and Ware 2004). The exposure-response curve is thought to be non-linear for both mesothelioma and lung cancer. While the shapes of relationships are still subject to debate, pleural mesothelioma has been reported to increase less than linearly with cumulative dose. For peritoneal mesothelioma the risk is thought to be proportional to the square of cumulative exposure while for lung cancer the exposure-response lies between linear and square of cumulative exposure (Hodgson and Darnton, 2000). As some mesothelioma have been reported to occur after relatively low and perhaps brief exposures one might anticipate that if amphibole cleavage fragments act like asbestos in causing mesothelioma there might be some cases even if cleavage fragment exposures were low. For mesothelioma to be attributed to amphibole cleavage fragments the time since first exposure must be more than about 20 years and there should be no previous exposure to asbestos or other confounding etiological factors.

The mortality from lung cancer and mesothelioma are compared to that expected in age- and sex-adjusted external populations. The comparison measure is the standardised

observed / expected mortality ratio or Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR). When the incidence of lung cancer and mesothelioma are compared to that expected in age- and sex-adjusted external populations, the comparison measure is the standardised observed/expected cancer incidence ratio or Standardized Incidence Ratio (SIR). External comparisons for assessing lung cancer risk have inherent limitations such as differences in smoking and lifestyle between the study population and the external referent population. It is generally not feasible to adjust for these differences. An SMR less than 1.5 or a statistically nonsignificant SMR is suggestive, but not conclusive, of no association. A deficit in the lung cancer SMR could be due to exposure levels below a no-effect threshold, or a few highly exposed workers diluted by many workers with low exposure, or negative confounding due to a low prevalence of smoking. A nonsignificant SMR might be due to the small size of the study population and the low power of the study to detect significant differences. Similarly, a positive finding of lung cancer could be due to differences in smoking prevalence between the study and reference populations rather than exposure to non-asbestiform amphiboles.

For mesothelioma, external comparisons using an SMR are often not possible because the expected number of cases is not known or not estimated. Therefore an internal proportional mortality ratio (PMR) is used to estimate risk of mesothelioma. PMR's have their limitations which must be taken into account when using them. For example, as a PMR can increase with length of follow-up of a cohort, attention must be given to the comparability of the follow-up period. Age differences in populations being compared are important as age determines the nature of diseases from which people die as well as the frequency of death. The ratio with total deaths to some extent adjusts for both differences in follow-up and age. Era of death may be important because of diagnostic trends. Never-the-less, comparison of PMRs between non-asbestiform amphibole-exposed and asbestos-exposed populations is a useful way to examine the question of whether non-asbestiform amphiboles cause cancer at the same rates as asbestiform amphiboles.

The actual measured risks of lung cancer and mesothelioma in persons exposed to amphibole cleavage fragments is compared to workers exposed to asbestiform amphiboles as follows:

- The lung cancer and mesothelioma experience of workers exposed to amphibole cleavage fragments is compared with the experience of workers exposed to their asbestiform equivalents. There are three main ore bodies containing non-asbestiform amphiboles where epidemiological studies have been conducted. These are a gold mine in South Dakota (grunerite-cummingtonite exposure), taconite mines in Minnesota (grunerite and other non-asbestiform amphiboles) and a talc mine in St Lawrence County, New York State (transition minerals, non-asbestiform anthophyllite and tremolite). Their experience was compared to that of workers exposed to asbestiform amphiboles. These "positive controls" were in amosite asbestos mines, mills and manufacturing facilities, anthophyllite asbestos mines and vermiculite

mines (exposed to winchite asbestos also known as soda tremolite asbestos). In this report, winchite asbestos from the vermiculite mine in Montana, will be referred to as "tremolite asbestos" as this has been the terminology used in the medical literature.

- The mortality from lung cancer is examined in relation to estimated levels of exposure to "fibers" for workers exposed to asbestos and workers exposed to amphibole cleavage fragments. The existence of a positive gradient of increasing risk with increasing exposure after taking account of potential confounders would be good evidence that the cleavage fragments were posing an increased risk of lung cancer. A negative gradient would be strong evidence against a causal association. The presence or absence of an exposure-response gradient is among the strongest evidence for or against a lung cancer association with cleavage fragment exposure because smoking is the major cause of lung cancer and rarely, if ever, can external comparisons be fully adjusted for smoking.
- The lung cancer and mesothelioma experience of workers exposed to dusts from an ore-body containing amphibole cleavage fragments is compared with that of workers exposed to dusts from a similar ore-body which does not contain asbestos or amphibole cleavage fragments. This is called a negative control. If the experience of the amphibole cleavage fragment exposed workers were worse than that of the negative control (non-cleavage fragment exposed workers), this would be suggestive of an increased risk due to the presence of asbestos cleavage fragments.
- In order to investigate this, the mortality for St Lawrence County talc miners is compared to that of talc miners where it is claimed amphiboles are not present. Also, the mortality of iron ore miners exposed to taconite rocks containing non-asbestiform grunerite and actinolite is compared to that of miners exposed to iron ore (hematite) which does not contain amphiboles.
- The biological plausibility of a difference in the potential of amphibole cleavage fragments to cause cancer compared to amphibole asbestos fibers was assessed by review of the results of toxicological studies involving asbestos and amphibole cleavage fragments. There is a clear pattern of an increased incidence of mesothelioma in animals exposed to amphibole asbestos. Observing a similar pattern for animals exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles would be evidence supporting the hypothesis that non-asbestiform amphiboles pose a carcinogenic hazard similar to asbestos. The lack of an increased incidence of mesothelioma would be strong evidence against the hypothesis.

THE AMPHIBOLES

The crystallographic structure of amphiboles consists of double chains of silica tetrahedra. Their general chemistry incorporates $(Si, Al)_8 O_{22}(OH)_2$. The amphibole group of minerals is made up of a number of mineral series. These series result from the substitution of different elements in the structure. For example tremolite and actinolite are part of a homologous series of minerals – tremolite-actinolite-ferro-actinolite with chemistry $Ca_2 (Mg\ Fe)_5 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$. Actinolite is $Ca_2 (Mg_{4.5}\ Fe_{0.5}) Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$ - $Ca_2 (Mg_{2.5}Fe_{2.5}) Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$. Ferro-actinolite is $Ca_2 (Mg_{2.5}\ Fe_{2.5}) Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$ - $Ca_2Fe_5 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$. Actinolite with less than $Fe_{0.5}$ would be tremolite.

In practice, these minerals can have a fairly wide range of composition within the broad range of substitutions possible. The mineral names are defined where the ranges of the substituted elements fall within certain arbitrary boundaries.

Grunerite is a member of the mineral series cummingtonite-grunerite with chemistry $(Mg, Fe)_7 Si_8O_{22} (OH)_2$. As noted above, the asbestiform variety of grunerite is "amosite". As with the tremolite-ferro-actinolite series, the minerals in this series may display a range of compositions.

Anthophyllite occurs as asbestos and in a non-fibrous form and is an end member of the anthophyllite-ferro-anthophyllite series, which is chemically $(Mg\ Fe^{2+})_7 Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$. Anthophyllite is the name reserved for the orthorhombic Mg Fe amphibole where the ratio of Mg/ (Mg+Fe) is greater than 0.5; a lower amount of magnesium in the same type of amphibole requires the name ferro-anthophyllite.

Non-asbestiform riebeckite and crocidolite asbestos have the same chemistry which is $Na_2 Fe_3^{2+} Fe_2^{3+} Si_8 O_{22} (OH)_2$. Amphiboles exhibit prismatic cleavage, a property of nearly all samples of the amphiboles regardless of habit. There are two cleavage directions, both parallel to the length of the double-silicate chains. Cleavage across the crystal is usually poor so that the fracture of amphiboles produces long rods or prisms and repeated cleavage produces thinner rods with a rhombic outline consisting of bundles of I beams (i.e.: structural units of the amphibole) (Skinner et al. 1988). The presence of twinning or chain width errors may results in an additional direction of weakness parallel to the length, enhancing the aspect ratio of cleavage fragments (Langer et al. 1991).

PROPERTIES OF ASBESTIFORM AND NON-ASBESTIFORM AMPHIBOLES

While the chemical compositions of the asbestiform and non-asbestiform amphibole minerals are identical, the characteristics resulting from their differences in crystal habit are significant. The properties of the amphibole asbestos minerals include fibrous habit with parallel fibers occurring in bundles, fiber bundles with split or splayed ends, fibers showing curvature and fibers with high tensile strength. The high tensile strength and axial nature of asbestos means the diameters of asbestos fibrils are largely unaffected by milling. On the other hand, the low tensile strength of non-asbestiform amphiboles means that milling can reduce both particle length and width. The asbestos fibers have good heat insulation qualities, low electrical conductivity, fire resistance, and suitability for weaving. All asbestos minerals separate readily into long flexible fibrils with diameters less than about 0.5 µm and with aspect ratios (length: width ratios) ranging to well over 10,000 (Ross 1978).

In the hand specimen (that is a sample of the rock as it occurs in nature), the appearance of the non-asbestos minerals is distinctly different from that of the asbestos minerals. This difference persists when viewed by optical and electron microscopy where the non-asbestiform minerals appear as blocks, chunks or slightly elongated particles in contrast to the very evident fibrous nature of asbestos. The non-asbestiform counterparts tend not to grow with parallel alignment. The crystals normally fracture when crushed forming cleavage fragments, some of which may appear as acicular or needle-like crystals because of the way in which amphibole minerals cleave. These cleavage fragments have diameters which on average, are much larger than those of asbestos fibers of the same length. Some asbestiform tremolite fibers with the majority of fiber diameters exceeding 0.25 µm, tested by intra-peritoneal injection in rats were found to be highly carcinogenic (Davis et al. 1991 Lee 1990). However, almost 70% of the fibers had aspect ratios greater than 10:1, 42% greater than 15:1 and 25% had aspect ratios more than 20:1. This contrasts with the observations that only about 6% of the aspect ratios of cleavage fragments exceed 15:1. The diameters of cleavage fragments appear to be rarely less than 0.25 µm (Table 1).

Fiber Diameters: The aerodynamic behavior of fibers is determined mainly by their diameter (Timbrell 1982). The majority of airborne asbestos fibers have diameters less than 0.25 µm making virtually all airborne fibers, respirable. In contrast, only very small percentages of non-asbestiform cleavage fragments have diameters less than 0.25µm (Table 1).

For the same length distribution, counting fibers by PCM will, based on fiber diameter differences, lead to higher counts of non-asbestiform cleavage fragments than asbestos fibers, because of their visibility by PCM. On the other hand, assuming the same density for fibers as for cleavage fragments, the respirability (i.e.: ability of particles to enter the alveolar regions of the lung) of the cleavage fragments will be less that that of asbestos

fibers because of their larger diameters. Thus, the PCM method as presently formulated is more stringent for cleavage fragments than for asbestos fibers.

Fiber width is an important parameter determining the potential for causing both lung cancer and mesothelioma. The characteristics of non-asbestiform fiber populations are contrary to the hypothesis of carcinogenicity, while the abundance of thin asbestos fibers supports the hypothesis (Wylie et al. 1993). The evidence from experimental animal studies indicate fibers > 1 μm show no dose-response relationship with tumor incidence (<30% of population of non-asbestiform fibers ≥5 μm long are < 1 μm wide). For fibers < 1 μm (and > 5 μm long) there is an S-shaped dose-response curve with a threshold and then rapid increase in tumor incidence as the number of thin fibers increases. In populations of asbestos fibers >90% are < 1 μm wide and ≥ 5 μm long. Fiber width is also a major factor determining access to the lung. Even long, thin fibers (such as 200 μm long or more) are respirable and are found in lung tissue, while respirability decreases as width increases. Wide diameter cleavage fragments are more likely to be deposited in the upper airways and never gain access to the lower lung to cause disease. The potential for asbestos fiber bundles to disaggregate into increased numbers of even thinner fibers *in vivo* is one of their hazardous features and is not a characteristic of non-asbestiform minerals.

While it has been argued that a major determinant of carcinogenic potential is decreasing fiber width (Wylie et al. 1993), the precise role of the single parameter, diameter in carcinogenesis is still not clear (Addison and McConnell this volume).

Fiber Length: While the majority of asbestos fibers are in fact short (less than 5μm) there are airborne amphibole fibers which exceed 100 μm in length. Complete particle size data (length vs. diameter) on distributions of airborne cleavage fragments and asbestos fibers are extremely limited in number, making it difficult to compare length distribution differences. What data are available indicate that asbestos fibers are longer. For example, Dement et al. (1976) observed that the median length of "fibers" in the airborne dust in the South Dakota Homestake Gold mine was 1.10 μm as seen using scanning electron microscopy. This is less than the median length of airborne grunerite (amosite) asbestos fibers in South Africa mines and mills which were 1.83 μm and 2.53 μm respectively (Gibbs and Hwang 1980) and of grunerite (amosite) asbestos from a pipe insulation operation, 4.9 μm (Dement et al. 1976).

There is other evidence for a clear mineralogical difference between grunerite (amosite) asbestos and grunerite cleavage fragments. Virta et al. (1983) examined airborne particles of grunerite from the Homestake gold mine in South Dakota, particles of cummingtonite, hornblende and actinolite from the Peter Mitchell iron ore pit in Minnesota and particles of grunerite asbestos samples from a shipyard and an electric company. Hornblende is an amphibole that is similar to the tremolite-ferro-actinolite series but with aluminum substituted for some of the iron-magnesium as well as for some of the silicon in order to maintain the stoichiometric balance. There were two distinct particle size distributions. The non-asbestiform grunerite distributions from the mining sites were short, wide fibers

(average length to width equal to 4.6 µm x 1.1 µm and 5.5 µm x 1.2 µm). The amosite fibers from the industrial sites were longer and narrower (average length to width equal to 8.2 µm x 0.4 µm and 15.6 µm x 0.5 µm respectively). Although the populations of grunerite cleavage fragment and grunerite asbestos are distinct, at the submicroscopic level it may be very difficult to be certain about the specific identity of an individual particle and may be extremely difficult, if not impossible to distinguish asbestos and non-asbestiform particles among the small number of fibers where the two fiber population overlap, especially when the source of the fiber is unknown (Langer et al. 1979).

The New York State talc deposit has been extensively studied for its mineralogy and presence of fibers and cleavage fragments. Commercially important deposits of zinc, lead, talc and wollastonite are found in the Grenville Series of sedimentary rock in St Lawrence County of NY. Three zinc mines and eleven talc mines have been worked in the area between Balmat Corners and Edwards, NY, which are about 8 miles apart. All of these holdings contain some non-asbestiform tremolite, encountered as either a gangue mineral or component of the recovered ore. Anthophyllite and transitional metals have also been identified in variable amounts both between and within mines. We will refer to the NY state talc as St Lawrence County talc.

Campbell et al. (1979) note that 5-10% of the earth's crust is amphiboles and therefore many mining industries have amphibole fragments in the gangue mineral tailings. There are at least 3 habits of non-asbestiform tremolite, none of which have the long, thin fibers characteristic of tremolite asbestos as shown in Table 2.

Long narrow fibers have been shown experimentally to be best capable of inducing mesothelioma when placed directly onto the pleura in experimental animals (Stanton et al. 1981). As there are likely to be fewer long fibers and fewer narrow diameter "fibers" in the case of exposure to amphibole cleavage fragments, compared to asbestos, it would be anticipated that cleavage fragments would pose lower carcinogenic risk.

Aspect Ratios: Asbestos fibers have thin diameters and do not readily break transversely. As a result, length/width ratios can be quite high. All "fibers" will by definition have aspect ratios >3:1. Around 30% of asbestos fibers will have aspect ratios >10:1 and nearly 20% greater than 20:1. There were very few cleavage fragments with aspect ratios greater than 10:1 The common blocky variety of non-asbestiform tremolite had less than 2% in the >10:1 class. The acicular and fibrous habits had more particles in the range between 10:1 and 20:1 category than did the blocky variety, but none of the non-asbestiform varieties had more than 0.5% particles in the range between 20:1 and 50:1 and none had any particles >50:1 Nearly 90% of the blocky and acicular habits did not meet the regulatory definition of a fiber. If only fibers that meet regulatory dimensions are counted, 1/100 of non-asbestiform particles have aspect ratios >20:1 while about 35/100 asbestiform tremolite particles have >20:1 aspect ratios (Table 2). A composite aspect ratio distribution reported in the Pictorial Atlas of Mineral Fibers (This Monograph) showed that for non-asbestiform particles with an aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater and length greater

than 5um, 6% on average exceed an aspect ratio of 15:1 and for asbestiform particles, 80% on average exceed an aspect ratio of 15:1. The 3:1 aspect ratio is used principally to eliminate particulates and fiber clumps and improve the precision and accuracy of fiber counts. It is not a defining characteristic of asbestos fibers (Langer et al. 1991).

Wylie et al. (1993) points out that aspect ratio is not a useful parameter for sizing as it is dimensionless, provides no information on width, shows no association with risk of disease, and therefore is of little use in the discussion of risk or exposure.

Biopersistence: As far as we were able to ascertain, there have been no systematic studies of the biopersistence of cleavage fragments. It is known that for long amphibole asbestos fibers, the half-life is extremely long (Berry 1999). However, short fibers (i.e.: less than 20 µm in length) can be removed from the lung by macrophage action (Allison 1973; Bernstein et al. 1994). For later phases of lung clearance, particle solubility is a key factor. In the absence of data, there is no basis for concluding that cleavage fragments will be removed any faster than asbestos fibers during that phase. However, because of their shorter lengths, cleavage fragments are much more likely to be removed more rapidly than amphibole asbestos fibers during the early lung clearance phase. This will reduce their potential for carcinogenic action.

Ilgren (2004) notes dissimilarities that make cleavage fragments much less biopersistent than amphibole asbestos fibers. Surfaces of cleavage fragments have a high density of surface defects, which are preferred sites for dissolution from intracellular acidic enzymes of phagocytic cells that have engulfed them. Amphibole asbestos fibers are smooth and defect free and highly acid resistant. Cleavage fragments are weak, brittle and inflexible because of there weak surface structure, which is further weakened by chemical dissolution. The tensile strength of amphibole asbestos fibers is 20-115 times greater than the non-asbestiform amphibole variety. This difference becomes greater as width decreases and biological relevance more pronounced. When long, thin biologically relevant cleavage fragments are deposited in the lung alveoli and engulfed by macrophages, the fragment begins to dissolve on all surfaces. They are already weak and inflexible and become thinner and weaker (greater surface area, more surface defects) with increasing susceptibility to chemical dissolution and breakage. The defect-free surface of the amphibole asbestos fiber is better able to resist acid attack. Many of the asbestos fibers are too long to be completely engulfed. Attempts at engulfment produce protein deposits that form an “asbestos body” and eventual death of the cell. In short, biopersistence is a characteristic of carcinogenesis. It is reasonable to conclude that cleavage fragments are likely to be far less bio-persistent than asbestos fibers.

Nolan et al (1991) compared activity of tremolite cleavage fragments with that of samples of tremolite-actinolite asbestos. For the same surface area, tremolite cleavage fragments had lower ability to alter the permeability of red blood cells than amosite and approximately the same membranolytic activity as anthophyllite and crocidolite. The surface charge of non-asbestos tremolite was about 70% less than asbestos analogues.

Schiller et al (1980) reported that asbestos fibers and cleavage fragments of the same dimensions had the same net negative surface charge. Short fibers and cleavage fragments have a smaller net charge than highly elongated particles.

COMPARISON OF THE RISK OF HEALTH EFFECTS IN PERSONS EXPOSED TO ASBESTIFORM AND NON-ASBESTIFORM GRUNERITE

Grunerite Occurrence: Grunerite is the mineralogically correct name for amphiboles of the cummingtonite-grunerite series in which iron is at the 50% point in the 100 times Fe / (Fe+Mg)) ratio. Amosite (from the "**A**sbestos **M**ines of **S**outh **A**frica") is the commercial asbestiform product that was used in insulation and building materials. Grunerite asbestos is no longer mined.

The non-asbestiform variety of cummingtonite-grunerite (C-G) has no commercial use *per se* other than a aggregate but occurs in nature in conjunction with other asbestiform and non-asbestiform amphiboles and other minerals in ore deposits mined for other purposes. In the USA, ore containing C-G has been mined in at least 2 locations. One location is the Homestake gold mine in Lead, SD, where gold had been extracted since 1876. The other location is Mesabi Range where taconite has been mined since the 1950's and shipped to Silver Bay, Minnesota for extraction of iron. Because of its relationship to grunerite (amosite) asbestos, studies were initiated to determine if these minerals had similar pathogenicity. There have been four cohort studies of Homestake gold miners (Gilliam et al. 1976, McDonald et al. 1978, Brown et al. 1986, Steenland and Brown 1995) and two studies of taconite containing amphiboles; one of the Reserve iron deposit (Higgins et al. 1983) and the other of the Erie-Minntac mine (Cooper et al. 1988, 1992) (Table 3).

Taconite iron ore contains actinolite and cummingtonite-grunerite (probably predominantly grunerite). In 1973, elongated grunerite particles, said to be similar to grunerite (amosite) asbestos, were found in the Duluth, Minnesota water supply. The source was mine tailings from the process plant at Silver Bay, Minnesota (MN) serving the Peter Mitchell Pit. In a suit against the Reserve Mining Company, the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) claimed that some of the particles were asbestos. This finding initiated a series of studies to determine if there were effects on the Duluth residents (Cook et al. 1974, Masson et al. 1974, Levy et al. 1976, Sigurdson et al. 1981). These studies of human health are not considered further because they are ecological studies without identification of individual exposures or responses, because the route of exposure is via ingestion and because experimental studies and the epidemiological studies described below have provided no evidence in support of any gastrointestinal cancer risk from ingestion. The other health studies are of taconite miners and millers (Clark et al, 1980, Higgins et al. 1983, Cooper et al. 1988, 1992).

A reasonably valid comparison can be made between the health risks of workers exposed to amosite asbestos in mining and manufacture and the health risks of workers involved in the extraction of minerals from ore bodies containing non-asbestiform grunerite.

GRUNERITE (AMOSITE) ASBESTOS

Amosite is the trade name given to a mineral that was previously mined in Penge region in the Transvaal of South Africa. The mineralogical name is grunerite asbestos. In the bulk specimen the fibers can be several inches long. The color, ranging grey to brown depends on whether the fiber was mined from a weathered or un-weathered zone. The size distribution of the airborne fibers in the mine and mill have been reported by Gibbs and Hwang (1980). In mining and milling 12.6% and 6.6% respectively of airborne fibers exceeded 5 µm in length when all particles with length to breadth ratios greater than 3: 1 were counted using transmission electron microscopy combined with light optical microscopy. The median lengths for mining and milling were 1.83 µm and 2.53 µm respectively. The median diameters were 0.20 to 0.26 µm depending on the process and there were no airborne fibers with diameters exceeding 3 µm.

Grunerite (Amosite) Asbestos Exposed Cohort Studies

The studies of cohorts of amosite-exposed workers include miners and millers in South Africa (Sluis-Cremer et al. 1992) and workers engaged in amosite insulation manufacture (Acheson et al. 1984, Seidman et al.1979, 1986, Levin et al. 1998). Cohorts where the exposure also included riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos and/or chrysotile have been excluded from consideration as the ratios of the risks of mesothelioma associated with these various asbestos fiber-types have been reported to be in the ratio of 500:100:1 for riebeckite (crocidolite) asbestos, grunerite (amosite) asbestos and chrysotile respectively (Hodgson & Darnton 2000). For lung cancer the differences are not as great or as clear-cut. Crocidolite and amosite pose similar exposure-specific risks for lung cancer (about 5% excess per f/mL-yr), while the risk from chrysotile is estimated as 0.1-0.5% of the risk of crocidolite and amosite. Thus the risk differentials between the amphibole asbestos (crocidolite, amosite) and chrysotile for lung cancer are about 10-50:1 (Hodgson & Darnton 2000). It should be noted that the chrysotile in these risk estimates included sources where the chrysotile contained traces of tremolite, the form of which was not investigated or reported.

Only one of the cohorts with pure grunerite (amosite) asbestos exposure was examined for a quantitative exposure-response relationship (Seidman et al. 1986). There was a clear increase in the risk of lung cancer with increasing exposure expressed in fibers/mL-years.

NON-ASBESTIFORM GRUNERITE COHORTS

Several groups of workers from Homestake gold mine and the Minnesota taconite deposits have been exposed to cleavage fragments of grunerite and studied to assess possible “asbestos-related” diseases (Table 3). The non-asbestiform amphiboles present in these mines generally crystallize in a prismatic habit with well-developed cleavage so breaks occur both perpendicular and parallel to particle length.

Taconite miners: There are several studies of workers who were exposed to cummingtonite-grunerite particles from the above deposits. These include the Reserve taconite miners (Higgins et al. 1983) and the Erie-Minntac taconite miners (Cooper et al. 1988, 1992). Another group of Iron ore (hematite) miners in Minnesota is included for comparison as a negative "control" since the hematite ore does not contain amphiboles (Lawler et al. 1985).

Taconite is an iron-bearing rock that by 1978 was supplying nearly 90% of the iron ore used in the US iron and steel industry. More than 60% of this came from the Mesabi Range that is 110 miles long and 1-3 miles wide extending east to west from Babbitt, Minnesota to Grand Rapids, Michigan. Iron ore has been mined along the Mesabi Range since about 1892 (Langer et al. 1979). Taconite contains 20-50% quartz and 10-36% magnetite with smaller amounts of hematite, carbonates, greenalite, chamosite, minnesotaite, stilpnomelane and amphiboles which are non-asbestiform minerals in the cummingtonite-grunerite series, actinolite and hornblende, (Nolan et al. 1999).

Taconite from the eastern end of the Mesabi Range contains non-asbestiform cummingtonite-grunerite (most probably grunerite) and actinolite with most elongated particles having aspect ratios greater than 3:1 and length less than 10 μm and are mostly acicular cleavage fragments. Respirable dust concentrations in the Reserve mining company ranged from about 0.02 mg/m^3 to 2.75 mg/m^3 at a crusher. The modal range in most jobs was 0.2-0.6 mg/m^3, with occasional concentrations of 1-2 mg/m^3 but mostly below 1 mg/m^3. Fiber concentrations were generally < 0.5 fibers/mL. Area samples suggest no change in concentrations between 1952-1976 and exposure estimates were based on samples collected in the period 1975-8 (Higgins et al. 1983).

In the Reserve mining cohort (Higgins et al. 1983) there were no exposure-response relationships between lung cancer and cumulative exposure to silica dust or taconite (measured as mg/m^3-years) and no excess lung cancer based on the SMR. There were no cases of mesothelioma. Higgins et al. (1983) concluded that the lack of any increased risk of cancer is not surprising given the low silica and fiber exposure plus movement of miners to lower exposed jobs with increased seniority. The average and maximum latencies of lung cancer were 15 and 25 years. At high exposure levels the latency for pneumoconiosis has been as short as about 5 years or even less. As dust levels have declined latency is more in the range of 13-20 years. The cohort was also relatively young with 5% overall mortality and the number of cases was small with 15 lung cancer cases (17.9 expected), 8 with >15 years since hire (7.9 expected). Exposure-response functions were estimated using cumulative total dust exposure and cumulative silica dust exposure in mg/m^3-years as the exposure metrics. The relationship with total dust exposure, which is of interest from the standpoint of cleavage fragments, was not monotonic and the SMRs were at or below 1.0 in the three highest exposure categories. Higgins et al. (1983) concluded there was no suggestion of an association with lung cancer.

In the Eastern Mesabi district, west of the Reserve Mine are the Erie and Minntac operations. The Minntac ore has had a different metamorphic history and contains the lowest percentage of amphiboles. The Erie ore is a blend of the high and low amphibole ores with more amphiboles than Minntac but less than Reserve. Nolan et al. (1999) reported 28-40% quartz in dust from the Erie mine and 20% quartz from the Minntac mine. Concentrations of fibrous particulates were nearly always <2 fibers/mL. These particulates were >5 µm in length and included elongated cleavage fragments.

The Erie-Minntac cohort of taconite miners (Cooper et al. 1992) showed "no evidence to support any association between low-level exposure to non-asbestiform amphibole particles or quartz" and lung cancer. The Erie-Minntac cohort is older and larger than the Reserve cohort with 31% mortality and a minimum time since hire of 30 years. There were deficits in lung cancer SMRs for miners ever working in high or medium dust areas and no trend with years worked. There was no analysis by cumulative exposure.

There was one case of mesothelioma that had been reported in the initial study (Cooper et al. 1988). In this case, exposure to taconite began 11 years before death. Previous employment included work in the railroad industry as a locomotive fireman and engineer. Nolan et al. (1999) suggest it is unlikely that the mesothelioma is related to taconite because mesothelioma generally occurs after at least 25 years although latencies as short as about 18 years have been reported among insulation workers where asbestos exposure can be quite high. The more likely cause is from the railroad employment where there are opportunities for exposure to commercial amphibole asbestos from thermal lagging used on steam locomotives. Also, the time since hire in the railroad jobs is more consistent with the long latency characteristic of mesothelioma.

Although deposits of grunerite asbestos large enough for commercial exploitation are very rare, small deposits are occasionally found as a gangue mineral in a limited area of a mine that is otherwise asbestos-free. Nolan et al. (1999) described the occurrence of such a localized seam of grunerite asbestos in a small portion of an iron ore mine otherwise free of asbestos. Samples from the seam revealed three kinds of morphological types or habits. One kind was the asbestiform habit with fibers occurring as parallel fibrils and forming polyfilamentous bundles. There were two non-asbestiform habits, namely splintery fibers and massive anhedral nodules, which when crushed may form elongated cleavage fragments that morphologically resemble some asbestiform fibers. To evaluate potential asbestos exposure, 179 personal air samples were collected for all relevant jobs associated with work on this localized seam. The mean concentration of fibers ≥5 µm in length and aspect ratio ≥3:1 was 0.05 f/mL and the highest was 0.39 f/mL. All sample results were below the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) standard of 2 f/mL but 13% were above the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standard of 0.1 f/mL.

Nolan et al. (1999) estimated the potential lifetime risk of lung cancer and mesothelioma based on a worst case scenario. Lifetime lung cancer risks of 0.1 and 0.6 /100,000 for nonsmokers and smokers respectively were estimated using the EPA risk model and assuming a linear exposure-response relationship, age of 45 years at beginning of exposure and continuous exposure for 22 days to 0.05 asbestos fibers/mL. This was considered approximately equivalent to smoking 2 or 12 cigarettes over a lifetime.

Nolan et al. (1999) also estimated risk based on grunerite asbestos fiber content in the lungs of mesothelioma cases from a British grunerite (amosite) asbestos factory (Gibbs et al. 1994). Nolan et al. (1999) estimated it would take 75-265 years of daily 8-hour shifts to inhale the number of fibers found in the lungs of the mesothelioma cases, assuming no clearance. Fiber concentrations were about 45% higher in the lung cancer cases, suggesting about 100-380 years to reach similar fiber content in iron ore miner lungs.

Nolan et al. (1999) suggested concentrations were a minimum of 30 fibers/mL in the Paterson, NJ grunerite (amosite) asbestos factory (Seidman et al. 1986). No mesothelioma cases had less than 6 months employment and 20 years latency. Assuming breathing 0.05 fibers/mL from the gangue rock in the iron ore mine, Nolan et al. (1999) estimated it would take about 300 years to achieve the minimum exposures estimated for the mesothelioma cases in the Seidman et al. (1986) cohort.

Hematite Miners as Negative Control: Hematite from the Mesabi Range in Minnesota is a mixture of about 83% hematite (Fe_2O_3) and limonite ($HFeO_2$). The hematite deposit differs from taconite deposits in that there is the absence of all amphiboles. Some silica (about 8%) is present plus possibly low levels of radon.

Lung cancer mortality was not associated with years worked. Mesothelioma was not mentioned. Lawler et al. (1985) considered that the lack of an excess risk of respiratory disease was possibly due to strict prohibition of smoking while underground, apparent absence of significant radon daughter exposure and/or the aggressive silicosis control program. No estimates of dust exposure are available.

Gold Miners: There are several studies of miners at the Homestake gold mine in South Dakota (Gilliam et al. 1976, McDonald et al. 1978, Brown et al. 1986, Steenland & Brown 1995).

Ore containing cummingtonite-grunerite has been mined to extract gold in Lead, South Dakota, since 1876. An analysis of airborne “fibers” using electron diffraction and x-ray spectrometry was reported to show that it contained “80-90% amphiboles” with the amphiboles being “60-70% fibrous grunerite”, “1-2% fibrous cummingtonite” and “10-15% fibrous hornblende” (Gilliam et al. 1976). The free silica content of the respirable airborne dust was reported to be 13.1%. Low concentrations of arsenopyrite were also reported. The NIOSH researchers identified the fibrous grunerite as grunerite (amosite) asbestos. Closer examination of the fiber population statistics suggests strongly that the

fibrous grunerite particles are non-asbestos amphibole cleavage fragments as noted in the section on fiber length.

Measurements of airborne concentrations of "fibers" in the mine in 1974 showed concentrations to be about 0.25 f/mL greater than 5 µm with the highest concentration being 2.8 f/mL based on 200 samples (Gilliam et al. 1976). The mean total fiber concentration in the mine as determined by electron microscopy was 4.82 (±0.68) f/mL with the concentration of fibers greater than 5 µm being 0.36 (±0.08) f/mL. Approximately 94% of fibers were less than 5 µm in length, the mean fiber diameter was 0.13 µm and the mean "fiber" length was 1.1 µm. The US Bureau of Mines in 1960 reported average airborne dust concentrations of 1.7 million particles per cubic foot (mppcf) (Gilliam et al. 1976). This suggests a ratio of f/mL to mppcf of about 0.25/1.7 = 0.146 f/mL per 1 mppcf.

Exposure-response relationships were developed by several of these researchers. Only the results of the latest follow-up by Steenland and Brown (1995) will be considered. However, the exposure-response developed by McDonald et al. (1978) based on semi-quantitative exposure estimates is of interest because this cohort of 1,321 men with 21 or more years of service clearly had adequate latency to observe the occurrence of mesothelioma or increase in lung cancer. There were 17 deaths from respiratory cancer but no convincing evidence of an excess of respiratory cancer or grunerite related mesothelioma. This contrasts with the results of the earlier study by Gilliam et al. 1976, which involved 440 men who had worked more than 5 years underground. They reported 10 deaths from neoplasms of the respiratory system with 2.7 deaths expected. Conclusions from the study by Gilliam et al. (1976) are weakened by the fact that the study population is small, the SMR for men with latency less than 20 years (5.4) was greater than that for men with latency greater than 20 years (3.2) (McDonald et al. 1978), and the results are contradictory to later follow-up studies of the entire cohort (Brown et al. 1986, Steenland and Brown 1995). While the reason for the high overall SMRs is not clear, selection bias is possible as the cohort was comprised of volunteers participating in a 1960 silica X-ray survey. The participation rate of workers from the mine was not reported.

The Homestake study comprises the largest and oldest cohort of workers exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles with 47% mortality. In the Steenland and Brown (1995) study, there was a 2.6-fold excess of silicosis and a 3.5-fold excess of respiratory TB that were significantly associated with cumulative exposure and SMRs were significantly elevated in the highest exposure category for both dust-related diseases. Lung cancer was not associated with cumulative exposure in the SMR exposure-response analysis and there was a negative trend in the nested lung cancer case-control portion of this study, i.e., as exposure increased there was a trend for lung cancer risk to decrease. There were no mesothelioma deaths.

The mesothelioma and lung cancer experience of the grunerite (amosite) asbestos and non-fibrous amphibole workers will be compared separately below.

COMPARISON OF MESOTHELIOMA EXPERIENCE

One method of assessing whether non-asbestiform grunerite acts similarly to grunerite (amosite) asbestos is to compare the proportional mortality from mesothelioma in to grunerite (amosite) asbestos exposed workers and in non-asbestiform grunerite exposed workers. Mesothelioma is a cancer which can clearly be caused by amosite without known confounders such as smoking, although there are a small number of other potential causes (Pelnar 1988, Price and Ware 2004). Hodgson and Darnton (2000) argue that there is unlikely to be a threshold for asbestos-related mesothelioma, but that the exposure–response function may be non-linear. As previously discussed about 80% of mesotheliomas are asbestos related, mesothelioma is a more specific indicator of amphibole asbestos exposure and also more sensitive as there may be an excess mesothelioma risk in the absence of an excess lung cancer risk (Hodgson and Darnton 2000).

The measure of mesothelioma mortality used in this study is the percent of total mortality (labelled PMR in this context). To assume a work-related mesothelioma in the non-asbestiform grunerite cohorts there should be no previous asbestos exposure, no exposure to other potential etiological factors such as erionite or therapeutic radiation and the time of death should probably be 20 or more years since hire since exposure, or 15 or more years since hire if exposure was intense. Lanphear and Buncher (1992) estimated that for 1,105 mesothelioma cases meeting strict histological and exposure criteria, 99% had a latent period (time since first exposure) of 15 years or more and 96% of 20 years or more. The median latent period was 32 years with a range of 13 to 70 years. The probability was 0% for <10 years and 0.45% for 10-14 years.

Although there were only 19% of persons dead in the grunerite (amosite) asbestos cohorts combined, there was an overall proportional mortality from mesothelioma of 1.2%. In contrast, 23% of persons were dead in the non-asbestiform cohorts combined and no mesothelioma linked to the exposures in the non-asbestiform cohorts (or 0.03% if the non-exposure related deaths are counted). It is well recognized that the proportion of mesothelioma increases with long follow-up as mesothelioma increases as a cubed function of the time since first exposure and so would increase as the percentage of deaths increase. Certainly on present evidence there is no increased risk of mesothelioma in non-asbestiform amphibole exposed workers at the levels of exposure encountered in these industries (Tables 3 and 4, Figure 1).

In view of the fact that there was no detected increase in mesothelioma, one would not anticipate an increased risk of lung cancer due to exposure to fibrous dust, as usually in amphibole-exposed workers the exposure necessary to produce an increased risk of lung cancer is much greater that that required to increase mesothelioma risk.

COMPARISON OF LUNG CANCER EXPERIENCE

There are statistically significant excesses of respiratory cancer in all the grunerite (amosite) asbestos industries (except mining). In contrast, it is very clear that, with the exception of the first small study of Homestake gold miners (Gilliam et al. 1976), there is no increased risk of lung cancer in the non-asbestiform amphibole exposed industries. The results from the study by Gilliam have not been reproduced in subsequent studies with complete ascertainment of the cohort and longer follow-up (Steenland and Brown 1995, McDonald et al. 1978). In the taconite-exposed miners there were some statistically significant deficits of respiratory cancer. This is in spite of the fact that workers in those industries are exposed to significant crystalline silica in addition to non-asbestiform grunerite (if silica increases lung cancer risk).

Another way to examine this question is to compare the exposure-response relationships for the various studies. In Table 5 the exposure-response relationships for the studies by Seidman et al. (1986) and by Steenland and Brown (1995) are compared. While both have limitations in their exposure estimates, there is clearly no increasing trend of lung cancer with increasing exposure to non-asbestiform grunerite (and other non-asbestiform amphiboles). The exponential increase in pneumoconiosis (silicosis) with increasing exposure suggests exposure produced fibrotic but not carcinogenic effects (ratio lung cancer/ silicosis mortality = 1.25) In contrast there is a steep and statistically significant slope for the lung cancer mortality in the grunerite (amosite) asbestos insulation manufacturing plant (lung cancer/asbestosis mortality ratio = 6.8) (Figure 2).

Acheson et al. (1984) reported concentrations of 30 fibers/mL in the late 1960s in the factory using grunerite (amosite) asbestos. Exposures were probably much dustier before 1964 with improved conditions after 1964. However, Acheson et al. (1984) did not attempt to assess exposure-response trends.

It seems clear that exposure to non-asbestiform grunerite cleavage fragments and/or "fibers" at cumulative exposures below about 30 f/mL-years has not resulted in an increased lung cancer risk for workers. The risk for workers exposed to grunerite (amosite) asbestos was increased at cumulative exposures <6 f/mL-years.

OVERALL CONCLUSION CONCERNING ASBESTIFORM AND NON-ASBESTIFORM GRUNERITE

It is evident that the "fibers" to which the non-asbestiform amphibole workers were exposed were considerably shorter (and wider) than those to grunerite (amosite) asbestos workers were exposed. While both studies of grunerite (amosite) asbestos and non-asbestiform grunerite (plus other non-asbestiform amphiboles) may have limitations as far as estimates of fiber exposure are concerned, the results indicate very large differences in the mortality from mesothelioma and from lung cancer from both external and internal comparisons. It seems unlikely that errors in the exposure estimates are responsible for

these very large differences as the grunerite (amosite) asbestos factory shows a definite increase in risk of lung cancer with increasing exposure while there is no statistically valid increase in trend with non-asbestiform grunerite. The results are consistent with cleavage fragments having no (or negligible or very low) apparent carcinogenic hazard for mesothelioma and lung cancer in contrast to the obvious carcinogenic hazard shown by their asbestiform counterparts.

The Evidence from Studies of Talc and Vermiculite Exposed Workers

The Mineral Talc: The term talc is used in two ways. First, it is a term applied to a commercial or industrial product that contains finely divided mineral or rock powder that usually, but not always contains the mineral talc as its main component. Second, it can refer to the mineral talc which is a phyllosilicate mineral with the chemical formula $Mg_6 Si_8 O_{20} (OH)_4$. Since talc is a metamorphic mineral it is often associated with other minerals and is rarely found in its pure form. Co-exposures are specific to each site. Tremolitic talc is a commercial product that contains a high proportion of the amphibole tremolite in addition to the mineral talc; it also can contain other minerals including anthophyllite, a transitional talc/anthophyllite mineral as well as antigorite, lizardite and quartz. Cosmetic and pharmaceutical talcs have strictly controlled mineral contents; industrial talcs may contain other minerals.

Structurally, talc occurs in sheets that can be separated by slight pressure, so that when milled, talc can form cleavage fragments or elongated talc platelets (Wild et al.2002).

THE NEW YORK AND NORWEGIAN TALC DEPOSITS

There are at least two talc deposits containing non-asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite which have been studied, one in New York State and one in Norway (Table 6). The best known and best characterised is the industrial talc in New York. There has been considerable discussion in the literature concerning whether the tremolite and anthophyllite present in this talc is asbestiform or non-asbestiform. However, the evidence is supportive of non-asbestiform amphiboles (Skinner et al. 1988). Norwegian talc contains tremolite and anthophyllite said to be in trace amounts. However, the mineralogy of this talc is less studied and the cohort of exposed miners/millers is much smaller.

The health experience (mesothelioma and lung cancer mortality) of these two cohorts of talc workers exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles will be compared to 1) anthophyllite asbestos miners, 2) to workers exposed to vermiculite contaminated with tremolite asbestos; and 3) to workers exposed to talc that is not contaminated with amphiboles from Vermont, Italy, France and Austria.

New York Talc: The St Lawrence County, New York talc deposit has been extensively studied for its mineralogy and presence of fibers and cleavage fragments. The mineralogy is complex and there has been a long and ongoing debate about the amphiboles present in the Gouverneur, NY talc, which is the only mine currently operating in the region. Dement and Zumwalde (1980) concluded that bulk Gouverneur talc samples contained both amphiboles (4.5-15% anthophyllite and 37-59% tremolite) and serpentines (10-15%

lizardite and antigorite) and less than 2.6% free silica as determined by X-ray diffraction and petrographic microscope analysis. It appears that the mineral identified as anthophyllite by Dement and Zumwalde (1980), is, at least in part, a mixed phase mineral with talc evolving from the anthophyllite (Kelse and Thompson 1989). The talc also contains talc fibers. Dement and Zumwalde (1980) considered the airborne dust 'fibers' greater than 5 µm long to contain upward of 70% amphibole asbestos. Based on electron microscopy, Dement and Zumwalde reported that: "In the mine 38% of all fibers were anthophyllite. 19% were tremolite and 39% were unidentified". In the mill 45 per cent of all fibers were anthophyllite, 12 per cent were tremolite and 38 per cent were unidentified. Three percent of the fibers in the mine and 2 percent in the mill reportedly gave chrysotile electron diffraction patterns. According to Thompson (1984) and Harvey (1979) all the amphibole minerals are cleavage fragments and in the non-asbestiform habit and it has now been shown that once the talc fibers are recognized, the talc does not contain asbestiform tremolite or asbestiform anthophyllite (Kelse and Thompson 1989, Dunn Geoscience Corp 1985, Langer and Nolan 1989, Virta 1985, Crane DT 1986, Wylie 1987, Wylie 1993, Nolan et al. 1991).

A survey of the many mortality studies of workers exposed to St Lawrence County, NY talc is summarised in Appendix 1. Most of these have been variations of the original NIOSH cohort study (Brown et al. 1979, 1980). We will focus on the nested case-control study, which addressed three of the hypotheses raised about reasons for the increased lung cancer, namely smoking, other work exposures, and short-term workers (Gamble 1993). Honda et al. (2002) added 6 more years update and estimated quantitative cumulative exposure to talc dust to address the question of exposure-response (Oestenstad et al. 2002).

Gamble (1993) conducted a case-control study nested in the Brown et al. (1990) cohort of NY talc workers. There were 22 cases and 66 controls matched on date of birth and date of hire. All cases were either smokers (91%) or ex-smokers compared to 27% nonsmokers, 73% smokers or exsmokers among controls. Negative trends were consistently observed by years worked after controlling for smoking, 20 or more years latency, and exclusion of short-term workers. Lifetime work histories suggested no apparent association with non-talc exposures or non-Gouverneur talc exposures. The author concluded that "after adjustment for…smoking and the postulated role of very high exposures of short-term workers, the risk ratio for lung cancer decreases with increasing tenure." The time occurrence of lung cancer was consistent with a smoking etiology, and was not consistent with a mineral dust relationship.

Honda et al. (2002) assessed cancer and non-cancer mortality among white male Gouverneur talc workers. The cohort analyzed for cancer endpoints consisted of 809 workers employed 1947-1989 and alive in 1950. The cohort analyzed for non-cancer endpoints consisted of 782 men employed during 1960-1989. The important additions in this study were 6 more years of follow-up (through 1989) and internal exposure-response analyses with cumulative exposure to talc dust as the exposure variable. Smoking status was not taken into account. The internal comparisons by cumulative exposure (mg/m^3-yrs)

showed a significant monotonic decrease in lung cancer risk with increasing exposure. The RR was 0.5 (0.2-1.3) in the highest exposure category. Mortality from 'other NMRD' and pulmonary fibrosis showed monotonic increases in risk as exposure increased with 2-fold and 12-fold increased risks in the highest exposure categories. (Figure 3)

Honda et al. (2002) concluded that talc dust was unlikely to have a carcinogenic potency similar to asbestos for several reasons. First, there were negative exposure-response trends. Second, although lung cancer mortality was increased nearly 4-fold among miners (SMR of 3.94; 95% CI 2.33-6.22, 18 observed (obs)) it was not excessive among millers (SMR of 1.28; 95% CI 0.51-2.63; 7 obs) although exposure was similar in both groups (medians of 739 mg/m^3-years and 683 mg/m^3-years respectively). Third, the cumulative exposure was low for lung cancer cases compared to that of other workers. For example, if median cumulative exposure is set at 1.0 for lung cancer decedents, the relative median cumulative exposure is 1.1 for ischemic heart disease, 1.5 for all decedents, 3.5 for NMRD as underlying or contributory cause of death, and 10.8 for pulmonary fibrosis.

Honda et al. (2002) conclude that the lung cancer excess is unlikely to be due to talc dust *per se*. The reasons for the excess are unclear. Possible explanations for the excess include confounding by smoking or other risk factors or an unidentified constituent in the ore or mine environment that is poorly correlated with talc dust.

Norwegian Talc: Norwegian talc contains trace amounts of quartz, tremolite and anthophyllite; the main minerals are talc and magnesite. Small amounts of magnetite, chromite, chlorite, and antigorite are in the ore, while the surrounding rock contains small amounts of serpentine, mica, feldspar, calcite, and non-asbestiform amphiboles (hornblende, tremolite). Personal air samples were collected 1982-4. Exposures were somewhat higher in the mine with a range for total dust of 0.94-97.4 mg/m^3 and peaks at drilling of 319 mg/m^3. The range in the mill was 1.4-54.1 mg/m^3 with peaks in the storehouse of 109 mg/m^3. Fibers of tremolite, anthophyllite and talc with aspect ratios >3:1 by optical microscopy ranged from 0.2-0.9 f/mL (Wergeland et al. 1990).

The Norwegian male talc cohort consisted of 94 miners employed at least 1 year in talc-exposed jobs 1944-1972 and 295 millers employed at least 2-years 1935-1972 (Wergeland et al.1990). In contrast to NY talc workers, this is a generally healthy work population with a significant deficit in all-cause mortality (SMR of 0.75; 0.62-0.89), which was below expected in both mine and mill. There were only 6 incident cases of lung cancer and 6.49 expected for an SIR of 0.92. There was a small positive trend with years worked because there were zero cases in the low tenure group but no significant excess (SIR) in the 2 groups with longer tenure. There were two lung cancer cases among miners (1.27 expected) and there were more expected (5.22) than observed (4) in the mill. There was no excess of NMRD cases (3 cases of pneumonia), but numbers were too small to make any conclusions. There were no cases of mesothelioma.

It is unclear why the mortality and incidence of cancer are so far below expected. There is no excess NMRD mortality and no cases of pneumoconiosis as a cause of death despite the apparently very high dust exposures. There were 3 cases of pneumoconiosis as a contributing cause of death: 2 cases with silicosis, 1 case with talcosis. In 1981, smoking histories were obtained from 63 of 94 miners. A reduced prevalence of smoking is an unlikely cause of the reduced mortality as only 8% were nonsmokers. In view of the small size of this cohort, interpretation is difficult.

NON-ASBESTIFORM AMPHIBOLES IN SOUTH CAROLINA VERMICULITE

There are several small vermiculite pits in South Carolina containing nearly 50% tremolite/actinolite but is believed to be virtually free of fibrous tremolite (McDonald et al. 1988). Mining and the first part of the milling process are carried out wet. Four types of elongated fibers were identified in air samples using analytical transmission EM and energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDSX): tremolite-actinolite (48%), vermiculite fragments (8%), talc/anthophyllite (5%), iron rich fibers (23%) and the rest unidentified. Mean fiber size was 1.1 μm diameter and 12.7 μm long. Mean fiber length seems to be quite large for the airborne fibrous dust cloud to be totally cleavage fragments. The mean exposure was 0.75 f/mL-yrs. Nolan et al. (1991) found tremolite cleavage fragments (some of which were >10:1 aspect ratio), but found no asbestos.

The mortality study comprises a small cohort of 194 men with 6 months or more tenure before 1971 and a minimum latency of 15 years. There were 51 total deaths and an all-cause mortality of 1.17 (0.87-1.51). There were 4 deaths from lung cancer and 3 from NMRD with SMRs of 1.21 and 1.22 respectively. There were no cases of mesothelioma and no deaths from pneumoconiosis. There was a negative exposure-response trend between cumulative fiber exposure and lung cancer (Figure 4). Three of the 4 cases were in the lowest exposure category of <1 f/mL-yr (SMR = 1.71) and the 4th case was in the medium exposure category of 1-10 f/mL-yr (SMR = 0.73). Given the low fiber exposures (mean 0.75 f/mL-yrs) and the small sample size the authors concluded there was inadequate power to detect an adverse effect in this population (McDonald et al. 1988).

The health experience of workers at this mine would be of considerable interest for comparison with the miners in Montana where exposures involve asbestiform “tremolite” and other fibers. Exposure levels were so much higher in Montana and the study population is so small and exposures so low in South Carolina that comparisons are difficult. In the longer term, the population is too small for confident conclusions concerning lack of risk. On the other hand, the exposure-response trends (Figure 4) are suggestive that if tremolite asbestos were present instead of cleavage fragments there would likely have been an increase in lung cancer in the highest exposure category (and the work environment would have been more dusty with higher exposures).

Although the actual percentage of "non-asbestiform" anthophyllite in the airborne dust is not clear in these studies, we will assume that the airborne dust contains a proportion of non-asbestiform anthophyllite and non-asbestiform tremolite. In view of this, comparison of the risk of mesothelioma and lung cancer in the NY and Norwegian talc mining industry will be compared with other talc studies (negative control) and with asbestos-exposed workers in anthophyllite mining and workers exposed to vermiculite contaminated with tremolite asbestos(positive comparison). South Carolina vermiculite will be compared with Libby, Montana vermiculite.

OTHER TALC DEPOSITS

There are several mortality studies of talc where amphibole minerals are reported to be absent and the talc is relatively "pure" talc. These include studies of workers in the Vermont talc mines (Selevan et al. 1979), Italian talc mines (Coggiola et al. 2003), French and Austrian talc mines (Wild et al. 2002) (Table 6). According to Wild et al. (2002) "no asbestos contamination has ever been clearly documented in the talc deposits, at least not in the European sites."

LUNG CANCER IN NEW YORK AND VERMONT TALC MINERS AND MILLERS

In contrast to the high levels of amphibole cleavage fragments in New York's St Lawrence County talcs, geological studies conducted since the early1900's have shown no "asbestos" and little quartz in Vermont talc deposits (Boundy et al. 1979). Analyses of bulk samples collected in 1975/1976 from mines and mills of the three major Vermont talc companies showed talc and magnesite as major components (20-100%) and chlorite and/or dolomite as minor constituents (5-20%). There were trace amounts (<5%) of dolomite, calcite, quartz, biotite, ankerite, chromite, phlogopite and oligoclase and no asbestos.

Sampling surveys conducted in summer/winter of 1975/1976 at the 3 talc mines/mills resulted in respirable geometric mean concentrations in the mines ranging from 0.5-5.1 mg/m^3 (median = 0.9) and in the mills from 0.5-2.9 mg/m^3 (median = 1.0). Two methods were used to count "fibers" with aspect ratios ≥3:1 and a "maximum width and minimum length" of 5 µm. Counts using phase contrast microscopy at a magnification of 437x ranged from 0-60 fibers/mL (median = 4.1). Parallel fibers counted by SEM at a magnification of 5000x ranged from 0-0.8 fibers/mL (median = 0). Cumulative exposures were not estimated, but past exposure levels commonly exceeded the MSHA and OSHA standards of 20 mppcf (Selevan et al.1979).

The Vermont talc study provides the best comparison with the New York talc because the original studies were conducted during the same time period using similar methods and

some or the same investigators, and the mines were in adjacent US States (although different ore bodies).

The cohort comprised 392 men who had had a chest radiograph administered by the Vermont Health Department since 1937 and had been employed for more than 1 year in the Vermont talc industry between January 1, 1940 and December 31, 1969. Workers were followed through December 31, 1975. As the inclusion of workers in the cohort required a radiographic examination, it was thought that long-term workers were more likely to have participated than short-term workers. In the 1960's the Health Department reported that 70% of those missing from their radiographic surveys had less than 1-year employment. While the overall effect is not known, the original authors concluded that selection bias could not explain the observed excess mortality.

There were a total of 90 deaths with an overall SMR of 1.16. There was a six-fold excess mortality (11 obs, 1.79 exp) from NMRD (excluding influenza and pneumonia). The largest excess was among millers (7 obs, SMR=7.87), but mortality was also increased among miners (2 obs, SMR = 3.6). Radiographic evidence of pneumoconiosis (80% > category 2/1) taken as part of the annual radiographic surveillance program of active workers, suggested to the authors that Vermont talc exposure was the causal agent. There was a non-significant 1.63-fold overall excess of lung cancer, which was significant among the miners (5 obs, SMR = 4.35) but not millers (2 obs, SMR = 1.02). There were no cases of mesothelioma (Selevan et al. 1979).

The most similar cohorts are Brown et al. (1979, 1980) and Lamm et al. (1988) (Table 6). Lamm et al. (1988) considered workers with >1 year tenure, which can be compared to Vermont. Brown et al. 1979, 1980 included all workers irrespective of tenure.

Risks of lung cancer were similar in Vermont and the NY talc workers with 1 or more year employment (1.63 versus 1.93 respectively) but elevated to 2.7 when all workers are included. The SMR for lung cancer among NY talc workers with less than 1 year tenure was 3.17 (6 obs) (Lamm et al. 1988). This supports the conclusion of Lamm et al. (1988) that the risk of lung cancer in NY talc workers is concentrated in short-term workers and is most likely due to risks acquired elsewhere.

Risks of NMRD were increased 3-fold in all 3 cohorts. Risk of pneumoconiosis appeared to be higher in Vermont as non-infectious respiratory disease mortality (possible surrogate for pneumoconiosis) was increased 6-fold compared to about 4-fold for both studies of NY talc workers.

In the Vermont mills the mortality from NMRD was twice that in the mines. However, the risk of lung cancer was 4-times greater in the mine than mill. Exposures in both mine and mill in Vermont were above the then standard of 20 mppcf, but cumulative exposures were thought to be higher in the mill than the mine because mine operations were more sporadic. Selevan et al. (1979) concluded that for NMRD, "additional etiologic agent(s)

either alone or in combination with talc dust affect mine workers" because exposures were higher in the mill than in the mines yet mortality was higher in the mines. If this same reasoning is used for lung cancer, one would also conclude that other etiological agents were involved since SMRs for lung cancer were near the null among millers in both Vermont (Selevan et al. 1979) and the updated NY talc cohort (Honda et al. 2002) (Table 6).

A clear limitation of the Vermont study is the small number of deaths; there were only 6 lung cancer deaths and 11 deaths from NMRD. Nevertheless, the increased risk of lung cancer in talc miners in Vermont where there is no evidence of exposure to asbestos or amphibole cleavage fragments is consistent with a conclusion that amphibole cleavage fragments are not responsible for the increased risk of lung cancer in the New York Talc miners. On the other hand the increased risk of Non-Malignant Respiratory Disease (Pneumoconiosis) appears to be related to both Vermont and NY talc dust exposure. Further follow-up and quantitative exposure-response analysis of the NY talc cohort tested these hypotheses and found that cumulative exposure to talc dust showed a strong association with pulmonary fibrosis mortality, a moderate association with other NMRD and no association with lung cancer (Honda et al. 2002, Oestenstad et al. 2002).

It is informative to think about the history of these two cohorts of similar size and similar risks and hopefully learn some useful lessons. There has been no further follow-up of the Vermont talc cohort. The NY cohort has been re-analyzed several times both with and without further follow-up (Stille and Tabershaw 1982, Lamm et al. 1988, Brown et al. 1990, Gamble 1993, Oestenstad et al. 2002, Honda et al. 2002). From the earlier studies has come the common (and current) perception that talc in the Gouverneur Talc District contains asbestos and that "exposures to asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite stand out as the prime suspected etiologic factors associated with the observed increase in bronchogenic cancer" (Brown et al. 1980). We offer two possible reasons for this incorrect perception.

First is the difference between including and not including short-term employees. The evidence that lung cancer risk was concentrated in short-term workers appears to have been outweighed by the known risks associated with asbestos and the presumption that NY talc workers were exposed to talc containing asbestos. The excess lung cancer among Vermont talc miners appears to have been discounted due to "talc free both of asbestiform minerals and significant quantities of free silica" and the potential for additional etiologic agents either alone or in combination with talc dust (e.g., radon).

Second, the most important limitation is with regard to the asbestos standard for regulating asbestos minerals. The OSHA-NIOSH definition of asbestos is inadequate for identifying and regulating non-asbestiform amphiboles. The crushing of rock containing non-asbestiform amphiboles (and other minerals) produces cleavage fragments that conform to the OSHA-NIOSH definition of asbestos (e.g., ≥3:1 aspect ratio, ≥5 μm length) but are not asbestos fibers.

Using this definition has produced errors regarding asbestos content of the ores that are the subject of this review, i.e., taconite tailings dumped into Lake Superior (see other presentations in this volume), asbestos exposure of Homestake gold miners (Gilliam et al. 1976) as well as talc. Other examples of the potential misuse of the federal fiber definition for asbestos include allegations of asbestos in play sand (Langer et al. 1991) and in crayons. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) in their Public Health Statement for Asbestos suggest that talc may contain asbestos. The Australian Government National Occupational and Health Commission say that industrial talc generally contains "asbestos fibers, notably tremolite." By this standard one might include all the negative control talc cohorts as positive controls of workers exposed to asbestiform amphiboles. More examples are readily available on the internet. While amphiboles are sometimes present in some talc, asbestiform amphiboles occur very rarely as a geological curiosity and not as far as we are aware using a mineralogical definition in any commercial or industrial talc.

The reasons for the increased risks of lung cancer in the New York and Vermont mining areas still remain speculative. Exposure to radon may be one reason as levels were apparently elevated in the Vermont Mines. The possibility that miners worked in areas of high asbestiform tremolite in the past cannot be totally excluded on present evidence as in one closed mine in Vermont "cobblestones of serpentine rock which were "highly tremolitic" have been reported, although workers in the Vermont cohort were considered unlikely to have had such exposure (Selevan et al. 1979). Whether this was asbestiform tremolite is not described although this appears to be inferred.

ITALIAN TALC

Italian talc is very pure and is used in the pharmaceutical and cosmetic industries. Miners and millers in this industry were studied for mortality (Rubino et al. 1976 1979, Coggiola et al. 2003). Miners were analyzed separately from millers because of silica exposure in the mine. The silica content of airborne dust in the mines was as high as 18% in drilling operations from footwall contact rocks, rock type inclusions, and carbonate, calcite and magnesite inclusions. The quartz content of the rock strata was inconsistent, ranging from 10-45%. Other minerals in the inclusions included muscovite, chlorite, garnet, and some carbonate material. A small amount of (non-asbestiform?) tremolite was detected in the inclusions but not in the talc samples. Talc samples were commonly contaminated with chlorite. From 1920-1950 there was dry drilling and no forced ventilation so exposures were over 10 times the TLV (which appears to have been about 25 mppcf at that time) in the mines and a little over the TLV in the mills. Wet drilling and forced ventilation were introduced in about 1950 and dust concentrations dropped precipitously to about 1 mppcf and well below the TLV. Concentrations in the mills were reduced slightly and slowly and after about 1960 were higher than in the mines (Rubino et al. 1976).

Coggiola et al. (2003) updated the earlier talc studies by Rubino et al. (1976, 1979). The updated cohort comprised 1,795 men with at least 1 year of employment 1946-1995 and national rates were used for comparisons. There were 880 observed deaths with an overall SMR of 1.20 (1.12-1.28). There were slight deficits in observed lung cancer and total cancer and there were no mesotheliomas.

The SMR for lung cancer was 1.07 (0.73-1.50) for miners, while there was a deficit of lung cancer with an SMR of 0.69 (0.34-1.23) in millers. There was a 2-fold excess of NMRD due mainly to silicosis with the excess occurring among miners with a significant SMR of 3.05 (2.50-3.70) compared to 1.04 (0.65-1.57) among millers. Exposure-response was examined using duration of exposure. This showed that for miners the only lung cancer excess was in the <10-year exposure group while for NMRD the exposure-response trends were flat with all categories of duration of exposure showing about a 2-fold excess mortality.

The authors concluded there was no association between lung cancer or mesothelioma and exposure to talc containing no asbestos fibers. But there was an association in miners between NMRD (primarily silicosis) and talc containing quartz.

FRENCH AND AUSTRIAN TALCS

Wild et al. (2002) conducted cohort studies of talc workers in France and Austria with nested case-control studies of lung cancer and NMRD. The French ore was a talc chlorite mixture with quartz contamination ranging from undetectable to less than 3%. In Austria, three mines were studied. At one site the ore was a talc-chlorite mixture with 0.5-4% quartz. Rock containing about 25% gneiss was not milled. A talc-dolomite mixture of 25% medium talc and <1% quartz in the final product was the product at the second mine. The ore at the third site did not contain talc but was mixture of approximately equal proportions of quartz, chlorite and mica. Workers were stratified into semi-quantitative exposure categories. The non-exposed group consisted of office workers not exposed to talc and personal dust samples averaged 0.2 mg/m^3. The low exposure group was for workers with no direct contact to talc, such as maintenance workers, and concentrations were less than 5 mg/m^3. The medium exposure category included workers exposed to concentrations between 5-30 mg/m^3 for dustier areas such as bagging or milling and onsite maintenance. Quartz exposures occurred mostly in underground mining, tunneling and barrage building and milling products at site D. The highest exposure category was reserved for past production jobs (all before 1980) where concentrations were >30 mg/m^3. Some samples produced concentrations >50 mg/m^3 and higher. Three samples taken on workers wearing personal protective equipment were 73, 82 and 159 mg/m^3. To calculate cumulative exposures, values of 2.5, 10 and 40 mg/m^3 were assigned to the low, medium and high exposure jobs.

The French cohort consisted of 1,070 men with more than one year tenure between 1945 and 1995, with vital status follow-up through 1996. The Austrian cohort consisted of 542

men with >1-year tenure between 1972 through 1995 and vital status follow-up during this same period. Three controls per each case of NMRD and lung cancer from both the French and Austrian cohorts were matched on age and calendar year of employment.

Overall mortality was below expected. There were 294 deaths in the French cohort in the period 1968-1996 for an SMR of 0.93 (0.82-1.04). The Austrian cohort was smaller with 67 deaths and an SMR of 0.75 (0.58-0.95). In the French cohort SMRs were only slightly elevated for NMRD and lung cancer (1.06 and 1.23 respectively) but were increased over five-fold (SMR 5.56 CI 1.12-16.2) for the 3 cases with pneumoconiosis. There were zero mesotheliomas.

The case-control studies combined the French and Austrian cohorts. There were 40 combined deaths from NMRD: 10 from pneumoconiosis (including silicotuberculosis), 10 from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD, restricted to chronic bronchitis and airway obstruction), and 20 deaths from pneumonia and other diseases. When analyzed by exposure categories, the exposure-response trend for NMRD was not monotonic, with no apparent increased mortality below 400 mg/m^3-yrs and 2-fold and 2.5-fold increased risks in the 2 highest exposure categories respectively. When analyzed by conditional logistic regression there was a significant exposure-response trend with an 8% increased risk per 100 mg/m^3-yrs exposure. The slope was even higher for pneumoconiosis, 1.17 for pneumoconiosis versus 1.08 for NMRD. The slope was only 1.02 for COPD. Adjustments for covariates in the regression analyses had little effect on these trends. Smoking prevalences were similar between cases and controls with about 40% nonsmokers. (Figure 5)

There were 30 combined lung cancer cases. There was a negative exposure-response trend with odds ratios of 0.6 and 0.73 in the two highest exposure categories. The trend was unchanged when adjustments were made for smoking, quartz, working underground or when lagging the exposure estimates. Also, there were no trends when analyzed by maximum dose, latency, or duration of exposure (data not shown). About 40% of the controls were nonsmokers compared to about 8% (1/19) among cases although smoking classification was unknown on about half of the cases.

Wild et al. (2002) concluded that the small excess of lung cancer was not due to talc, despite follow-up of over 50 years, high exposures and mean duration of exposure >20 years.

The pattern of mortality of workers exposed to cleavage fragments in the New York talc mines and mills (Figure 3) is very similar to that of workers in the French and Austrian mines and mills where there was no exposure to cleavage fragments (Figure 5). A limitation in these comparisons is the very large differences in cumulative exposures. If they are comparable, the dust to which the New York miners and millers are exposed is considerably more potent than that in the French and Austrian mines and mills from the

standpoint of increasing lung fibrosis/pneumoconiosis. On the other hand, this “apparently highly potent pneumoconiosis producing dust” does not increase lung cancer risk.

These studies show that “pure” talc does not increase lung cancer risk. This is consistent with the observations for the New York millers, exposed to talc as there was no excess lung cancer in talc millers.

ASBESTOS-EXPOSED COHORTS FOR COMPARISON WITH TALC WORKERS

There are two ore deposits containing tremolite asbestos or anthophyllite asbestos potentially suitable for comparison with the talc cohorts exposed to non-asbestiform tremolite and asbestos. One site is the vermiculite mine located in Libby, Montana with significant contamination from tremolite asbestos. The other is an anthophyllite asbestos mine in Finland.

LIBBY, MONTANA VERMICULITE MINE CONTAMINATED WITH ASBESTIFORM AMPHIBOLE

Ore fed to the mill in Libby, Montana contains 4-6% asbestiform amphiboles (about half tremolite asbestos and the other half a mixture of winchite and richterite in the tremolitic series, Nolan et al 1991). The health concern is the asbestiform amphibole contamination in these ores and not the vermiculite itself.

The raw ore and vermiculite concentrate from the Libby mine contain both asbestiform and non-asbestiform tremolite-actinolite and non-fibrous anthophyllite. Atkinson et al. (1982) found 21-26% fibrous tremolite-actinolite in the raw ore and 2-6% in the concentrate. Company data taken several years later indicated 3.5-6.4% at the head feed of the mill and 0.4-1% in the concentrate (Amandus et al. 1987a). After removal of coarse rock the ore contained about 20% vermiculite, 21-26% fibrous tremolite-actinolite and the rest augite, biotite, calcite, diopside, hornblende, magnetite, quartz, sphene, and apparently non-fibrous tremolite-actinolite (McDonald et al. 1986).

Eight airborne samples from the mill and screening plant examined by phase contrast light microscopy indicated the asbestiform nature of the particles: 96% had aspect ratios >10, 67% >20 and 16% >50. In addition, 73% of the fibers were longer than 10 μm, 36% >20 μm and 11% >40 μm and width was < 2.5 μm in all instances (Amandus et al. (1987a).

Two independent mortality studies of the Montana vermiculite have been conducted. McDonald et al. (1986a, b) conducted a radiological survey and a cohort and nested case-control study of 406 persons employed for at least a year prior to 1963 with follow-up until 1983. The cohort study was subsequently updated with follow-up to 1999 (McDonald et al. 2002, 2004). We will primarily focus on the up-dated analysis. Exposure was estimated from first exposure (1945) to 1982 when work histories were no longer available. By this date most of the cohort was no longer employed and fiber concentrations were about 0.1 f/mL. The plant closed in 1990. Before wet milling processes were installed, fiber concentrations were very high (estimates of >100 f/mL). A wet mill was installed in 1955 and an entirely wet process replaced both wet and dry mills in 1974 so by 1980 nearly all concentrations were <1 f/ml. Exposure-response was estimated by both categorical and

linear exposure-response (E-R) Poisson regression models and excluding those with <10 years latency. Average and cumulative exposure metrics showed similar relationships with mortality.

The overall all cause SMR was 1.27 (1.13-1.43). SMRs for lung cancer and NMRD were 2.40 (1.74-3.22) and 3.09 (2.30-4.06) respectively; the PMR for mesothelioma was 4.2%. Exposure-response trends were not linear, as risks of lung cancer, NMRD and mesothelioma increased steeply in the second quartile exposure category and showed less steep slopes in the third and fourth exposure quartiles (Figure 4, Table 8).

The other Libby cohort study was by NIOSH and published in 3 sections that included exposure estimates (Amandus et al. 1987a), cohort mortality study (Amandus et al. (1987b) and a cross-sectional radiographic study (Amandus et al. 1987c). Amandus et al. (1987b) also reported positive exposure-response trends for lung cancer with an almost 7-fold increased SMR in the high exposure category with more than 20-years latency. The PMR for mesothelioma was 2.2% considering only those with 20 years or more latency.

These results are a marked contrast to the decreasing trend of lung cancer with increasing exposure seen in the St Lawrence, NY talc workers. There is little doubt that the mesothelioma experience of the Montana work force is considerably worse than that of the talc miners. This is in spite of the fact that the New York talc workers are reported to have been exposed to dusts containing a very high percentage of non-asbestiform amphibole fibers (Kelse and Thompson, 1989).

The amphiboles in St Lawrence, NY talc are non-asbestiform while they are asbestos in the Libby deposit (Kelse and Thompson 1989, Langer and Nolan 1989, Thompson 1984, Dement and Zumwalde 1980).

Risk of pneumoconiosis, lung cancer and mesothelioma clearly increase as cumulative exposure to asbestiform tremolite increases (Figure 4). For the talc workers exposed to non-asbestiform tremolite, the risk of NMRD and pneumoconiosis increase as exposure increases, but the trends are reversed for lung cancer (inverse trend) and for mesothelioma (no cases so there is no trend) (Figure 3).

FINNISH ANTHOPHYLLITE ASBESTOS MINERS/MILLERS

Dement and Zumwalde (1980) mentioned the study of Finnish miners by Meurman et al. 1974 in the belief that both the NY talc and Finnish anthophyllite asbestos cohorts were exposed to asbestiform anthophyllite. They recommended that the risk of mesothelioma should be further studied by further follow-up of the NY talc workers. Both the NY talc (Honda et al. 2002) and anthophyllite asbestos cohorts have had further follow-up so the maximum latency in Finland is now about 40 years (Karjalainen et al. 1994; Meurman et al. 1994), which is about the same as for NY talc workers (Honda et al. 2002).

In the updated Finnish study there was a significant 2.9-fold excess incidence of lung cancer overall with a somewhat higher risk in the heavily exposed males (SIR 3.15) than in moderately exposed (SIR 2.35). There were four mesothelioma cases for a significant 46-fold increased SIR (95% CI = 12.2-115) overall (or a PMR of 0.7%, 4/593). All of the cases were in the heavy exposure group where there was a 67-fold excess (95% CI = 18.3-172) and all four had asbestosis. Asbestosis was mentioned on 20% of all death certificates (Karjalainen et al. 1994, Meurman et al. 1994).

MESOTHELIOMA COMPARISON

In the NY talc cohort, Honda et al. (2002) reported 2 deaths from mesothelioma. One was coded as benign neoplasm of the respiratory system and the other as malignant neoplasm of the lung and bronchus, unspecified. One man worked for 15 years and died 15 years after starting work at the talc facility. He had been a carpenter and millwright for 16 years, 8 years as a lead miner and 5 years as a repairman in a milk plant. The other man worked briefly at the facility as a draftsman during mill construction in 1947-8. He would have had minimal talc exposure. He had been employed on the construction of a previous talc mine, and then installed oil burning heating systems. Honda et al. (2002) concluded it is unlikely that either of these cases occurred as a result of talc exposure in the mine or mill. In essence, there are no mesothelioma cases that are plausibly related to occupational exposure to Gouverneur talc.

Vianna et al. (1981) reported a mesothelioma rate in Jefferson County twice that of New York State based on an incidence study of histologically confirmed mesothelioma cases. A total of six cases, four male and two female cases diagnosed between 1973 and 1978 were reported to have occurred in talc miners. Enterline and Henderson (1987) reported an excess mesothelioma incidence in Jefferson County from 1968 to 1981 with 4 female (0.6 expected) cases and 7 male (1.4 expected) cases for risk ratios of 6.7 and 5.0 respectively. These latter rates were the second and sixth highest in the USA and occur in the county next to the one where the talc mines are located.

Hull et al. (2002) drew attention to these elevated rates, added “five new mesothelioma cases,” and concluded that New York talc exposure was associated with an increased risk of mesothelioma. This conclusion is inconsistent with the limited available data as outlined in the following:

- The entire work histories of the “talc miners” with mesothelioma are apparently not known. Exposure to asbestos in other jobs is likely given the diagnosis of asbestosis and the smaller widths of the fibers in lung tissue.

- Hull et al. (2002) attempt to interpret the results of their tissue analyses of only two mesothelioma cases. This sample is too limited to reach any reliable conclusions. Available data do not support a talc etiology.

- Fiber dimensions are consistent with asbestos exposure as the mean fiber widths in the 2 mesothelioma cases examined are less than 0.25 µm, which are the dimensions characteristic of asbestos.

- The source of the fibers in the lungs is unlikely to be NY talc mines. The average width of the fibers in the mesothelioma lungs was 0.15 µm, which is considerably less than the average width of 1.3 µm of anthophyllite and tremolite in milled talc samples (Siegrist and Wylie, 1980). Kelse and Thompson (1989) reported that 0% of the fibers in NY talc samples had widths less than 0.25 µum.

- Asbestos-related employment occurs among residents of both St Lawrence and Jefferson counties. Fitzgerald et al. (1991) reported that 39% of workers with radiographic abnormalities of parenchyma and pleura had been employed for a year or more in asbestos-related industries (e.g., shipyard, construction, pipe and furnace insulation).

- Two of the five cases had worked only four years and two years in occupations likely to be linked to the mining industry. One of these persons died at age 72 and the other at age 53. There was no information concerning their employment during the rest of their lives.

- A non-talc etiology for mesothelioma is plausible. As noted above, females in the talc mining counties have a greater risk of mesothelioma than males (Enterline and Henderson, 1987). On the other hand, the cohort data on talc workers is based on men because less than 5% of those hired in the talc industry were women (Honda et al. 2002, Brown et al. 1990, Lamm et al. 1988).

- In the cohorts, the worker populations and exposures are well defined and no association is observed between talc or non-asbestiform amphibole exposure and mesothelioma in the absence of possible asbestos exposure. The cohort studies provide a more reliable estimate of risk than a small case report with limited information on exposure.

- Hull et al. (2002) indicate the "increased pleural mesothelioma mortality [is] in Jefferson County." Jefferson County stopped producing talc about 100 years ago and all talc over the past century has been mined in St Lawrence County.

- In the Libby cohort there were twelve mesothelioma cases. The PMR was 4.2 %. Exposure to tremolite asbestos in the Libby vermiculite clearly increased the risk of mesothelioma significantly (McDonald et al. 2004). The risk of mesothelioma

among anthophyllite asbestos workers was less than the risk among crocidolite miners but almost as great as among amosite miners (Meurman et al. 1994). These comparisons show a clear excess incidence of mesothelioma for workers exposed to asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite, but no mesothelioma attributable to exposure to non-asbestiform tremolite/actinolite or anthophyllite. These comparisons are graphically displayed in Figure 6.

LUNG CANCER COMPARISON

There was an overall 2-fold increased rate of lung cancer in the Gouverneur talc miners and millers compared to the surrounding counties in which the mine was located. This excess of lung cancer was not associated with dust exposure but was concentrated in miners with an SMR of 3.94 (CI 3.33-6.22) while millers had only a small increased risk with an SMR of 1.28 (CI 0.51-2.63). In contrast, non-malignant respiratory disease mortality was associated with dust exposure as it was increased in both miners (SMR 2.41, CI 1.16-4.44) and in millers (SMR 2.27 CI 1.13-4.07) to almost the same extent. Smoking was clearly a confounding exposure as 100% of cases were smokers or ex-smokers but only 73% among controls. When exposure-response relationships were examined, the rate ratio for the highest respirable dust exposed workers to the lowest respirable dust exposed workers was 0.5 (0.2-1.3) for lung cancer and 11.8 (3.1-44.9) for pulmonary fibrosis (Figure 3). One would expect that a respirable dust exposure index would reflect the respirable fractions of dust regardless of composition. Thus, the results indicate that the lung cancer excess in this industry is largely due to smoking and unlikely to be the result of exposure to the respirable fraction of dust (which would include talc and cleavage fragments of the various amphibole minerals). However the data suggest that the respirable dust did increase the risk of fibrosis.

In asbestos producing or using industries where midget impinger measurements were used as a basis for exposure estimates (Liddell et al. 1997), the risk of lung cancer increased with increasing levels of exposure. This illustrates the validity of exposure indices based on midget impinger measurements for assessing fiber-related risks, at least when exposures are high. However, in this talc mine, exposure estimates derived from midget impinger measurements (Oestenstad et al. 2002), showed no such relationship. If cleavage fragments were responsible for the lung cancer excess, an exposure-response relationship would have been anticipated.

To date a satisfactory explanation for the observation of an overall excess of lung cancer and for the concentration of the excess in miners rather than millers has not been found for workers exposed to either NY or Vermont talc, although at least part of the excess among NY talc workers is due to smoking (Gamble 1993, Honda et al. 2002). If the airborne dust contained over 70% amphibole asbestos fibers as reported by Dement and Zumwalde (1980), there should an overall increased risk of lung cancer, which there is, but there

should also be a logical increasing risk of lung cancer with increasing dust exposure, with a very high risk of lung cancer in highly exposed workers. This is clearly not the case.

In Finland where the incidence of cancer has been studied in anthophyllite miners, it was found that among heavily exposed male workers, the standardized incidence ratio (SIR) for lung cancer was 5.54 (CI= 3.90-7.63) and among moderately exposed workers it was 1.63 (0.20-5.89). The heavily exposed were those who worked in the mine or mill and the moderately exposed included all other personnel (Meurman et al. 1994). This exposure-response pattern is quite the opposite of that in the New York talc mines and mills.

There were consistent positive exposure-response trends for lung cancer risk as occurred with the increased asbestiform amphibole exposure in the Libby cohort. The slope of the exposure-response curve was steeper for lung cancer than for pneumoconiosis and for mesothelioma (Figure 4).

The clear exposure-response trends for lung cancer to increase with increasing exposure to asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite is in marked contrast to the negative exposure-response trend for lung cancer risk to decrease with increasing exposure to non-asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite present in industrial talc. The pattern of increasing risk of fibrosis is consistent with exposure to mineral dust with or without the presence of tremolite asbestos.

These lung cancer comparisons are graphically displayed in Figure 6.

BIOLOGICAL PLAUSIBILITY

Biological plausibility is not a necessary prerequisite to establishing a causal association, but it is considered “helpful” (Hill, 1965). Experimental evidence is available to consider whether or not cleavage fragments are more or less carcinogenic than asbestos fibers. These issues have been independently evaluated by Addison and McConnell and Mossman, elsewhere in this volume.

Experimental studies have the potential advantage of precisely defining the characteristics of the minerals and amount of exposure. However there are also difficulties that affect the studies and their interpretation. Hence it is important to examine the overall pattern of biological responses to asbestos fibers and cleavage fragments rather than the results of single studies. Feeding studies have been considered elsewhere (Wilson et al. this volume).

Many experiments in animals have been used to assess the potential of fibers to produce mesothelioma-type neoplasms. For example, Stanton et al. (1981) counted as a positive response, pleural sarcomas that resembled the mesenchymal mesothelioma of man. The observed response is a measure of potential hazard rather than risk. Nevertheless such

studies have been helpful in suggesting the morphological characteristics of particles in relation to "mesothelioma" producing potency. "Index particles" have been derived from these experiments. For example, based on the work of Stanton and colleagues the index particle is >8 μm long and <0.25 μm wide and is the best predictor of tumors without regard to the chemical composition of the particle. As far as we were able to ascertain, few if any cleavage fragments have the combination of diameter less than 0.25 μm and length greater than 8 μm. This would suggest that cleavage fragments are not the most potent particles for the production of mesothelioma.

Different exposure techniques have been used, but most have not involved the inhalation route of exposure applicable to humans. Most experiments have involved placing fibers onto the pleural or into the peritoneal cavity or injections intratracheally, routes of exposure which are artificial. The incidence of tumors is therefore higher and the tests are likely to be more sensitive than by inhalation. However, these experiments ignore the factors which limit fiber passage to these sites and also the alterations to the particles during their passage to these sites if they get there at all. Nevertheless, these data are useful in hazard assessment, as the absence of "mesothelioma" occurrence when fibers are placed directly on the pleura or peritoneum in sufficient numbers, is strong evidence that human inhalation exposure is unlikely to be hazardous.

Samples used in experimental studies are not always related to the minerals to which workers are exposed. For example, no experimental studies of the Homestake gold ore were found. On the other hand, there are several studies of tremolitic talc samples from the Gouverneur mine in New York State (talc samples 6 and 7 used by Stanton et al. (1981); FD-14 used by Smith et al. (1979) and FD-275 (non-asbestiform tremolite) used by Smith et al (1979) and by McConnell et al. (1983)) in feeding studies. Wylie et al. (1997) used *in-vitro* cell studies to compare the effects of asbestos fibers to talc fibers and transitional fibers in NY talc.

Figure 7 shows the results of rat injection studies of asbestiform and non-asbestiform varieties of amphiboles, primarily tremolite. These data show a consistent pattern of high incidence of mesothelioma tumors with exposure to tremolite asbestos from South Korea, California, Swansea and Italy (Davis et al. 1985, Wagner et al. 1969 1982, Stanton et al. 1981). The mesothelioma incidence of both controls and samples was around 10%. The two Scottish tremolites studied contained relatively few asbestiform fibers and there was little difference between the control and exposed rats irrespective of whether the tremolite was asbestiform or not. Davis et al. (1991) noted that the intraperitoneal injection test used in their experiments is extremely sensitive so that any dust that produces fewer than 10% tumors is unlikely to show evidence of carcinogenicity by inhalation. Thus the non-asbestiform Scottish tremolite from Shinness was considered to pose no hazard.

The Scottish tremolite from Dornie was considered to be probably harmless as well. The latter sample was described as containing mostly cleavage fragments but also some very long, thin fibers, with a possible small asbestiform subpopulation. These results should be

contrasted with those of asbestiform tremolite from Italy, California, Swansea and South Korea, which showed incidences of 70-100%. The Italian tremolite was described as a needle-like (byssolite) tremolite fiber but later shown to have an asbestiform component. For this fiber, the induction of tumors was much later than for the three asbestos types from California, Swansea and Korea. This is a normal response to a small dose of amphibole asbestos. Incidence was reduced to near zero for samples of non-asbestiform tremolite and talc fibers (Wagner et al. 1982, Stanton et al. 1981). Smith et al. (1979) assessed the incidence of tumors after injection of NY tremolitic talc and tremolite asbestos at two different doses. There were clear exposure-response trends for the asbestiform tremolite but no effect of non-asbestiform tremolite at either 10 or 25 mg exposures (Figure 8).

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF POTENCY BY SIZE, SHAPE AND MINERALOGY

Berman et al. (1995) conducted a statistical reanalysis of inhalation studies using data from studies of AF/HAN rats exposed to different types of asbestos to identify the exposure metrics that best predicted the incidence of lung cancer or mesothelioma. New exposure metrics were first generated from samples of the original dust because of limitations in the original characterizations. This analysis provided more detailed information on mineralogy [i.e., chrysotile, grunerite (amosite) asbestos, riebeckite (crocidolite), tremolite asbestos)], type of structure (i.e., fiber, bundle, cluster, matrix), size (length, width) and complexity (i.e., number of identifiable components). In particular, transmission electron microscopy (TEM) was added to the descriptions so that asbestos structures less than 0.2 μm could be detected and identified and use in the statistical analysis of size distributions to evaluate combined effects of length and width.

Implantation and injection studies generally indicate long, thin fibers are most likely to induce mesothelioma. However, Berman et al. (1995) considered inhalation studies more relevant for assessing human risk because lung retention and transport from the lungs are likely to be important variables in potency but are bypassed in the implantation/injection studies. Also the exposure metrics from these studies are unable to satisfactorily predict tumor incidence (for example see Oehlert 1991).

The analysis by Berman et al. (1995) indicated that particles contributing to lung tumor risk are long (>5 μm) thin (<0.4 μm) fibers or bundles with the potency increasing as length increases. For example, thin fibers longer than 40 μm are about 500 times more potent than thin fibers 5-40 μm in length. Long and very thick particles (>5 μm) may pose some risk, but these appear to be complex structures rather than fibers. It is hypothesized that these structures with large widths may break down and release additional long thin fibers or bundles. Short particles less than 5 μm in length do not appear to pose any lung cancer risk in this database. Thus in rats a particle length of 5 μm or less (or as Berman et al. suggest, 5-10 μm or less) appears to have zero potency.

The only other available data set for quantitatively assessing particle size is that of Stanton et al. (1981). The Berman et al. (1995) data set is considered more relevant because

1) It is based on an inhalation rather than implantation route of exposure;

2) It includes a range of representative samples of both asbestos fiber-types and particle sizes;

3) There is a more detailed characterization of long particles and complex structures than any other experimental study; and

4) The statistical analysis is more appropriate.

The analysis by Berman et al. (1995) is more appropriate as logarithms were not used, which avoided the problem of zero exposures in some size ranges and 0 tumors at some exposures. Also, an optimum exposure index was determined that provides a statistically adequate fit to the data. The models used by Stanton et al. (1981) do not fit the data well and therefore do not adequately describe the ranking of particle size potency.

In a statistical reanalysis of the Stanton et al. (1981) data, Oehlert (1991) confirmed the Stanton hypothesis that the primary ability of mineral particles to cause tumors are their dimensional properties, namely index particles that are long and thin (> 8 µm long and <0.25 um wide). Using improved models that fit the data better, Oehlert (1991) reinforced the idea that very long, very thin particles were the best predictors for tumors and that particles with dimensions outside the index class did not contribute to carcinogenicity. This is also in agreement with Berman et al. (1995) that non-index particles have essentially zero potency.

Oehlert (1991) disagreed with the Stanton hypothesis that dimensions alone determine carcinogenic potency. Model fit was significantly improved by assessing each mineral type separately, which indicates mineral type is also important. This disagreement was unfounded, as in fact, Stanton, himself noted that the solubility of the fiber was also important, a parameter that would be incorporated in any analysis by considering fiber type. Dimensions are necessary but are not alone sufficient to classify a substance as capable of inducing tumors. It is now well established that factors such as particle solubility and perhaps surface properties are also important. For example, fibrous talc from the Gouverneur talc deposit in New York is not equivalent (0% tumor probability) to grunerite (amosite) asbestos (93% tumor probability) in tumor producing potential although the dimensions are similar (Stanton et al. 1981).

In sum, the Oehlert (1991) reanalysis of the Stanton et al (1981) data is consistent with Berman et al (1995) that particles of certain dimensions are important predictors of tumor incidence. Long and thin particles are the significant dimensions. Also, the minerals comprising sufficient particles in these size ranges to produce tumors included asbestos

(crocidolite, amosite, and tremolite asbestos) but not the non-asbestiform amphibole mineral (tremolitic talc).

Given the importance of width and length from these experimental data, it is useful to summarize available data on dimensions of amphiboles in the epidemiological studies summarized in previous sections [Table 8].

This analysis indicates the low amounts or absence of long, thin particles in the size ranges that predict lung tumors or mesothelioma in the three ore bodies containing non-asbestiform amphiboles (NY talc, taconite and Homestake). A primary interest in studying these workers is the fact that they were exposed to non-asbestiform amphiboles. Steenland and Brown (1995) expressed the interest as follows: "Non-asbestiform amphibole fibers have not been shown to cause lung cancer, *but are suspect because of their similarity to asbestiform fibers* (emphasis added)." The data in Table 8 and noted above suggest that the similarity is applicable only to chemistry since there is no similarity in the occurrence of index particles. The long thin elongated particles (fibers) capable of inducing tumors are common in asbestiform amphiboles and absent in non-asbestiform amphiboles.

The absence of long thin particles in the size ranges identified by Stanton et al. (1981) and by Berman et al. (1995) as responsible for lung cancer and mesothelioma experimentally from ores containing non-asbestiform amphiboles detracts from the hypothesis that non-asbestiform particles have a carcinogenic potency similar to asbestos fibers. The other parameter which is now recognized as being important is biopersistence. As the cleavage fragments are in general shorter than the asbestos fibers they are likely to be more readily removed by macrophages than the asbestos. On the other hand, the solubility difference between cleavage fragments and fibers is not known, although Ilgren (2004) suggests greater solubility of cleavage fragments. However, it is possible that fibers, because they could split apart, would have greater surface areas and might be more soluble than cleavage fragments of the same dimensions. This would mean that they would have greater lung biopersistence than fibers. On this basis, long cleavage fragments would have the potential to pose a lung cancer/mesothelioma risk if cleavage fragments had the same biological potency as asbestos fibers of the same length.

In fact this is not a real problem because the biopersistence of the amphibole fibers is known to be very high. Even if there were long cleavage fragments, their large diameters would reduce the risk compared to asbestos and their retention would be highly unlikely to render them more hazardous than the asbestos fibers. In this regard, it should be noted that the sample FD14 from the NY deposit did contain elongated particles that ranged up to 50 um in length (Griegner and McCrone 1972) and did not produce mesothelioma.

Conclusions about cleavage fragments from some of the other experiments are somewhat limited because, for example, the sample of Greenland non-asbestiform tremolite studied by Wagner et al. (1982) had no fibers greater than 10 um in length and less than 0.25 um in width. The sample FD 275-1 did not contain any particles longer than 10 um in length and no particles with a width less than 1 um. Stanton (1973) showed that riebeckite

(crocidolite) asbestos, pulverized to the state where 80% of the mass of fibres was in the size range less than 10 µm in length, produced a "negligible incidence" of mesotheliomas in pleural implantation studies.

While it is reassuring that none of the samples of non-asbestiform tremolite have produced elevated rates of mesothelioma in experimental animals, it is unfortunate that systematic studies have not been done to determine whether cleavage fragments of the same lengths as asbestos fibers produce the same risks as doses have generally been measured on a mass basis and not on the basis of number of fibers or cleavage fragments of particular lengths. An obvious problem with cleavage fragment studies is that in order to achieve similar numbers of long thin fibers to the tremolite asbestos in the dose, there would have had to be a very much larger mass of cleavage fragments injected, and that alone would have produced difficulties in animal survival. There do not appear to be cleavage fragment-related increases in lung cancer or mesothelioma risk in the studies. The lack of risk may be related to the fact that workers in those industries are not exposed to high concentrations of long cleavage fragments and the fact that because of their diameters such fragments would carry a much lower carcinogenic potency than their equivalent asbestiform mineral.

Our review of the experimental literature did not reveal any findings which would indicate that cleavage fragments have the same or greater carcinogenic potential than asbestos. In fact, they indicated that amphibole cleavage fragments have a much lower carcinogenic potential than their asbestiform counterparts by many orders of magnitude. In conclusion, there are still many unanswered questions relating to the extent to which the asbestiform habit of a mineral influences its biological behavior relative to that of a cleavage fragment (size for size). But the experimental data do provide strong support for the epidemiological findings that the risks of lung cancer and mesothelioma are considerably less [or absent] for persons exposed to amphibole cleavage fragments when compared to persons exposed to amphibole asbestos fibers.

OTHER AMPHIBOLES AND OTHER MINERALS

A search of the literature for studies containing both health outcomes and descriptions of exposure to cleavage fragments failed to identify additional studies that would be of immediate assistance in examining the health risks associated with cleavage fragments. The review did identify studies such as that in Finland where the percentages of asbestiform tremolite and cleavage fragments and fibrous wollastonite and cleavage fragments of wollastonite were characterised in metamorphic limestone and dolomite mines (Junttila et al. 1996). However, epidemiological studies to relate to the environmental studies do not appear to be available. The exposure to "Federal fibers" in quarrying industries and coal mines with their large workforces would be of interest. There were experimental studies and health evaluations of arfvedsonite asbestos in Russia (Kogan et al. 1970, Pylev and Iankova 1975). There were well described studies of crocidolite-exposed populations, but no health studies of workers exposed to non-asbestiform riebeckite have been identified.

There are potentially other populations of workers exposed to the hundreds of other minerals (e.g., erionite; fluoroedenite), which can occur with a fibrous morphology. There is some information on mesothelioma risks for some of these minerals, but no studies were found of populations exposed to the non-asbestiform fibers of these same minerals.

While the gaps in knowledge concerning the US studies need to be filled, a broader base of information would be helpful. In the absence of well defined occupational groups exposed to well- characterised cleavage fragments with well studied health outcomes, it may be useful to consider non-occupational settings. In some of these areas, there are definite concentrations of pleural calcification and definite areas of elevated rates of malignant mesothelioma. Perhaps mapping the geographical distribution of mesothelioma in various countries such as Southern Europe, New Caledonia and the Mediterranean region might identify clusters of cases which might be investigated for asbestiform amphibole exposure and non-asbestiform amphibole exposure in for example, case-comparison studies.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We acknowledge with thanks the very helpful comments of Dr. Anne G. Wylie, Mr. John Addison, Dr. EE McConnell, Dr. RP Nolan and Mr. J. Kelse. This work would not have been possible without financial support from the National Stone Sand and Gravel Association, Alexandria, Virginia.

REFERENCES

Acheson ED, Gardner MJ, Winter PD, Bennett C (1984) Cancer in a factory using amosite asbestos, *Int J Epid* 13,3-10.

Addison J, McConnell EE (in press) A Review of Carcinogenicity Studies and Non-Asbestos Tremolite and Other Amphiboles. This Volume.

Addison, John (2004) Personal communication, August 6, 2004.

Allison AC (1973) Experimental methods of cell and tissue culture: effects of asbestos particles on macrophages, mesothelial cells and fibroblasts. *In*: *Biological effects of asbestos. Proceedings of a Working Conference*, Bogovski, P., Gilson, J.C., Timbrell, V., & Wagner, J.C., (Eds.)*, Lyons, 2-6 October, 1972,* Lyons, International Agency for Research on Cancer, pp. 89-93.

Amandus HE, Wheeler R, Jankovic J, Tucker J (1987a) The morbidity and mortality of Vermiculite Miners and Millers Exposed to tremolite-actinolite: Part I. Exposure Estimates. *Am J Ind Med* 11, 1-14.

Amandus HE, Wheeler R (1987b) The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to asbestiform tremolite-actinolite. Part II. Mortality. *Am J Ind Med* 11, 15-26.

Amandus HE, Althouse R, Morgan WKC, Sargent EN, Jones R (1987c) The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to asbestiform tremolite-actinolite. Part III. Radiographic findings. *Am J Ind Med* 11, 27-37.

Atkinson GR, Rose D, Thomas K, Jones D, Chatfield EJ, Going JE (1982) "Collection, analysis and characterization of vermiculite samples for fiber content and asbestos contamination." MRI report for the Environmental Protection Agency, Project 4901-A32 under EPA contract 68-01-5915.

Berman DW, Crump KS, Chatfield EF, Davis JMG, Jones AD (1995) The Sizes, Shapes, and Mineralogy of Asbestos Structures that Induce Lung Tumors or Mesothelioma in AF Rats following Inhalation, *Risk Analysis* 15,181-195.

Bernstein DM, Mast R, Anderson R, Hesterberg TW, Musselman R, Kamstrup O and Hadley J (1994). An experimental approach to the evaluation of the biopersistence of respirable synthetic fibers and minerals. *Environ Hlth Persp*102 (suppl5), 15-18.

Berry G (1999) Models for mesothelioma incidence following exposure to fibers in terms of timing and duration of exposure and the biopersistence of the fibers. *Inhalation Toxicology* 11, 111-130.

Boundy MG, Gold K, Martin KP Jr., Burgess WA, Dement JM (1979), Occupational Exposures to Non-Asbestiform Talc in Vermont, *Dusts and Disease*. R. Lemen and J. M. Dement (Eds), Pathotox Publisher, Inc., Park Forest South, Illinois, pages 365-378.

Brown DP, Sanderson W, Fine LJ (1990) Health Hazard Evaluation Report HETA No. 90-390-2065 and MHETA 86-012-2065, RT Vanderbilt Company, Gouveneur, NY.

Dement JM, Zumwalde RD; Gamble JF, Fellner W, DeMeo MJ; Brown DP, Wagoner JP (February 1980) Occupational exposure to talc containing asbestos, Morbidity, Mortality, and Environmental Studies of Miners and Millers I. Environmental Study, II. Cross Sectional Morbidity Study, III. Retrospective Cohort Study of Mortality, NIOSH Technical Report, DHEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 80-115.

Brown DP, Dement JM, Wagoner JK (1979) Mortality patterns among miners and millers occupationally exposed to asbestiform talc. In: *Dusts and Disease*. Lemen R, Dement JM (Eds) Pathotox Publisher, Park Forest South, Illinois, pages 317-324.

Brown DP, Kaplan SD, Zumwalde RD, Kaplowitz M, Archer VE (1986) Retrospective Cohort Mortality Study of Underground Gold Mine Workers. In: *Silica, Silicosis, and Lung Cancer*. Goldsmith D, Winn D, Shy C (Eds): New York: Praeger, pp 335-349.

Campbell WJ, Steel EB, Virta RL, Eisner MH (1979) Characterization of Cleavage Fragments and Asbestiform Amphibole Particulates, In: *Dusts and Disease*. Lemen R and Dement JM (Eds), Pathotox Publishers, Park Forest South, Illinois, pages 276-285.

Clark TC, Harrington VA, Asta J, Morgan WKC, Sargent EN (1980) Respiratory effects of exposure to dust in taconite mining and processing, *Am Rev Respir Dis* 121,959-966.

Coffin DL, Palekar LD, Cook PM (1982) Tumorigenesis by a ferroactinolite mineral, *Toxicology Letters* 13,143-149.

Coggiola M, Bosio D, Pira E, Piolatto PG, Vecchia CL, Negri E, Michelazzi M, Bacaloni A (2003) An update of a mortality study of talc miners and millers in Italy. *Am J Ind Med* 44, 63-69.

Cook PM, Glass GE, Tucker JH (1974) Asbestiform amphibole minerals: detection and measurement of high concentrations in municipal water supplies, *Science* 185,853-855.

Cooper WC, Wong O, Trent LS, Harris F (1992) An updated study of taconite miners and millers exposed to silica and non-asbestiform amphiboles. *J Occup Med* 34, 1173-1180.

Cooper WC, Wong O, Graebner R (1988) Mortality of workers in two Minnesota taconite mining and milling operations. *J Occup Med* 30,506-11.

Crane DT (1986) Memorandum from OSHA Salt Lake City Analytical Laboratory—Microscopy Branch to Greg Piacitelli, NIOSH, Morgantown, West Virginia, (November 26, 1986).

Davis JMG, Addison J, McIntosh C, Miller M, Niven K (1991) Variations in the carcinogenicity of tremolite dust samples of differing morphology, *Ann NY Acad Sciences* 643, 473-90.

Davis JMG, Addison J, Bolton RE, Donaldson K, Jones AD, Miller BG (1985) Inhalation studies on the effects of tremolite and brucite dust in Rats. *Carcinogenesis* 6, 667-674.

Dement JM, Zumwalde RD, Wallingford KM (1976), Discussion Paper: Asbestos Fiber Exposures in a Hard Rock Gold Mine, *Ann NY Acad Sciences*. 271, 345-352.

Dement JM, Zumwalde RD (1980) Occupational exposure to talc containing asbestos I. Environmental Study, DHEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 80-115, US DHEW/PHS/CDC/NIOSH, February, 1980.

Dunn Geoscience Corp (1985) An evaluation of mineral particles at Gouverneur Talc Company 1975 and 1982: A comparison of mineralogical results between NIOSHS and DGC. Contract analysis and report to the R.T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc (January 4, 1985).

Enterline PE, Henderson VL (1987) Geographic patterns for pleural mesothelioma deaths in the United States, 1968-81, *J Natl Cancer Insti* 79, 31-37.

Fitzgerald EF, Stark AC, Vianna N, Hwang S-A (1991) Exposure to Asbestiform Minerals and Radiographic Chest Abnormalities in a Talc Mining Region of Upstate New York. *Arch Env Hlth* 46,151-154.

Gamble JF (1993) A Nested Case Control Study of Lung Cancer among New York Talc Workers. *International Arch Occup Env Hlth* 64, 449-456.

Gamble JF, Greife A, Hancock J. An Epidemiologic-Industrial Hygiene Study of Talc Workers. *Ann Occup Hyg* 26:841-859 (1982).

Gamble JF, Fellner W, DeMeo MJ (1979a) An epidemiologic study of a group of talc workers. *Am Rev Resp Dis* 119, 741-753.

Gamble J, Fellner W, DiMeo MJ (1979b) Respiratory morbidity among miners and millers of asbestiform talc, In: *Dusts and Disease*. Lemen R, Dement JM, (Eds), Park Forest South, Illinois, Pathotox Publisher, pages 307-316.

Gibbs AR, Gardner MJ, Pooley FD, Griffiths DM, Blight B, Wagner JC (1994) Fiber levels and disease in workers from a factory predominantly using Amosite, *Environ Health Perspect* 102 (Suppl 5), 261-263.

Gibbs GW & Hwang CY (1980) Dimensions of Airborne Asbestos Fibers. In: *Biological effects of mineral fibres.* (Wagner, J.C., (ed.) *Proceedings of a Symposium held at Lyons, 25-27 September, 1979,* Lyons, International Agency for Research on Cancer, IARC Scientific Publications Nº 30, Vol. 1, pp. 69-78.

Gilliam JD, Dement JM, Lemen RA, Wagoner JK, Archer VE, Blejer HP (1976) Mortality patterns among hard rock gold miners exposed to an asbestiform mineral. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 271, 336-344.

Griegner G, McCrone WC (1972) McCrone Associates analysis of tremolitic talc FD-14 (April 5, 1972).

Harvey AM (1979) Tremolite I Talc-a clarification in industrial minerals, Worchester Park Survey, England: Metal Bulletin Limited, p. 23-59.

Higgins IT, Glassman JH, Oh MS, Cornell RG. (1983) Mortality of Reserve Mining Company employees in relation to taconite dust exposure. *Am J Epidemiol* 118, 710-719.

Hill AB (1965) The environment and disease: association or causation? *Proc Roy Soc Med* 58,295-300.

Hodgson JT, Darnton A (2000) The quantitative risks of mesothelioma and lung cancer in relation to asbestos exposure, *Ann Occup Hyg* 44, 565-601.

Honda Y, Beall C, Delzell E, Oestenstad K, Brill I, Matthews R (2002) Mortality among workers at a talc mining and milling facility. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46 (1), 575-85.

Hull MJ, Abraham JL, Case BW (2002) Mesothelioma among workers in asbestiform fiber-bearing talc mines in New York State, *Ann Occup Hyg* 46 (1) 132-135.

Ilgren EB (2004) The biology of cleavage fragments: A brief synthesis and analysis of current knowledge, *Indoor Built Environ* 13,343-356.

Junttila S, Tossavainen A, Hartikainen T, Harma P, Korhonen K, Suominen V, Pyy L (1996) Airborne mineral fibers and quartz dust in Precambrian metamorphic limestone and dolomite mines in Finland, *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 11, 1075-1080.

Karjalainen A, Meurman LO, Pukkala E (1994) Four cases of mesothelioma among Finnish anthophyllite miners. *Occup Environ Med* 51, 212-215

Kelse JW, Thompson CS (1989) The regulatory and mineralogical definitions of asbestos and their impact on amphibole dust analysis, *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 50, 613-622.

Kleinfeld M, Messite J, Langer AM (1973) A study of workers exposed to asbestiform minerals in commercial talc manufacture. *Environ Res* 6, 132-143.

Kleinfeld M, Messite J, Zaki MH (1974) Mortality Experiences among Talc Workers: A Follow-Up Study. *J Occup Med* 16, 345-349.

Kleinfeld M, Messite J, Kooyman O, Zaki M (1967) Mortality among talc miners and millers in New York State, *Arch Environ Hlth* 14, 663-7.

Kogan FM, Valagov AG, Bunimovich GI (1970) Health evaluation of the production of magnesia-arfvedsonite Gig Tr Prof Zabol. 14(10):45-7. (in Russian)

Lamm SH, Levine MS, Starr JA, Tirey SL (1988) Analysis of excess lung cancer risk in short-term employees. *Am J Epidemiol* 127, 1202-1209.

Langer AM, Maggiore CM, Nicholson WJ, Rohl AN, Rubin IB, Selikoff IJ (1979) The contamination of Lake Superior with amphibole gangue minerals, *Ann NY Acad Sci* 330, 549-572.

Langer AM, Nolan RP (1989) Mineralogical characterization of Vanderbilt Talc Specimens, Contract analysis and report to the RT Vanderbilt Company, Inc.

Langer AM, Nolan RP, Addison J (1991) Distinguishing between amphibole asbestos fibers and elongate cleavage fragments of their non-asbestos analogues In: *Mechanisms in Fibre Carcinogenesis,* Brown RC, Hoskins JA, Johnson NF (Eds), Plenum Press, NY in Cooperation with NATO Scientific Affairs Division, pages 253-267.

Langer AM, Mackler AD, Pooley FD (1974) Electron Microscopical Investigation of Asbestos Fibers. *Environ Health Perspect* 9, 63-80

Lanphear BP and Buncher CR (1992) Latent Period for Malignant Mesothelioma of Occupational Origin. *J Occup Med* 34,718-721,

Lawler AB, Mandel JS, Schuman LM, Lubin JH (1985) A Retrospective Cohort Mortality Study of Iron Ore (hematite) Miners in Minnesota*, J Occup Med* 27, 507-517.

Lee RJ (1990) Letter to National Stone Association on results of width distributions of Addison and Davis tremolite samples, April 16, 1990.

Levin JL, McLarty JW, Hurst GA, Smith AN, Frank AL (1998) Tyler asbestos workers: mortality experience in a cohort exposed to amosite, *Occup Environ Med* 55, 155-160.

Levy RS, Sigurdson E, Mandel J, Laudon E, Pearson J (1976) Investigating Possible Effects of Asbestos in City Water: Surveillance of Gastrointestinal Cancer Incidence in Duluth, Minnesota, *Am J Epidemiol* 103, 362-368.

Liddell FDK, McDonald AD, McDonald JC (1997) The 1891-1920 birth cohort of Québec chrysotile miners and millers: Development from 1904 and mortality to 1992. *Ann Occup Hyg* 41, 13-36.

Masson TJ, McKay FW, Miller RW (1974) Asbestos-like fibers in the Duluth water supply: relation to mortality. *JAMA* 228, 1019-1020.

McConnell E, Rutter HA, Ulland BM, Moore JA (1983) Chronic effects of dietary exposure to amosite asbestos and tremolite in F344 Rats. *Environ Hlth Persp* 53, 27-44.

McDonald JC, Harris J, Armstrong B (2004) Mortality in a cohort of vermiculite miners exposed to fibrous amphiboles in Libby, Montana. *Occup Environ Med* 61, 363-366.

McDonald JC, Harris J, Armstrong B (2002) Cohort mortality study of Vermiculite miners exposed to fibrous tremolite: an update. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46 (Suppl 1) 93-94.

McDonald JC, McDonald AD, Sebastien P, Moy K (1988) Health of vermiculite miners exposed to trace amounts of fibrous tremolite, *Br J Ind Med* 45, 630-634.

McDonald JC, McDonald AD, Armstrong B, Sebastien P (1986a) Cohort study of mortality of vermiculite miners exposed to tremolite, *Br J Ind Med* 43, 434-444.

McDonald JC, Sebastien P, Armstrong B (1986b) Radiological survey of past and present vermiculite miners exposed to tremolite, *Br J Ind Med* 43, 445-449.

McDonald GC, Gibbs GW, Liddell FDK, McDonald AD (1978) Mortality after long exposure to cummingtonite-grunerite, *Am Rev Resp Dis* 118, 271-277.

Meurman LO, Pukkala E, Hakama M (1994) Incidence of cancer among anthophyllite asbestos miners in Finland. *Occup Env Med* 51, 421-425.

Meurman LO, Kiviluoto R, Kakama M (1974) Mortality and morbidity among the working population of anthophyllite asbestos mines in Finland. *Br J Ind Med* 31,105-112.

Meurman LO, Kiviluoto R, Hakama M (1979) Combined effect of asbestos exposure and tobacco smoking on Finnish anthophyllite miners and millers. *Ann NY Academy Sciences* 330, 491-495.

Nolan RP, Langer AM, Oechsle GW, Addison J (1991) Association of Tremolite Habit with Biological Potential: Preliminary Report. In: *Mechanisms in Fibre Carcinogenesis,* Brown RC, Hoskins JA, Johnson NF (Eds), Plenum Press, NY in Cooperation with NATO Scientific Affairs Division, pages 231-251.

Nolan RP, Langer AM, Wilson R (1999) A risk assessment for exposure to grunerite asbestos (amosite) in an iron ore mine*, Proc Nat Acad Sci* 96, 3412-3419.

Oehlert GW (1991) A reanalysis of the Stanton et al. pleural sarcoma data, *Environ Res* 54, 194-205.

Oestenstad K, Honda Y, Delzell E, Brill I (2002) Assessment of historical exposures to talc at a mining and milling facility. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46, 587-596.

Pelnar PV (1988) Further evidence of nonasbestos-related mesothelioma. A review of the Literature. *Scand J Work Environ Hlth* 14:141-144.

Pictorial Atlas of Mineral Fibers: The Importance of using Mineral Growth Habits to Distinguish between the Potency of Asbestiform and Non-asbestiform Fibers in the Etiology of Asbestos-Related Cancer (This Volume).

Price B, Ware A (2004) Mesothelioma Trends in the United States: An Update based on SEER data for 1973 through 2003. *Am J Epidem* 159: 107-112.

Pylev LN, Iankova GD (1975) Carcinogenic activity of magnesia arfvedsonite (group of amphibole asbestos minerals) administered intrapleurally to nonbred rats. *Vopr Onkol.* 21(1), 71-6 (in Russian).

Roggli VL (1990) Human disease consequences of fiber exposures: a review of human lung pathology and fiber burden data*. Environ Hlth Persp* 88, 295-303.

Ross M (1978) The 'asbestos' minerals: definitions, description, modes of formation, physical and chemical properties, and health risk to the mining community, National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 506. Proceedings of the Workshop on Asbestos: Definitions and measurement methods held at NBS, Gaithersburg, MD, July 18-20, 1977, pp. 49-63.

Rubino GF, Scansetti G, Piolatto G, Romano CA (1976) Mortality study of talc miners and millers. *J Occup Med* 18, 187-193.

Rubino GF, Scansetti G, Piolatto G, Gay G (1979) Mortality and morbidity among talc miners and millers in Italy. In: *Dusts and Disease*, Lemen, R and Dement, JM (Eds), Park Forest South, Illinois, Pathotox Publisher, pp 357-363.

Schiller JE, Payne SL, Khalafalla SE (1980) Surface Charge Heterogeneity in Amphibole Cleavage Fragments and Asbestos Fibers. *Science* 209, 1530-1532.

Seidman H, Selikoff IJ, Hammond EC (1979) Short-Term Asbestos Work and Long-Term Observation. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 330, 61-89.

Seidman H, Selikoff IJ, Gelb SK (1986) Mortality experience of amosite asbestos factory workers: dose-response relationships 5 to 40 years after onset of short-term work exposure. *Am J Ind Med* 10, 479-514.

Selevan SG, Dement JM, Wagoner JK, Froines JR (1979) Mortality patterns among miners and millers of non-asbestiform talc: Preliminary Report. In: *Dusts and diseases*, Lemen R, Dement JM, (Eds) Park Forest South, IL: Pathotox Publisher, pp. 379-388.

Siegrist HG, Wylie AG (1980) Characterizing and Discriminating the Shape of Asbestos Particles, *Environ Res* 23,348-361.

Sigurdson EE, Levy BS, Mandel J**,** McHugh R, Michienzi LJ, Jagger H, Pearson J (1981) Cancer morbidity investigations: lessons from the Duluth study of possible effects of asbestos in drinking water. *Environ Res* 25, 50-61.

Skinner HC, Ross M, Fondel (1988) Asbestos and Other Fibrous Materials**.** Oxford University Press. 1- 204pp.

Sluis-Cremer GK, Liddell FDK, Logan WPD, Bezuidenhout BN (1992) The mortality of amphibole miners in South Africa 1946-1980. Br J Ind Med 49, 566-575.

Smith WE, Hubert DD, Sobel HJ, Marquet E (1979) Biologic tests of tremolite in hamsters. In *Dusts and diseases*, Lemen R, Dement JM, (Eds) Park Forest South, IL: Pathotox Publisher, pp. 335-339.

Stanton MF (1973) Some Etiological considerations in Fibre Carcinogenesis. In: *Biological Effects of Asbestos*. Bogovski P, Gilson JC, Timbrell V, Wagner JC (Eds) IARC Sci Publ No. 8, IARC, Lyon, France, pp. 289-294.

Stanton MF, Layard M, Tegeris A, Miller E, May M, Morgan E, Smith A (1981) Relation of particle dimension to carcinogenicity in amphibole asbestos and other fibrous minerals. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 67, 965-976.

Steenland K, Brown D (1995) Mortality study of gold miners exposed to silica and nonasbestiform amphibole minerals: an update with 14 more years of follow-up. *Am J Ind Med* 27, 217-29.

Stille WT, Tabershaw IR (1982) The Mortality Experience of Upstate New York Talc Workers. *J Occup Med* 24, 480-484.

Thompson, CS (1984) Consequences of using improper definitions for regulated mineral, In*: Definitions for Asbestos and Other Health-Related Silicates* (STP-834). Philadelphia, PA: ASTM, p 182.

Timbrell V (1982) Deposition and retention of fibres in the human lung, *Ann occup Hyg* 26, 347-369.

Vianna NJ, Maslowsky J, Roberts S, Spellman G, Patton RB(1981) Malignant mesothelioma; epidemiologic patterns in New York State. *NY State J Med* 81, 735-738.

Virta RL (1985) The phase relationship of talc and amphiboles in a fibrous talc sample, U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations No. 8923.

Virta RL, Shedd KB, Wylie AG, Snyder JG (1983) Size and shape characteristics of amphibole asbestos (amosite) and amphibole cleavage fragments (actinolite, cummingtonite) collected on occupational air monitoring filters, Chapter 47, In: *Aerosols in the Mining and Industrial Work Environments*, Volume 2 Characterisation, Marple VA, Liu BYH (Eds), Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Ann Arbor, Michigan, pp. 633-643,.

Wagner JC, Chamberlain M, Brown RC, Berry G, Pooley FD, Davies R, Griffiths DM (1982) Biological effects of tremolite, *Br J Cancer* 45, 352-360.

Wagner JC, Berry G (1969) Mesotheliomas in rats following inoculation with asbestos, *Br J Cancer* 23, 567-581.

Wergeland E, Andersen A, Baerheim A (1990) Morbidity and Mortality in Talc-Exposed Workers. *Am J Ind Med* 17, 505-13.

Wild P, Leodolter K, Refregier M, Schnidt H, Zidek T, Haidinger G (2002) A cohort mortality study and nested case-control study of French and Austrian talc workers. *Occup Environ Med* 59, 98-105.

Wilson R, McConnell EE, Ross M, Axten CW, Nolan RP (in press) Risk Assessment due to Environmental Exposures to Fibrous Particulates Associated with Taconite Ore. This Volume.

Wylie AG, Virta RL, Segretti JM (1987) Characterization of mineral population by index particle: implication for the Stanton Hypothesis. *Environ Res* 43, 427-439.

Wylie AG, Skinner H., Marsh J., Snyder H., Garzione C., Hodkinson D., Winters R., and Mossman B. (1997) Mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and proliferative effects of fibrous talc and asbestos on rodent tracheal epithelial and pleural mesothelial cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacology* 147, 143-150.

Wylie AG (1988) Relationship between the Growth Habit of Asbestos and the Dimensions of Asbestos Fibers. *Mining Engineering* 40, 1036-1040.

Wylie AG, Bailey KF, Kelse JW, Lee RJ (1993) The Importance of Width in Asbestos Fiber Carcinogenicity and Its Implications for Public Policy, *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 54, 239-252.

TABLE 1

THE DIAMETERS OF ASBESTIFORM AND NON-ASBESTIFORM AMPHIBOLES

"FIBER"	REFERENCE	PERCENT DIAMETER > 0.25 μm
Amosite	Gibbs & Hwang [1980]	28% - 42% (> 0.3μm)
All amphiboles [Homestake Gold mine]	Virta et al [1983].	100%
Taconite – Grunerite & Actinolite [East Mesabi Range]	Wylie [1988]	100%
Asbestiform Tremolite [Swansea]	Lee [1990]	76%
Non-asbestiform tremolite, [Alada Stura, Italy]	Lee [1990]	98%
Non-asbestiform tremolite [Greenland]	Wagner & Berry [1969]	100%
All amphiboles [N.Y. State]	Kelse and Thompson [1989]	100%

TABLE 2

PROPORTION OF TREMOLITE PARTICLES LONGER THAN 10 µm AND NARROWER THAN 3 µm FROM MILLED BLOCKY (PRISMATIC), ACICULAR, FIBROUS, AND TREMOLITE ASBESTOS STRATIFIED BY ASPECT RATIO USING PETROGRAPHIC MICROSCOPY§.

Aspect Ratio	% <3:1 Non-regulatory	% 3:1 to 5:1	% >5:1 to 10:1	% >10:1 to 20:1	% >20:1 to 50:1	% >50:1
Non-Asbestiform Tremolite Particles (cleavage fragments)						
Blocky	87	6.5	5	1	0.5	0
Acicular	87	4	6	3	0.5	0
Fibrous	57	18.5	18.5	5.5	0.5	0
Asbestiform Tremolite						
Asbestos1	48.5	6.5	13	13.5	13.5	5
Asbestos2	53.5	3.5	14.5	12	13	4.5

Non-regulatory designates particles that do not meet the length >5 um, width <3 um, and aspect ratio >3 criteria

§ Modified from Table 2 of Campbell et al. 1979.

TABLE 3

MESOTHELIOMA/LUNG CANCER EXPERIENCE – NON-ASBESTIFORM GRUNERITE* WORKERS AND NEGATIVE NON-AMPHIBOLE CONTROLS

STUDY POPULATION	FOLLOW-UP PERIOD	Cohort N (% dead)	N mesothelioma / N DEATHS (PMR)	Lung cancer: O/E = SMR (95% CI)	
Non-asbestiform Grunerite Cohorts (latest follow-up)					
Homestake Gold Miners (Steenland & Brown 1995)	Follow-up 1977-1990	3328 (46.6%)	0 / 1551= 0 7*#	115/101.8 = 1.13 (0.94-1.36)	
Reserve Taconite Miners (Higgins et al. 1983)	More than 1 year in period 1952-1976	5751 (5.2%)	0 / 298	15 /17.9=0.84(0.47-1.38)	
Erie Mining of taconite (Cooper et al. 1992)	> 3 months <1959, Erie-Minntac mine, 1947-1959	3431 (30.8%)	1# 0 / 1058 = 0	62/92.2 = 0.67(0.52-0.86)	
TOTAL		12510 (23.2%)	0/2907=0	192/211.9 = 0.91	
Negative Comparison: Hematite Iron Ore without amphiboles					
Hematite mining in Minnesota [Lawler et al. 1985].	> 1 year employment before 1966. Follow-up 1937-79.	Ugd 4708 (55%) Surface 5695 (36%)	0 / 2642 = 0 0 / 2057 = 0	117/117.6=1.00(0.83-1.20) 95/108 = 0.88(0.71-1.08)	

* It is recognised that these workers were also exposed to non-asbestiform hornblende and actinolite

\# Exposure began only 11 years before death making it unlikely that this mesothelioma is related to work in the taconite mine. He was previously a locomotive fireman and engineer.

*# There were seven cases [4 cancers of the peritoneum and 3 other respiratory cancers] in categories that might include mesothelioma but no mention of mesothelioma on the death certificate or other evidence to support diagnoses of mesothelioma. No mention of mesothelioma was found in a review of deaths from lung cancer or other non-specified cancer, or "categories which at time include mesothelioma" [Steenland & Brown 1996].

.

TABLE 4

MESOTHELIOMA /LUNG CANCER EXPERIENCE–GRUNERITE (AMOSITE) ASBESTOS EXPOSED WORKERS

.

STUDY POPULATION	FOLLOW-UP PERIOD	No. IN COHORT (% mortality)	No. meso / No. DEATHS = PMR	Lung Cancer: Obs/exp = SMR (95% CI)
Amosite mining (Sluis-Cremer et al. 1992)	Miners 1945-1955. Follow-up to 1986	3212 (20.2%)	4 / 648 = 0.6%	26/18.8 = 1.38 (0.97-1.91)
Amosite Insulation manufacturing (Acheson et al. 1984)	1945-78: Follow-up to 1980.	4820 (6.9%)	5/333 =1.5%	61/29.1 = 2.10 (1.62-2.71)
Amosite insulation manufacturing (Seidman et al. 1986; follow-up of Seidman et al. 1979)	1941-1945; more than 5 year latency; follow-up to 1983	820 (72%)	6/593=1.01% (death certificates) 17/593=2.9% (Best evidence)	102 / 20.51 =4.97 (4.08-6.1)
Amosite insulation manufacturing (Levin et al. 1998)	1954-1972, >10 years latency; follow-up to 1994	755 (29.4%)	6/222=2.7%	35/12.6=2.77 (1.93-3.85)
TOTAL		9607 (18.7 %)	21/1796=1.2%	224/81=2.77

TABLE 5

LUNG CANCER SMRs BY CUMULATIVE EXPOSURE EXPRESSED AS Fiber/mL-yrs FOR NON-ASBESTIFORM GRUNERITE [Steenland & Brown 1995] AND ASBESTIFROM GRUNERITE EXPOSURES [Seidman et al. 1986].

Non-Asbestiform Grunerite [Steenland & Brown 1995]								
MPPCF-yrs *	<33.3	33.3 – 133.3	133.3 – 200	>200	-	--	--	--
Fiber/mL-yrs **	< 4.8	4.8 – 19.5	19.5 - 29.2	>29.2				
SMR	1.17	1.01	0.97	1.31				
Asbestiform Grunerite [Seidman et al 1986]								
Fiber/mL-yrs **	<6	6-11.9	12-24.9	25-49.9	50-99.9	100-149.9	150-249.9	250+
SMR	14/5.31 = 2.64	12/2.89 = 4.15	15/3.39 = 4.42	12/2.78 = 4.32	17/2.38 = 7.14	9/1.49 = 6.04	12/1.32 = 9.09	11/.94 = 11.7

* Dust days in table II of the paper by Steenland and Brown 1995 (i.e.: 1 day at 1 mppcf was converted to dust years by dividing by 240 days per year [i.e. 48 weeks x 5 day week).

** MPPCF-yrs converted to f/cc-yrs using a factor of 1mppcf = 0.146 f/mL. The conversion is based on the average concentration of "fibers" greater than 5µm and particles measured by the midget impinger and reported by Gilliam et al. (1976) i.e.: 0.25f/mL divided by 1.7mppcf

TABLE 6
LUNG CANCER AND NONMALIGNANT RESPIRATORY DISEASE (NMRD) MORTALTY (SMR) AMONG TALC WORKERS

AUTHOR	YEARS	Lung Cancer SMR	Lung Cancer Mine SMR	Lung Cancer Mill SMR	NMRD Overall SMR	NMRD Mine SMR	NMRD Mill SMR	Mesothelioma
NY Brown et al(1979)	1947-59 Follow-up 1975 19% mortality	9/3.3=2.73 (1.25-5.18)			8/2.9=2.76 (1.19-5.13)			0
					Other 5/1.3 = 3.85(1.25-8.96)			
NY Lamm et al. (1988)	1947-78 >1-year tenure 14.8% mortality	6/3.1=1.93 (0.71-4.20)			7 / 2.5 = 2.78 (1.11-5.72)			
NY Honda et al.(2002)	>1 day tenure 1948-1989	31/13=2.32 (1.57-3.29)	18/46=3.94 (2.33-6.22)	7/5.5=1.28 (0.51-2.63)	28/13=2.21 (1.47-3.20)	10/4.2=2.41 (1.16-4.44)		0
NY Brown et al. (1990)	1947-1978; follow-up 1983; 23% mortality	17 / 8.2 = 2.07 (1.20-3.31)			17 / 6.8 = 2.50 (1.46-4.01)			0
	≥1 yr tenure	9/4.7 = 1.91 (0.88-3.64)			11/3.8 = 2.89 (1.45-5.18)			
Vermont Selevan et al.(1979)	1940-1975; >1-yr tenure before 1970; 23% mortality	6/3.69=1.63 (0.60-3.54)	5/1.15=4.35 (1.41-10.1)	2/1.96=1.02 (0.12-3.68)	11/3.67=3.0 (1.50-5.36)	2/1.23= 1.63 (0.20-5.87)	7/1.72=4.07	0
					Other=11/1.79= 6.15 (3.07-11)	Other= 2/0.56 = (0.43-2.89)	Other =7/0.89 = 7.87 (3.15-16.2)	
Italy Coggiola et al. (2003)	>1 yr, 1946-1995 49% mortality	44 / 46.9 = 0.94 (0.68-1.26)	33 / 30.9 = 1.07 (0.73-1.50)	11/ 16 = 0.69 (0.34-1.23)	127 / 55.7 = 2.28 (1..9-2.72)	105 / 34.4 = 3.05 (2.5-3.7)	22 / 21.3 = 1..04 (0.65-1.57)	0
France Wild et al. (2002)	1945-1995, >1- yr; 27.5% mortality	21/17=1.23 (0.76-1.89)			26/24.6= 1.06 (0.69-1.55) Pneumoconiosis 3/0.5=5.56 (1.12-16.2)			
Austria Wild et al. (2002)	1972-1996, >1-yr; 12.4% mortality	7/6.6=1.06 (0.43-2.19)			1/3.7=0.27 (0.01-1.52)			0
Norway Wergeland et al (1990)	>1-yr: miners 1944 –1972; 28.7% mortality >2-yrs millers 1935-1972; 30.5% mortality.	SIR: 6/6.49 = 0.92 (0.34-2.01)	SIR: 2 / 1.27 = 1.57 (0.19-5.69)	SIR: 4 / 5.22 = 0.77 (0.21-1.96)	Diseases of Respiratory System SMR: 3/10.9 = 0.28 (0.06-0.80)	SMR: 1/ 2.5 = 0.40 (0.01-2.23)	SMR: 2 /8.5 = 0.24 (0.03-0.85)	0

Table 7
MESOTHELIOMA/LUNG CANCER EXPERIENCE –NON-ASBESTIFORM ANTHOPHYLLITE AND ANTHOPHYLLITE ASBESTOS MINERS AND TREMOLITE ASBESTOS

STUDY POPULATION	FOLLOW-UP PERIOD	N in COHORT (% deaths)	PMR)Mesothelioma / total deaths)	Lung Cancer SMR (95% confidence intervals)
Talc workers, NY State. [Honda et al. 2002]	White men actively employed >1 day between 1948 and 1989 and alive in or after 1950. Follow-up 1950 thru 1989	809 (27%) Mill = 377 Mine = 311	2/209= 0.96%*	31/13=2.32 (1.57-3.29) Mill: 7/5.5=1.28 (0.51-2.63) Mine: 18/4.6=3.94 (2.33-6.22)
Norwegian talc workers (Wergeland et al, 1990)	Miners >1 yr 1944-1972; Millers >2 yrs 1935-1972; Follow-up 1953-1987	Total (M) 389 (30.1%) 94 miners (28.7%) 295 millers (30.5%)	0/117=0% 0/27=0% 0/90=0%	Incidence (SIR): 6/6.49=0.92(0.34-2.01) 2/1.27=1.57 4/5.22=0.77
Finnish anthophyllite asbestos miners Karjalainen et al. (1994) Meurman et al. (1994)	> 3 mos 1953-1967; Follow-up 1953-1991	999 (59.4%) M = 736 (68.3%) F = 167 (53.9%)	4 / 593 (0.7%) M = 4/503 (0.8%) F=0/90 (0%)	Incidence: SIR M: 76/26.4 = 2.88(2.27-3.6) Heavy Exp: 3.15(2.37-4.09) Mod Exp: 2.35(1.45-3.58)
Vermiculite miners, Libby, MN. [McDonald et al 2004]	> 1-year before 1963, followed to 1999	406 70.2% mortality	12 / 285 = 4.2%	44 / 18.3 = 2.40 (1.74-3.22)
South Carolina Vermiculite McDonald et al (1988)	<6 months 1971-1986, followed to 1986	194 51/194 = 27.8% (>15 yrs latency	0 / 51 = 0%	4/3.31 = 1.21 (0.33-3.09)

* See text. Cases were not considered to have resulted from work at the talc mine. One case had latency of 15 years and one was a draftsman during construction only.

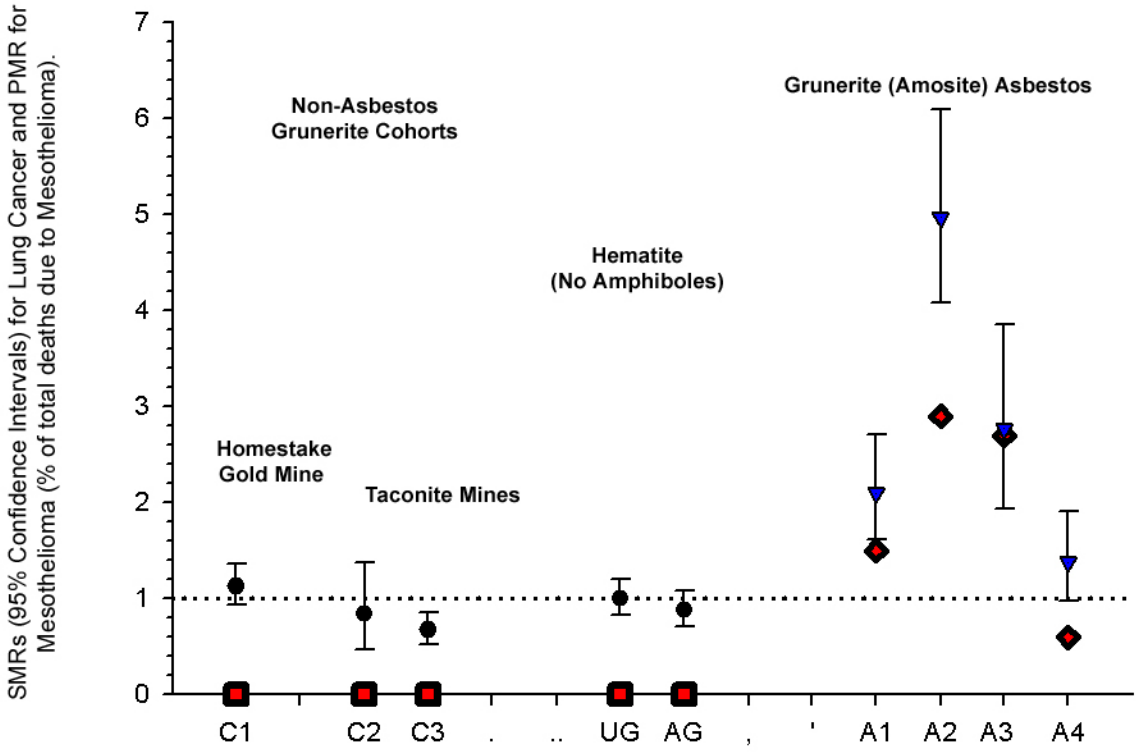
TABLE 8

Dimensions of elongated particles associated with various amphibole exposure industries studied experimentally and/or epidemiologically.

Cohort	Width (μm)	Length(μm)	Reference
Libby vermiculite; tremolite asbestos	46% <0.25	62% >5	Langer et al. (1974)
Homestake gold mine (CG = cummingtonite-grunerite) (TA = tremolite-actinolite) (GM = geometric mean)	69% CG: GM= 0.43 15% TA: GM = 0.27	34% >5 32% >5	Brown et al. (1986)
	0% <0.25 minimum 0.3 mean 1.1	Mean 4.6 Max 17.5	Virta et al. (1983)
Taconite	0% < 0.25 min 0.25 mean 1.2	Mean 5.5 Max 32.4	Wylie (1988)
Vanderbilt tremolitic talc	0% <0.25		Kelse and Thompson (1989)
Experimental Studies			
Korean tremolite asbestos >5 um L	44.7% <0.25	11.8%>5 [1.9]	Addison (2004) Davis et al. (1985)
Californian white tremolite asbestos (Davis and Addison,1981)	50%<0.25	14.9%>5 [3.2]	Addison(2004)
Swansea tremolite asbestos (Davis et al. 1991)	8.2%<0.25	33.6%>5 [1.0]	Addison(2004)
Italian tremolite (Davis et al , 1991)	13.3%<0.25	9.7% >5 [0.27]	Addison (2004)
Greenland tremolite (Wagner, 1982)	0% <0.25	100% <10	Wagner and Berry (1969, 1982).
Dornie,Scotland tremolite Davis(1991)	13.7% <0.25	22.5% >5 [0.1]	Addison (2004)
Shinness tremolite, Davis (1991)	13.8%<0.25	10.6% >5 [0]	Addison (2004)
Ferro-actinolite asbestos	Median: 0.24 Range: 0.03-5.2	Median: 1.50 Range:0.3-52.5	Coffin et al. (1982)
UICC Amosite	Median: 0.22 Range: 0.02-4.1	Median: 1.8 Range:0.15-378	Coffin et al. (1982)

Figures in [] = % >5μm and less than 0.25μm.Addison(2004) provided figures from Davis et al. (1991), calculated from the fiber numbers in the doses used in the experiments by Davis et al.

FIG. 1. Lung cancer and mesothelioma mortality in cohorts of workers exposed to Non-Asbestos Amphiboles (Homestake Gold Mine, Taconite Mines), No Amphibole as a negative control (Hematite Mine) and Grunerite (Amosite) Asbestos as a positive control (insulation factory and amphibole asbestos miners).



C1 = Steenland and Brown 1996
C2 = Higgins et al. 1983
C3 = Cooper et al. 1992

UG, AG = underground and aboveground Hematite (Lawler et al. 1985)

A1 = Acheson et al. 1984 grunerite (amosite) asbestos insulation factory.
A2 = Seidman et al. 1986 grunerite (amosite) asbestos insulation factory.
A3 = Levin et al. 1998 grunerite (amosite) asbestos insulation factory.
A4 = Sluis-Cremer et al. 1992 amphibole asbestos miners.

- ● Lung Cancer SMRs
- ■ % meso (n cases/total death = PMR)
- ····· No effect level for Lung Cancer (SMR = 1)
- ◆ % Mesothelioma in the Asbestos Cohorts
- ▼ Lung Cancer SMRs, Asbestos Cohorts

FIG. 2. Lung cancer SMRs by cumulative exposure (fiber/mL-years) and pneumoconiosis for non-asbestos grunerite (Steenland and Brown 1995) compared to grunerite (amosite) asbestos (Seidman et al. 1986).

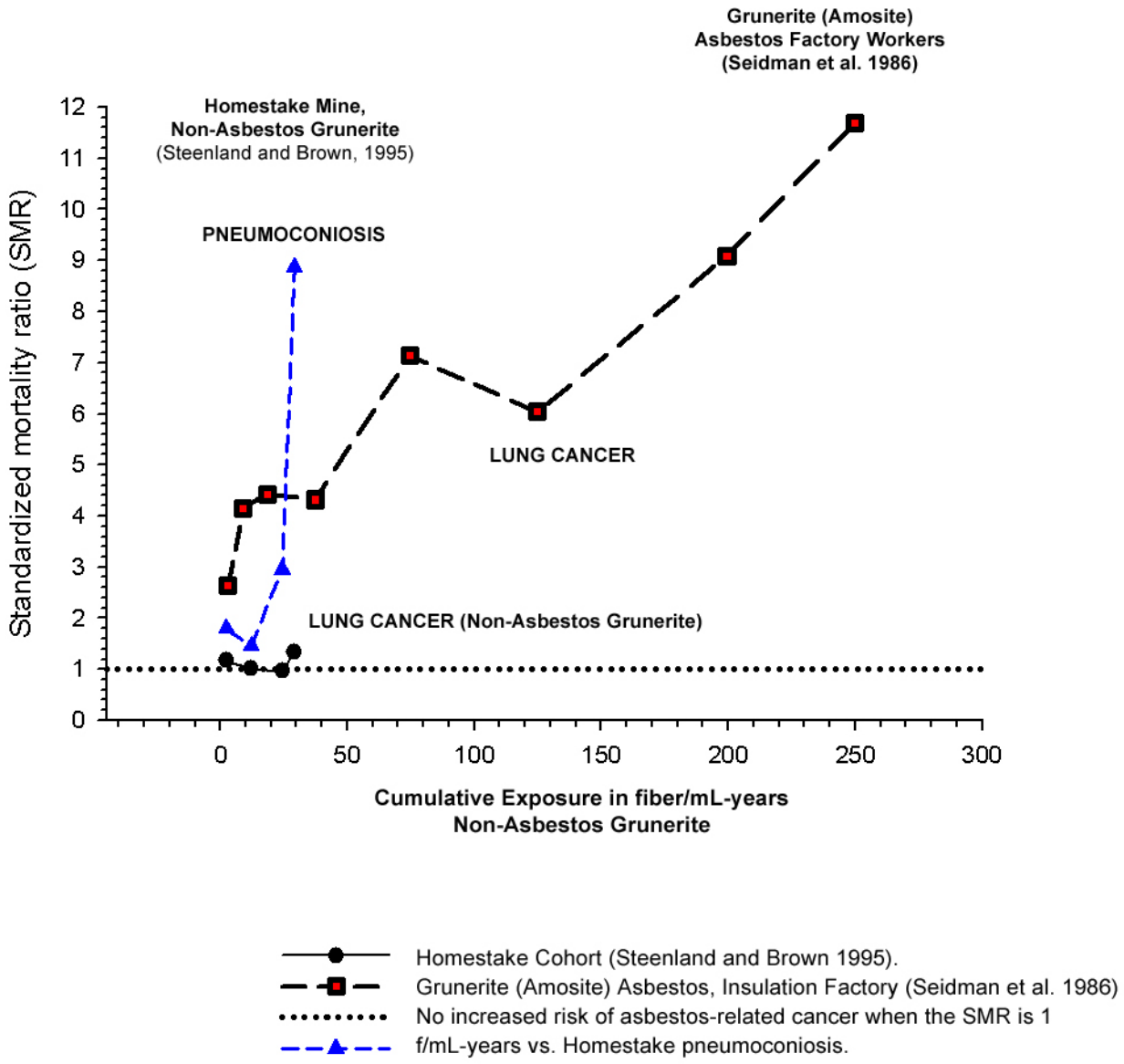


FIG. 3. Exposure-response of lung cancer, other Non-Malignant Respiratory Disease (other NMRD) and lung fibrosis by Cumulative exposure (mg/m^3-years) Honda et al. (2002).

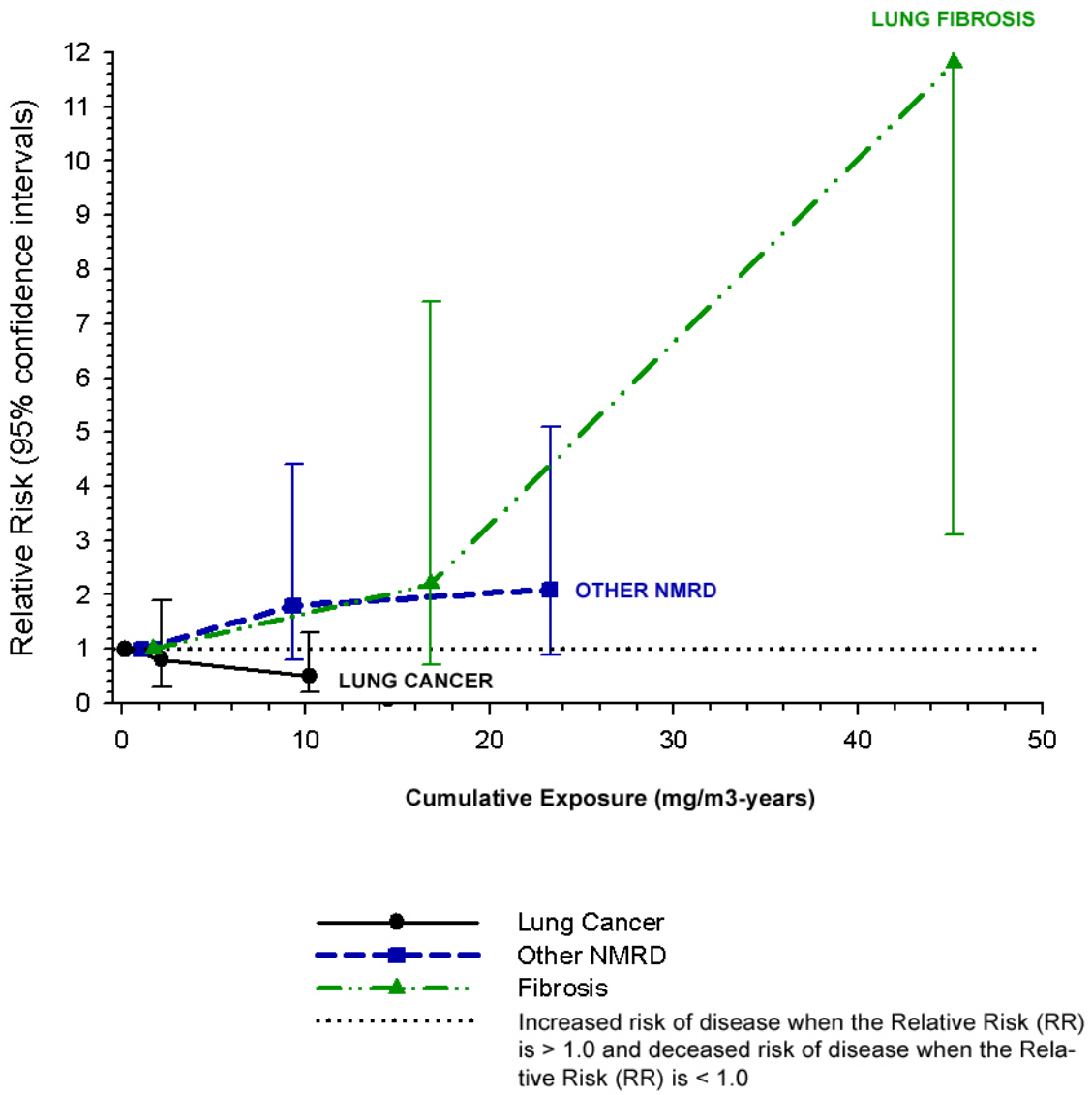


FIG. 4. Exposure-response for lung cancer, mesothelioma and pneumoconiosis among two groups of vermiculite workers one from Libby, Montana (McDonald et al. 1986) exposed to tremolite asbestos and the other from Enoree, South Carolina exposed to non-asbestos tremolite (McDonald et al. 1988). The cumulative exposure is plotted against the Relative Risk (RR) either as the Standard Mortality Ratio (SMR) or the Odds Ratio (OR).

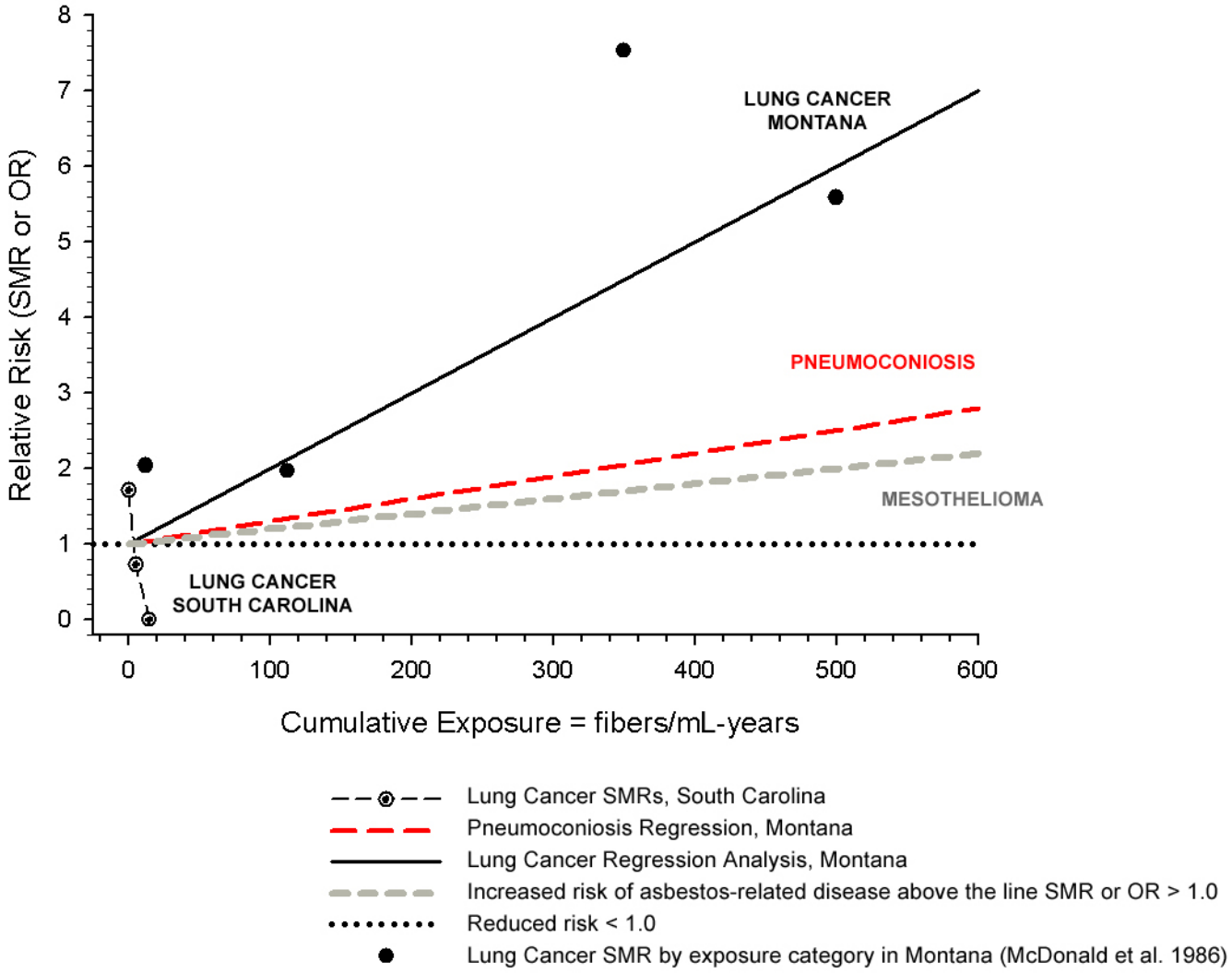


FIG. 5. Exposure-response trends for lung cancer, non-malignant respiratory disease (NMRD) and pneumoconiosis by cumulative exposure among workers from France, Austria exposed to amphibole-free talc (Wild et al. 2002).

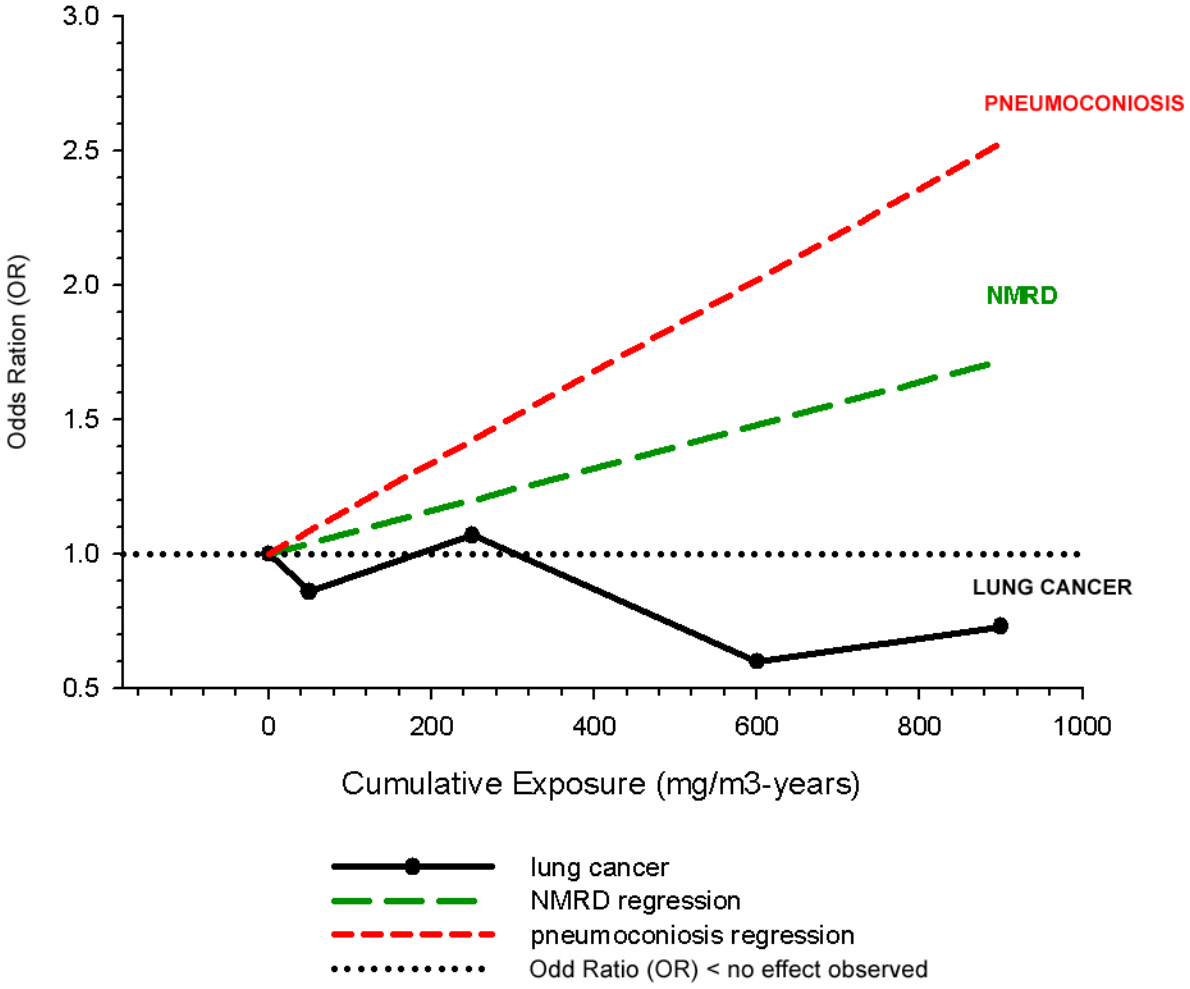


FIG. 6. Lung cancer and mesothelioma mortality in workers from New York State and Norway exposed to talc containing non-asbestos amphiboles and vermiculite from South Carolina also exposed to non-asbestos amphiboles (Honda et al. 2002, Wergeland et al. 1990, McDonald et al. 1988) and workers from Vermont, Italy, France and Austria exposed to amphibole-free talc (Selevan et al. 1979, Coggiola et al. 2003, Wild et al. 2002) compared to workers exposed to Montana vermiculite containing tremolite asbestos (McDonald et al. 1986) and Finnish anthophyllite asbestos miners (Karjalainen et al. 1994, Meurman et al. 1994).

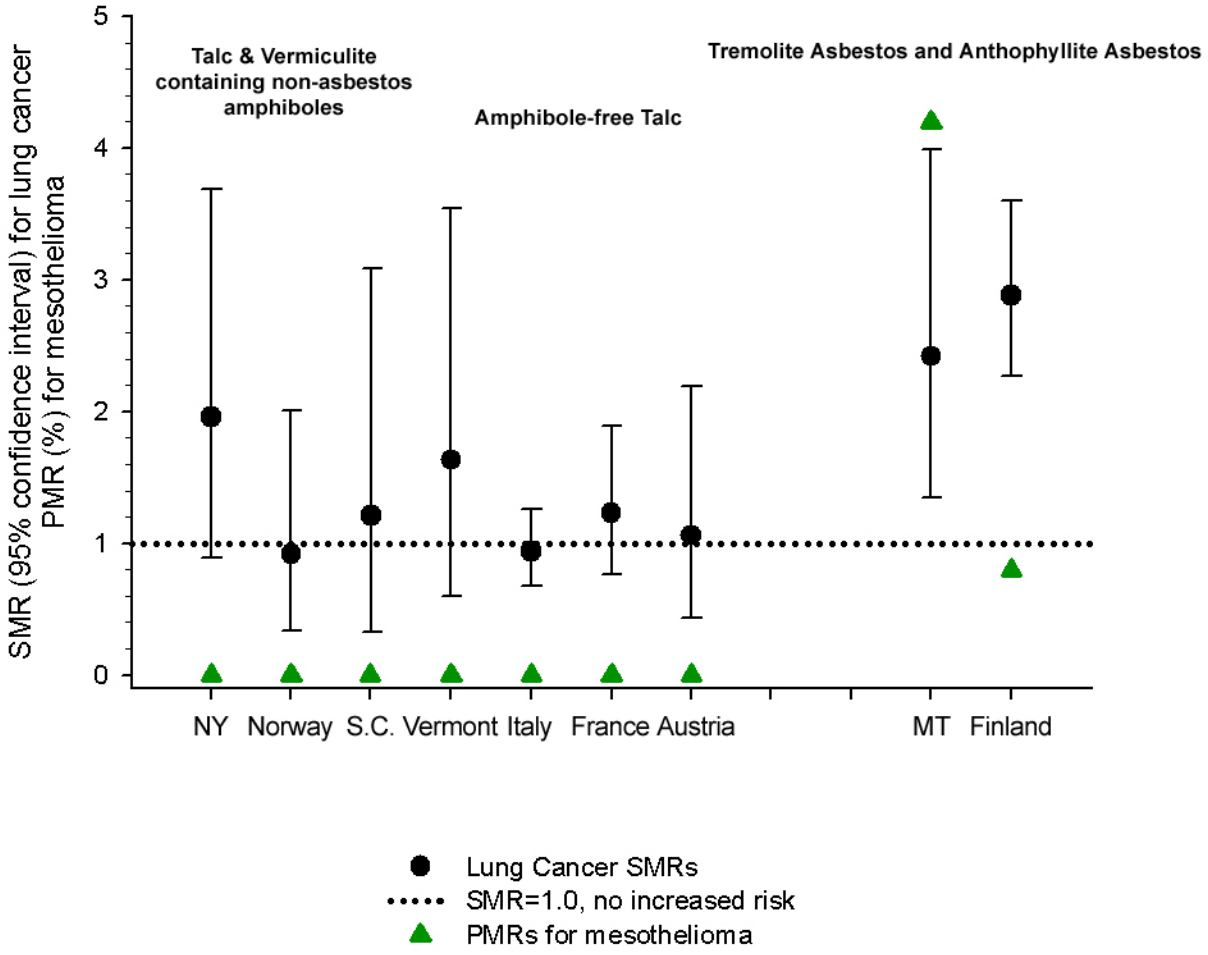
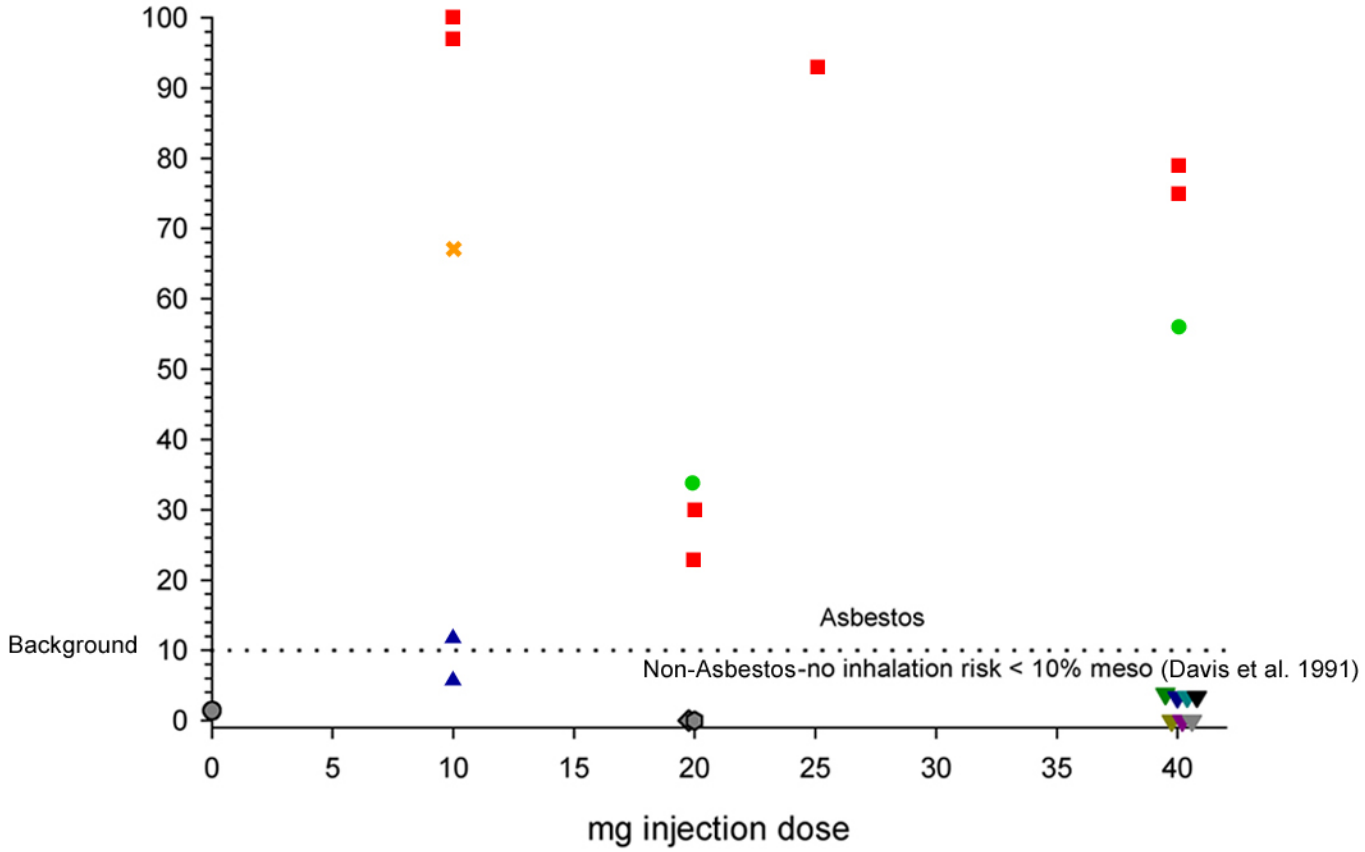


FIG. 7. Experimental animal studies comparing the carcinogenicity of amphibole asbestos and non-asbestos amphiboles in rats using injection or implantation as a route of administration.



■ **The following are all tremolite-actinolite asbestos:**

Unknown Locale, Smith et al 1979 (Trem-Act-1)
California, Stanton et al. 1981(Trem-Act-2)
Minnesota, Coffin et al 1982(Trem-Act-3)
Korea, Wagner at al. 1982 (Trem-Act-4)
Korea, Davis et al. 1985, Davis et al 1991(Trem-Act-4)
California, Davis et al. 1991(Trem-Act-6)
Swansea, Davis et al. 1991(Trem-Act-7)

● **The following are grunerite (amosite) asbestos:**

South Africa, Coffin et al 1982 (Grun-Am-1)
South Africa, Stanton et al. 1981 (Grun-Am-2)

✖ **The following is a mixture of non-asbestos tremolite and fine asbestiform fibers:**

Italy, Davis et al. 1991 (Trem-Non-Asb & Asbestiform)

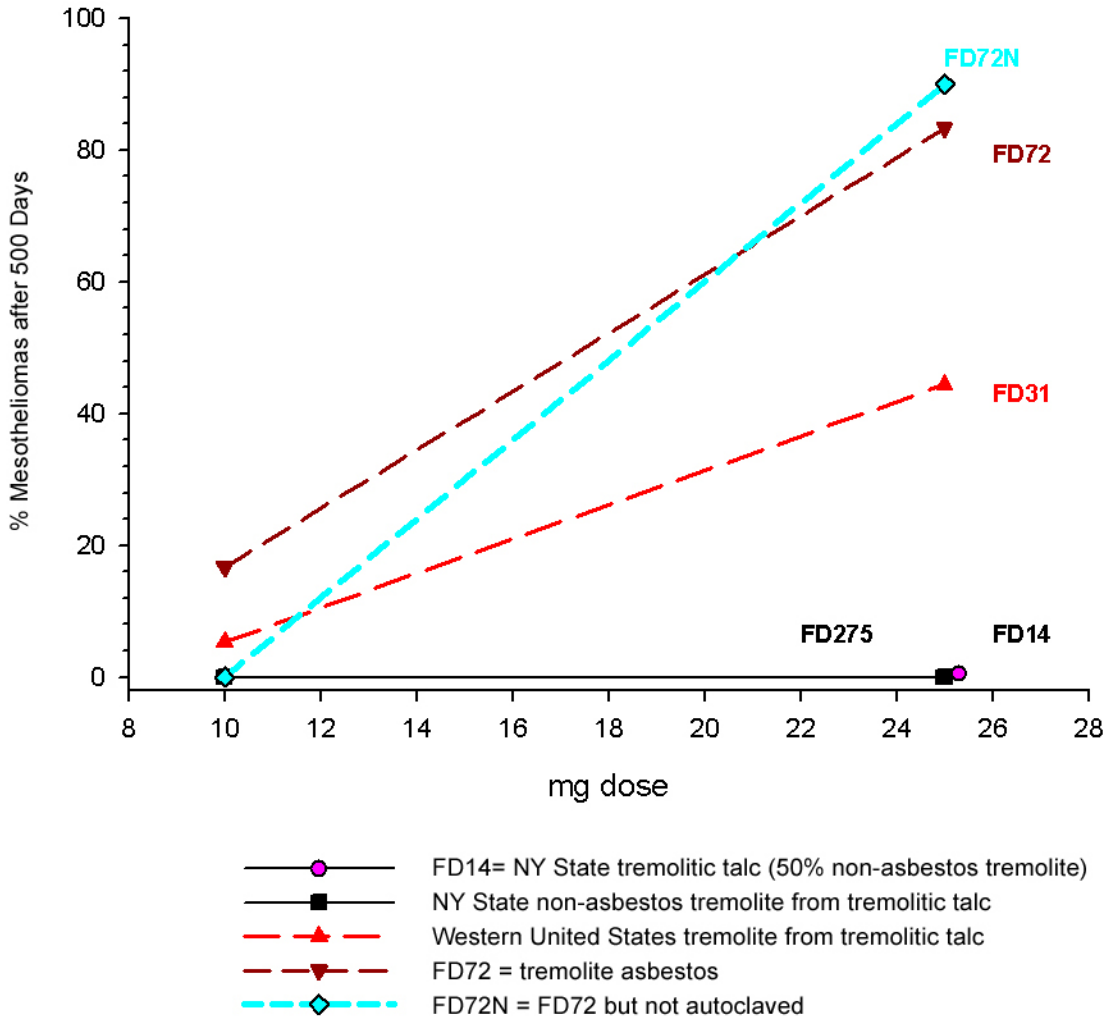
◆ **The following are tremolitic talc with talc fibers:**

Tremolitic Talc, Smith et al 1979 (Trem-Talc-1)
Tremolitic Talc, Stanton et al. 1981 (Trem-Talc-2)

▲ **The following are non-asbestos tremolite-actinolite:**

Tremolite, Smith et al 1979 (Non-Asb-Trem-Act-1)
Greenland, Wagner et al 1982 (Non-Asb-Trem-Act-2)
California, Wagner et al 1982 (Non-Asb-Trem-Act-3)
Dornie, Davis et al. 1991 (Non-Asb-Trem-Act-4)
Shinnes, Davis et al. 1991 (Non-Asb-Tem-Act-5)

FIG. 8. Differences in the percentage of mesotheliomas produced in hamsters after injection at two doses of tremolite asbestos compared to tremolitic talc from NY State with various types of non-asbestos fibers. (Smith et al. 1979)



APPENDIX

There is some overlap between this appendix and the main text in order to maintain the historical development of knowledge concerning the NY Talc deposit.

NEW YORK STATE TALC

Early NY Talc Studies: Kleinfeld et al. (1967) conducted a PMR mortality study among 220 talc miners/millers with 15 or more years of exposure in 1940, with follow-up to 1965. There were 28 deaths (31%) attributed to pneumoconiosis and complications and a PMR of 3.44 for 9 deaths from lung cancer and 1 from fibrosarcoma of the pleura. Kleinfeld et al. (1967) also reported that in a small group of asbestos insulation workers with similar years of exposure, the asbestos workers had about twice the proportion of lung cancer deaths (24% Vs 11%) and the significant excess was in both the 40-59 and 60-79 year age groups. This is "at variance" with the talc workers where the excess was only in the 60-79 year age group (PMR = 4.36) and a deficit (PMR = 0.96) in the 40-59 year age group. Overall, lung cancer mortality among the asbestos insulators was 2.5 times higher than among the talc workers, 8.43 versus 3.44

Kleinfeld et al. (1974) added 4 more years of follow-up (to 1969), 40 more workers in the cohort (for a total of 260), 17 more total deaths (for a total of 108) and 3 more respiratory cancers (for a total of 13). Similar results to the 1967 study were obtained with the only significant excess of respiratory cancers in the 60-79 age range (PMR = 4.61) and not in the 40-59 year age group (PMR = 1.63). The authors thought it was noteworthy that the significant excess respiratory cancer mortality was in the years 1945-1959 (PMR = 3.37) and not in the years 1960-69 (PMR = 1.35) when dust counts were appreciably reduced but fiber counts (fibers/mL >5 um) remained high. Ten of the 13 respiratory cancer deaths occurred in workers exposed 15-24 years (and about the same latency). The authors suggested a more susceptible group develops cancer between 15-24 years leaving a less susceptible group in spite of more years of exposure. The size of the cohort is too small to confirm this hypothesis. There was one case of peritoneal mesothelioma but no information regarding latency or other work exposures.

Exposure was characterized as predominantly talc admixed with silicates such as serpentine, tremolite, carbonates and a small amount of free silica. Exposures were quite high before 1945 when both pneumoconiosis and lung cancer cases began working. Wet drilling began after 1945, which reduced mine levels from 818 to 5 mppcf. Exposures were lower in the mill than the mine prior to 1945, but after 1945 were not reduced as much as in the mine and were now 5 times (or more) higher than in the mine. Workers with lung disease had initial exposures prior to 1945 before wet drilling began and when average dust counts in the mine were 818 (83-2800) mppcf for drilling and 120 (2-475) for mucking. In the mill, averages were 180, 69, 92 and 151 mppcf for crushing, screening, milling and bagging. After 1945 (1946-1965) average dust counts were

reduced to about 5 mppcf in these jobs in the mine and in the mill averages were generally below 50 mppcf.

Kleinfeld et al. (1973) studied 39 workers exposed to commercial talc dust where tremolite and anthophyllite were the major fibrous components. They also examined 16 talc samples from different mining and milling operations as well as finished products from NY State. Analyses included polarized LM, TEM with selected area diffraction, X-ray diffraction and electron microprobe analysis. No data are provided on distribution by fiber sizes. The point is made that there was no correlation between fiber count (fibers > 5 um) and mean dust counts (mppcf). Particles observed included "true talc, talc fibers, serpentine minerals and after fragments, and amphibole fibers and fragments." Fiber counts "may not provide a true picture of exposure to asbestiform minerals because the fiber counts include talc fibers but exclude many small asbestos fibers and 'aggregate fibers' which may contain substantial amounts of asbestiform minerals." The electron micrographs of amphibole fibers present in talc suggested amphibole cleavage fragments.

NY Tremolitic Talc

Brown et al. (1980) reported the dimensions of fibers determined by electron microscopy. Only 3% of tremolite fibers and 8-10% of anthophyllite fibers were longer than 5 µm; median lengths were about 1.5 µm. Median aspect ratios of 7.5 and 9.5 were reported for *all* fiber lengths of tremolite and anthophyllite. Data were not provided on aspect ratios for fibers > 5 um counted using phase contrast microscopy.

There then began a series of mortality studies of workers at the Gouveneur talc mine and mill in NY state (GTC) (Brown et al. 1979 1980 1990, Stille and Tabershaw 1982 Lamm et al.1988, Gamble 1993, Honda et al. 2002, Oestenstad et al. 2002). The extensive literature on GTC talc centers on three major issues that started with the first NIOSH mortality and industrial hygiene study of GTC workers.

Is the reported excess SMR for lung cancer due to the alleged asbestiform amphiboles in the talc or due to confounding? Confounding factors could include other work exposure (primarily in the surrounding mines/mills), from life-style factors such as smoking or short-term employees.

Is the tremolite and anthophyllite content of the talc non-asbestiform cleavage fragments or is the talc contaminated with tremolite asbestos and anthophyllite asbestos?

Is there biological plausibility that the tremolitic talc acts like asbestos producing asbestos-like effects in animal studies?

Epidemiology of Health Effects of GTC Talc: Brown et al. (1979, 1980) studied 398 white males first employed 1947-1959 with vital status determined as of 1975. There was a 2.73-fold excess risk of lung cancer. Risk increased with increasing latency with SMRs of 2.00 and 4.62 at 10-19 and 20-28-yrs latency, which was said to be "consistent with an

occupational etiology." There was no analysis by years worked although 4 / 9 cases had worked less than 1 year. Smoking was considered unlikely to account for all the increased risk by Brown et al. (1979, 1980). Exposures in surrounding mines and mills were higher but all were said to involve exposures to "asbestiform amphiboles." Exposures to "asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite stand out as the prime etiologic factors associated with the observed increase in bronchogenic cancer."

Stille and Tabershaw (1982) studied 655 white males employed 1948-1977 with vital status determined at the end of 1978. Lung cancer was only significantly elevated among employees with any prior employment history . There was no analysis by years worked and latency was not taken into account.

Because of these conflicting findings, Lamm et al. (1988) reanalyzed these data. They studied 725 male talc workers who had ever worked at Vanderbilt since the plant opened in 1947 through the end of 1977 with follow-up through 1978. Previous employment obtained from job applications were classified as posing a prior risk, no prior risk or unclassifiable (no indication of prior work history) with regard to risk of lung cancer. Among those with more than 1-year employment the SMRs for lung cancer and non-infectious, non-neoplastic respiratory diseases were 1.93 and 3.70 respectively, compared to 3.00 and 0 for those with less than 1-year duration. Adding prior exposure history to the analysis showed that lung cancer risk appeared to be related to prior employment. The SMRs were similar for all job risk categories, although the number of cases was too small to be definitive. Mean latency was 20.8 years (12-25) and all those with less than 20 years latency since being hired at GTC had worked elsewhere. Five of the 12 cases had 3 months or less employment. The authors conclude the increased risk of lung cancer in this cohort of talc workers is concentrated in short-term workers, probably due to prior employment, smoking or other differences in behavioral characteristics.

At the request of RT Vanderbilt and Company, NIOSH conducted a health hazard evaluation (HHE) of the GTC cohort (Brown et al. 1990). Eight years of follow-up (through 1983) and an analysis by latency and tenure were added to the retrospective cohort study. Nearly a third (27%) of the cohort had died, with 161 total deaths and 17 lung cancer deaths with an overall SMR of 2.07. About 50% of the cohort had worked less than 1 year. Among the 13 lung cancer cases with 20 or more years latency, there was a 3.6-fold excess in the 8 cases with less than a year tenure Vs. a nonsignificant SMR of 1.79 among the 5 cases with >1-year tenure. There were also 17 NMRD deaths with an overall SMR of 2.50 (1.46-4.01). Six of the cases had worked for less than 1 year with an SMR of 1.94 (0.72-4.28). There was a 3-fold excess (SMR 2.89; 1.45-5.18) among those with more than 1-year tenure. This pattern for NMRD is "more consistently associated with an occupational exposure at GTC." Principal limitations in this study were small size (especially those with long tenure), inability to precisely characterize past occupational exposures at GTC or elsewhere, and lack of reliable smoking history. The authors concluded it is unlikely these potential confounders alone could account for the observed excess risks.

Gamble (1993) conducted a case control nested in the Brown et al. (1990) cohort. Information was collected on smoking, time exposed to talc plus a risk ranking on non-talc exposure. There were 22 cases and 66 controls matched on date of birth and date of hire. There were zero nonsmokers among the cases (91% smokers, 9% ex-smokers)

compared to 27% nonsmokers, 73% smokers or ex-smokers among controls. Inverse trends were consistently observed by years worked for different subsets of the study population; e.g., all cases and controls, smokers only, those with >20-years latency, total tremolitic talc years. The author concluded that "after adjustment for…smoking and the postulated role of very high exposures of short-term workers, the risk ratio for lung cancer decreases with increasing tenure." The time occurrence of lung cancer was consistent with a smoking etiology, and was not consistent with an occupational relationship.

Finally, Honda et al. (2002) assessed cancer and non-cancer mortality among white male GTC talc workers. The cohort analyzed for cancer mortality consisted of 809 workers employed 1947-1989 and alive in 1950. The cohort analyzed for non-cancer mortality consisted of 782 men employed during 1960-1989. The important additions in this study were 6 more years of follow-up (through 1989) and internal exposure-response analyses with cumulative exposure to talc dust as the exposure variable. Overall mortality continued to remain elevated at 1.31 ((209/160) due largely to 2.32-fold excess from lung cancer (31/13) and 2.21-fold excess in NMRD (28/13). The patterns are consistent with previous results, in particular with the inverse lung cancer trends from the nested case-control study (Gamble, 1993) and the inverse relationships for NMRD and lung cancer reported by Lamm et al. (1988). Honda et al. (2002) reported that among workers with >20-years latency, there was a 3.3-fold excess lung cancer for <5-years tenure and 1. 9-fold excess for >-5 years tenure. For other NMRD (COPD + pneumoconiosis and excluding pneumonia, influenza, asthma, emphysema and bronchitis) the SMRs were 2.71 and 3.02 respectively. The internal comparisons by cumulative exposure (mg/m^3-yrs) and adjusted for age and latency, showed a significant monotonic decrease in lung cancer risk with increasing exposure with a RR of 0.5 (0.2-1.3) in the highest exposure category. Mortality from 'other NMRD' and pulmonary fibrosis showed monotonic increases in risk as exposure increase. Risks were increased 2-fold and 12-fold increased risks in the highest exposure categories (Figure 3).

There were 2 cases of mesothelioma, but because of too short latency in one case and minimal exposure for a short time, Honda et al. (2002) considered it unlikely that exposure to talc ore was the cause.

Because of too short latency, Honda et al. (2002) concluded that the cause of the increased lung cancer mortality in the cohort is unclear, but speculated that it could be due in part to smoking or "other unidentified risk factors." They suggest it is unlikely to be related to talc ore dust per se. Other NMRD (and in particular fibrosis) were considered causally related to talc ore dust, other dusts in other work environments and smoking. This conclusion is supported by the differences in years worked and median cumulative exposures among decedents with these three causes of death and the inverse E-R trend for lung cancer (Table A1).

TABLE A1

Exposure differences between cases of lung cancer, Other NMRD and Fibrosis in NY talc workers (Honda, 2002)

	Lung Cancer	Other NMRD	Fibrosis
Median Yrs worked	1.0	8.3	11.8
Median Cumulative Exposure (mg/m^3-days)	347	1199	3759

These results are not at all consistent with the dust causing fibrosis being responsible for the lung cancer excess.

Summary of Results from studies of NY Talc Workers

The cohorts studied before 1979 by Kleinfeld and colleagues worked in talc mines in St Lawrence County, NY. After 1978 the cohorts were comprised of workers at the Gouverneur mine and mill, some of whom had previous employment in other mines in St Lawrence County, NY (Table A2).

The authors of the two NIOSH studies of GTC talc (Brown et al. 1979, 1980, 1990) concluded that the tremolite and anthophyllite were the most likely etiological agents. This conclusion is based on the following logic.

The excess risk of lung cancer and NMRD were consistent with the findings of Kleinfeld et al. (1967, 1973) among NY talc workers and Meurmann et al (1974, 1979) among anthophyllite asbestos miners.

The etiological agents were considered to be "asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite," which were said to be in both talc ores at concentrations well above standards.
Smoking could not account for the excess lung cancer risk. Short-term workers may have had "very high exposures, especially in the early years of the mining operation," which might account for their excess risk (Brown et al. 1990). There was an increased risk of developing pleural changes (including pleural thickening and pleural calcification), and the prevalence is higher when there is exposure to anthophyllite (Dement et al. 1980).

The lack of an association with years worked could be due to a combination of factors above plus work in other talc operations and/or other work-related exposure to lung carcinogens.

Many of these arguments have been contradicted by further analyses.

Kleinfeld et al. (1967) compared lung cancer risk patterns of talc workers with (apparently) their own data for a similar group of asbestos insulation workers. The asbestos PMRs were 2-3 times higher among the asbestos workers for lung cancer and GI cancers. Kleinfeld et al. commented that a major difference was the increased risk of lung cancer in age groups of 40-59 and 60-79 among asbestos workers, but excesses for talc workers were among only the 60-79 age group. In addition, longevity of talc miners was longer than the national average. Age at death among the talc lung cancer cases was 3-years greater than the average of all deaths and 10-years greater than the U.S. average. The talc lung cancer cases occurred in persons exposed before wet drilling was introduced. Wet drilling reduced mean exposures 164-fold from an average of 818 mppcf to 5. Kleinfeld et al (1967) suggested part of the reason for the earlier deaths of asbestos cases compared to talc cases "may be partly due to the greater carcinogenicity of asbestos dust or to an increased level of exposure to asbestos or both."

There was excess mortality among the NY talc workers, but considerably less than the risk of asbestos workers exposed in the same time period. It is not possible to directly compare risks from the Kleinfeld et al. (1974) cohort with that of the GTC cohort. The Kleinfeld et al. cohort et al is older, had worked decades earlier than the GTC cohort, and consisted of workers with more than 15-years tenure and 40+ years tenure. Vanderbilt workers included many short-term workers with 26-years as the maximum possible years worked and no analysis by years-worked (Brown et al. 1979, 1980). In addition, overall mortality was over twice as great in the Kleinfeld et al cohort, i.e., 42% Vs. 19%. *When stratified by years worked in subsequent follow-ups there were 2 cases with >20-years tenure (SMR = 1.82) and 5 cases with >10-years tenure (SMR = 2.17) (Brown et al, 1990). Gamble (1993) reported risk ratios less than 1.0 for lung cancer cases with >15-years tenure and adjusted for smoking. These data are suggestive of a different mortality pattern of GTC talc workers compared to the Kleinfeld talc cohort.*

Smoking. *Further updates of the GTC cohort revealed that all of the lung cancer cases were or had smoked cigarettes, while only 73% of controls had ever smoked. Also, smoking latencies for GTC cases was consistent with latency from studies of smokers. Talc latencies were too short to attribute lung cancer etiology to talc exposure or work (Gamble 1993). This is particularly true for short-term workers where the risk of lung cancer was highest and talc exposure (or most any work exposure including asbestos) too short to be plausible. Risk among workers with more than 1-year exposure was increased about 2-fold compared to the US population. This degree of increased risk is in large part plausibly attributable to smoking.*

High Exposure of Short-Term Workers. *Gamble (1993) matched on date of hire in the nested case control study of lung cancer. Thus, cases and controls had equivalent opportunities for very high exposures. Six of the lung cancer cases had less than 3-months tenure, several with only a few days, so there were very few opportunities for excessive cumulative exposure. Honda et al (2002) showed that lung cancer cases had lower exposures than other subgroups. For example, median cumulative exposure of lung*

cancer decedents was 347 mg/m^3-days, which was less than all decedents (520), ischaemic heart disease decedents (376), all NMRD decedents (888), other NMRD decedents, pulmonary fibrosis decedents (3,759). Thus there is no evidence to support the speculation that excessively high exposure in short-term workers could explain their increased risk.

Pleural Changes. *Gamble et al. (1979a, b, 1982) showed that the prevalence of pleural changes in GTC talc workers was essentially the same among other workers exposed to talc containing no measurable quantities of amphiboles. Thus it would appear that the pleural thickening observed in NY talc workers and other talc workers is likely due to factors other than exposure to amphiboles.*

Exposure-response (E-R): *The inverse exposure-response trends with duration of exposure were present when adjustments were made for other talc exposures and potential exposure to other work-related carcinogens (Gamble 1993). The inverse E-R trends for lung cancer and cumulative exposure are strong arguments against attributing increased risk of lung cancer to talc exposure. This argument is further strengthened by the very strong exposure-response relationship between fibrosis and cumulative talc exposure as well as the higher exposure of NMRD and fibrosis cases compared to lung cancer cases (Honda et al. 2003).*

TABLE A2

Summary of results for Lung Cancer and Mesothelioma from studies of NY Talc workers. All but two of the studies (Kleinfeld et al. 1967, 1974) were the same cohort of GTC workers.

Reference	Study Characteristics	Lung Cancer	Mesothelioma
Kleinfeld et al. (1967)	220 NY Talc Miners ≥ 15 yrs tenure in 1940; 1965 follow-up, 91 total deaths, PMR	PMR=3.44 (1.65-6.3) (11 deaths)	1 peritoneal mesothelioma (1.1%)
Kleinfeld et al. (1974)	260 NY Talc Workers ≥ 15 yrs in 1940 or between 1940-1969; 108 total deaths, PMR, follow-up of Kleinfeld et al (1967)	PMR resp cancer =3.24 (1.72-5.54) (12 lung cancer, 1 fibrosarcoma of pleura)	1 peritoneal mesothelioma (0.93%)
Brown et al. (1979,, 1980)	398 WM employed GTC 1947-1959, follow-up 1975; 18% < 1month, 24% 1mos-6 mos, 50% < 1 yr; 44% <1950;	9/3.3 = 2.73 (1.25-5.18) (p<0.05); 4 <1-yr tenure	1/74 = 1.4% (16-y talc tenure, 11 yrs construction)
Stille & Tabershaw 1982)	655 WM employed GTC 1948- 1978, vital status 1978;	10/6.4 = 1.57 (10 obs) Prior employment=2.14 (8 obs)) No prior work = 0.76 (2 obs))	
Lamm et al. (1988)	705 men employed GTC 1947-end 1977, vital status 1978	12/5=2.40(1.24-4.19) >1 yr 6/3.1=1.93(0.71-4.20) prior risk = 3.08(6/2) <1 yr 6/1.9=3.160.16-6.88) prior risk=3.33 (3/0.9)	1 electrician 15-yr latency; 20-yrs prior as miner, miller, construction
Brown et al. (1990)	710 WM employed at GTC 1947-1978 with vital status 1983;	17/8.2=2.07(1.20-3.31) >20-yrs latency <1-yr = 3.64(1.54-7.04) 1-9-yrs = 0.83(0.02-4.57) 10-19-yrs = 4.0(0.54-16.1) 20-36-yrs = 1.820.21-6.36)	Not reported,
Gamble (1993)	22 lung cancer cases at GTC 1947-1978 matched 3:1 on data of birth and date of hire.	OR lung cancer Tenure Smokers >20-y latency < 5 yr 1.0 5-15 yrs 0.63 15-36 yrs 0.42	
Honda et al. (2002)	809 WM talc workers employed GTC 1948-89 follow-up Cancer: 1950-1989 Non-cancer mortality = 1960-1989	mg/m3-d RR (n) <95 1.0 (11) <987 0.8 (9) 987 + 0.5(9) Hired : < 1955 SMR 2.86 (0.9-4.1) Hired >1955 SMR: 0. (0.2-2.4)	2 cases not considered causal due to short latency, Case 1 & very low exposure, Case 2 (3.7%)

Pn = pneumoconiosis

THE ASBESTIFORM AND NONASBESTIFORM MINERAL GROWTH HABIT AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO CANCER STUDIES

A PICTORIAL PRESENTATION

April, 2003

The Asbestiform and Nonasbestiform Mineral Growth Habit and Their Relationship to Cancer Studies

Kelly F. Bailey, CIH
Manager, Occupational Health
Vulcan Materials Company
Birmingham, Alabama

John Kelse
Corporate Industrial Hygienist
Manager, Risk Management Dept.
R. T. Vanderbilt Company
Norwalk, Connecticut

Ann G. Wylie, PhD
Asst. President and Chief of Staff
Professor of Geology
University of Maryland
College Park, Maryland

Richard J. Lee, PhD
President
R. J. Lee Group, Inc.
Monroeville, Pennsylvania

The recognition and regulation of asbestiform and nonasbestiform minerals is of critical concern to the entire mining and aggregates industry, to individuals exposed to these materials and to the economic vitality of the United States.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1
WHY IS THIS DISTINCTION IMPORTANT? 2

REFERENCE EXHIBITS
1. What is Asbestos? 4
2. Macroscopic Raw Ore Comparisons 8
3. Light Microscopic Comparisons 10
4. The Aspect Ratio and Particle Width 12
5. Byssolite 16

EXPOSURE EXHIBITS

ASBESTOS EXPOSURES
A. Libby Montana Vermiculite 18
B. Greek Tremolite 20
C. Korean Tremolite 22
D. Addison/Davis - Tremolite (Jamestown) 24
E. Addison/Davis - Tremolite (Swansea) 26
F. Smith - Tremolite FD-72 28
G. Stanton - Tremolite 1 and 2 30

ASBESTIFORM AND/OR HIGHLY FIBROUS
H. Cook/Coffin - Ferroactinolite 32
I. Smith - Tremolite FD-31 34
J. Addison/Davis - Tremolite (Italy) 36

COMMON NONASBESTIFORM EXPOSURES
K. Homestake Gold Mine 38
L. East Mesabi Range - Taconite 40
M. N.Y. State Tremolitic Talc 42
N. Smith - Tremolite FD-275-1 and McConnell - Tremolite 275 46
O. Wagner - Tremolite (Greenland) 48
P. Addison/Davis - Tremolite (Dornie) 50
Q. Addison/Davis - Tremolite (Shinness) 52
R. Pott - Actinolite 54

SUMMARY 56

CONCLUSION 58

REFERENCES 59

APPENDIX I - Asbestiform Definition Contributors and Supporters 64

APPENDIX II - Analytical Issues 65

INTRODUCTION

It has long been recognized that the inhalation of excessive asbestos fibers, over time, is associated with significant pulmonary disease in humans. The link between asbestos, lung cancer and mesothelioma is well established. Asbestos is perhaps the most feared mineral risk and certainly is among the most publicized, litigated and studied.

Despite this attention, a clear understanding of what asbestos actually is remains a source of confusion to many. This is often demonstrated when commercial asbestos is not known “a priori” to exist in a dust exposure. Nowhere is this problem better demonstrated than the decades old confusion over the difference between asbestiform and nonasbestiform crystal growth.

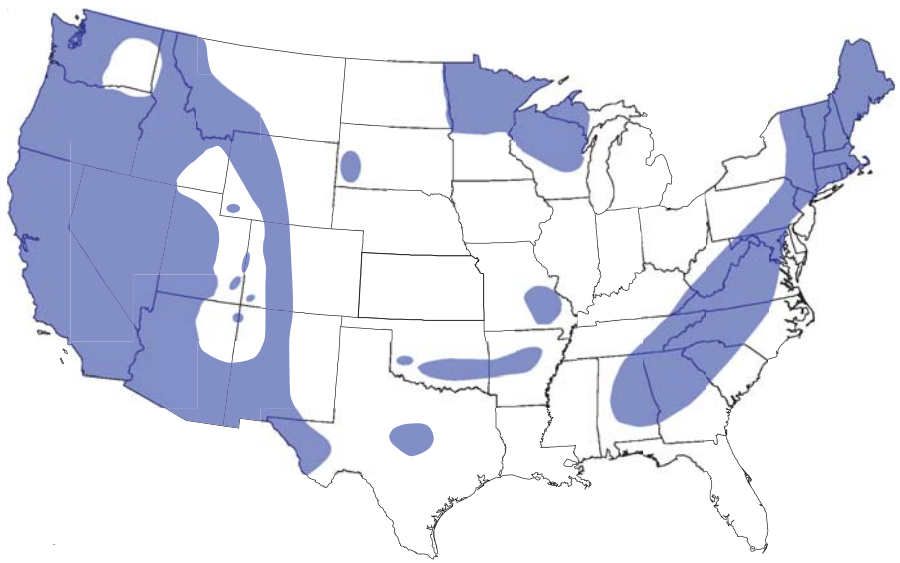
No federal regulatory agency treats elongated nonasbestiform mineral particulates as asbestos, yet some in the regulatory and health community believe that they should. These individuals mistakenly believe that the essential difference between nonasbestiform minerals and asbestos is not significant from both a mineralogic and biologic perspective.

This pictorial presentation demonstrates that important mineralogic and health differences do, in fact, exist. Health researchers who fail to understand these differences can assign and have attributed the carcinogenic effects of asbestos exposure to nonasbestiform minerals. Because these common, nonasbestiform rock-forming minerals make up so much of the earth’s crust, it is important that this error be avoided.

WHY IS THIS DISTINCTION IMPORTANT?

The nonasbestiform minerals are common hard rock forming minerals found throughout the earth's crust. Unlike asbestos, they are not at all rare.

The map below shows the general areas in the continental United States where igneous and metamorphic rocks are likely to be found on or near the surface. Amphiboles and serpentine, the two mineral groups that contain mineral species that may form asbestos, are restricted in their occurrence to these types of rock. When amphiboles and serpentine form part of the bedrock, they may also be found in the overlying soil. All the rock and soil in the shaded areas, however, do not contain amphibole and serpentine, and the occurrence of the asbestiform habits of these minerals in the shaded areas is even more restricted. The shaded areas do not mean that every rock or soil mass in that area contains these minerals, but it does mean that they are often present in these areas.



igneous or metamorphic rocks (1)

The composition of the rock also affects the likelihood of finding asbestos. Asbestos is more likely to form during the metamorphism of limestone, mafic and ultramafic rocks and alkali igneous rocks than during the metamorphism of other common rocks such as granite and sandstone. Furthermore, many of the amphiboles, particularly those that contain a significant amount of aluminum, never form asbestiform fibers. Therefore, while the nonasbestiform habits of amphibole and serpentine are common throughout the shaded areas, asbestos occurrences are localized and uncommon.

The U.S. Bureau of Mines reports that the regulation of nonasbestiform minerals as asbestos would significantly impact the mining of important mineral commodities such as gold, copper, iron, crushed stone, sand, gravel and talc. Downstream users of these mineral commodities such as construction, refractories, smelters, ceramics and paint manufacturers, would be affected as well (2).

Therefore, it is important that these nonasbestiform minerals be properly assessed with respect to their health risk.

The goal of this document is to clearly and succinctly demonstrate that mineralogical and biological differences exist between asbestos and common nonasbestiform minerals. To accomplish this objective, this presentation:

- **DESCRIBES THE MINERALOGICAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ASBESTIFORM AND NONASBESTIFORM MINERALS.**

- **CLARIFIES THE MINERAL EXPOSURES CITED IN KEY HEALTH STUDIES.**

- **SUMMARIZES THE OUTCOME OF THIS COMPARISON.**

REFERENCE EXHIBIT 1

What is Asbestos?

In the *Glossary of Geology*, asbestos is defined as. . .

"A commercial term applied to a group of highly fibrous silicate minerals that readily separate into *long, thin, strong* fibers of sufficient flexibility to be woven. . ." (3).

This definition has been further expanded based on mineral-crystallographic studies over the last decade or so:

A. ASBESTOS - A collective mineralogic term that describes a variety of certain silicates belonging to the serpentine and amphibole mineral groups, which have crystallized in the asbestiform habit causing them to be easily separated into long, thin, flexible, strong fibers when crushed or processed. Included in the definition are: chrysotile, crocidolite, asbestiform grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite asbestos, tremolite asbestos and actinolite asbestos. The nomenclature and composition of amphibole minerals should conform with International Mineralogical Association recommendations (Leake, B.E., *Nomenclature of Amphiboles.* American Mineralogist. Vol. 82, 1019 - 1037, 1997).

B. ASBESTOS FIBERS - Asbestiform mineral fiber populations generally have the following characteristics when viewed by light microscopy:

1. Mean aspect ratios ranging from 20:1 to 100:1 or higher for fibers longer than 5 µm,

2. Very thin fibrils, usually less than 0.5 µm in width,

3. Parallel fibers occurring in bundles, and

4. One or more of the following:
   a) Fiber bundles displaying splayed ends,
   b) Matted masses of individual fibers,
   c) Fibers showing curvature

This definition represents the consensus of a group of mineral scientists, several of whom have published extensively in this area (see Appendix I).

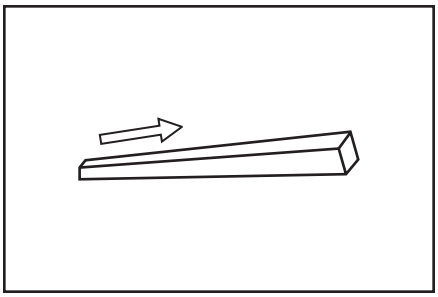
Morphological properties are difficult to apply to single particles when classifying them as a cleavage fragment or a fiber. Distinctions on morphology are most reliably made on populations. Furthermore, in air and water samples, in which particles are often less than 5 µm in length, the presence of asbestos should be verified in bulk material at the source before identification of particles as asbestos can be reliably made. Bulk materials display the full range of distinctive morphological characteristics, but in fibers collected from air and water, the range of morphological properties is more limited.

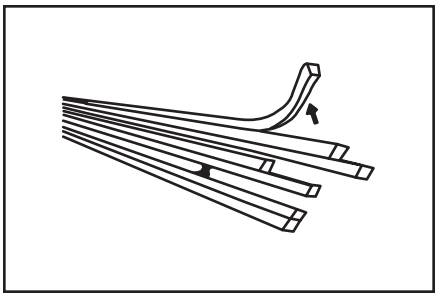
Asbestiform fibers normally exhibit anomalous optical properties that are distinctive. For example, under polarized light microscopy, asbestiform fibers may display parallel extinction in all orientations, they may display oblique extinction in some orientations at angles that are less than those characteristic of ordinary amphibole fragments in the same crystallographic orientation, they may have only two principal indices of refraction (as opposed to the expected three), or they may display orthorhombic optical properties when monoclinic optical properties are expected (79).

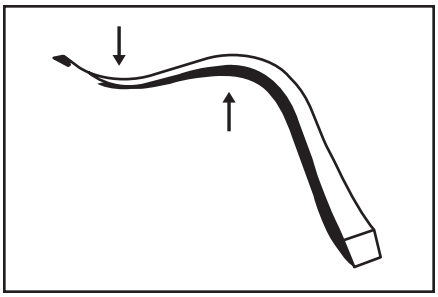
When asbestiform fibers are found in nature, there may be other habits of the same mineral intergrown such as the brittle, fibrous nonasbestiform habit byssolite and fragments of the enclosing rock (cleavage fragments). Byssolite is characterized by wide, single glassy crystals usually > 1 µm in width. While asbestos is characterized by high tensile strength which results in difficulty on grinding with a mortar and pestle, byssolite and cleavage fragments will easily reduce to powder under the same circumstances (see page 16, Reference Exhibit #5).

Although asbestiform crystal growth is very rare in nature, under the right geologic conditions approximately 100 minerals may be formed in this manner - not just the six minerals we refer to as asbestos (76). Evidence on the carcinogenicity of asbestiform minerals that are not asbestos is mixed, but there is no compelling evidence that all asbestiform minerals are carcinogenic. Different minerals have different biodurabilities, surface chemistries, friabilities in vivo, and bioavailability differences that influence their biological activities (77). Asbestiform richterite, winchite and erionite are examples of fibers that appear to pose a risk similar to that of asbestos (74,78). In contrast, asbestiform talc (72) and minerals such as xonotlite (commonly found in an asbestiform habit but is water soluble) do not appear to pose the same risk.

ASBESTIFORM







In the asbestiform habit, fibers grow almost exclusively in one direction and exhibit narrow width (on the order of 0.1 µm). Fibers that are visible to the eye are bundles of individual crystal fibers known as “fibrils”. In some deposits, there is a range in fibril width, sometimes extending up to as much as 0.5 µm. Asbestiform fibers wider than 1.0 µm are always bundles of fibrils. Asbestiform minerals have fibrils that are easily separated, although variability exists. In populations of asbestiform fibers, the distribution of particle widths will reflect single fibrils as well as bundles of fibrils. Under the light microscope, this “polyfilamentous” characteristic of fibers is evident, and **is the single most important morphological characteristic of the asbestiform habit**. Asbestiform fibers are flexible and exhibit high tensile strength. The flexibility may be accounted for by the very narrow widths of fibrils and perhaps by the ability of fibrils to slide past one another on bending.

Six minerals have been regulated as asbestos. These are listed below:

ASBESTIFORM VARIETY
(Asbestos, CAS No. 1332-21-4*)

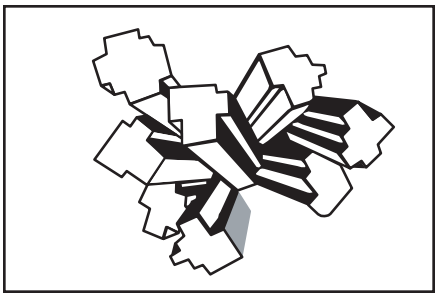
SERPENTINE GROUP	
chrysotile	(CAS No. 12001-29-5)
AMPHIBOLE GROUP	
crocidolite	(CAS No. 12001-28-4)
grunerite asbestos (amosite)	(CAS No. 12172-73-5*)
anthophyllite asbestos	(CAS No. 77536-67-5*)
tremolite asbestos	(CAS No. 77536-68-6*)
actinolite asbestos	(CAS No. 77536-66-4*)

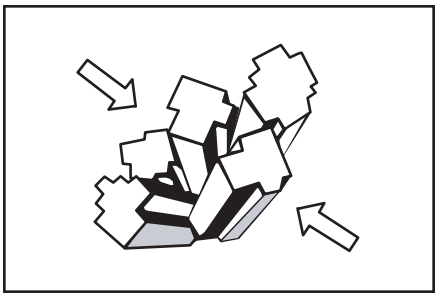
The presence of an asterisk (*) following a CAS Registry Number indicates that the registration is for a substance which CAS does not treat in its regular CA index processing as a unique chemical entity.

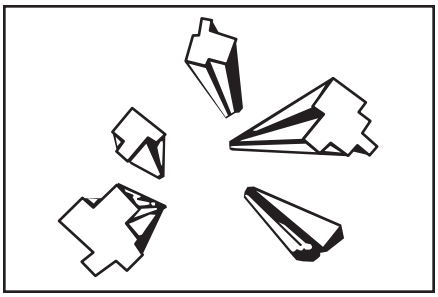
For asbestiform fibers to grow, there must be mineral rich fluids that are either associated with regional metamorphism or contact metamorphism around crystallizing igneous bodies. The vast majority of the occurrences of asbestos are small because, in addition to metamorphic fluids, there must be open spaces into which the fibers can grow, a condition restricted to the upper portions of the earth’s crust in structurally specific environments such as faults, joints, the axes of folds, etc. Only rarely are large portions of a rock composed of asbestos.

The most common occurrence of asbestos is in cross-fiber or slip fiber veins. In the former, the fiber axes are perpendicular to the walls of narrow openings in the host rock; in the latter, they are parallel. Asbestos rarely occurs as mass fiber bundles in which fibrillar growth is in many directions. This growth pattern is not clearly related to planar structural features of the rock.

NONASBESTIFORM







In the nonasbestiform variety, mineral crystal growth tend not to grow with parallel alignment, but form multi-directional growth patterns instead. When pressure is applied, the crystals fracture easily, fragmenting into prismatic particles called cleavage fragments. Some particles or cleavage fragments are acicular or needle-shaped as a result of the tendency of amphibole minerals to cleave along two dimensions but not along the third. Stair-step cleavage along the edges of some particulates is common. Serpentines have a single cleavage direction and single crystals would form sheets when crushed. Serpentine rock, when crushed, will produce some elongated fragments.

Comminution of nonasbestiform amphibole produces particles that, although generally elongated, have widths larger than asbestos fibers of the same length. These wide widths are characteristic of all amphibole cleavage fragments, even those that have developed higher aspect ratios due to well-developed parting. Byssollite, the most acicular, needle-like nonasbestiform amphibole, will break perpendicular to the fiber axis during comminution because it is brittle, thereby producing particulates with low aspect ratios (See Reference Exhibit 5).

NON-ASBESTIFORM VARIETY

SERPENTINE GROUP	
antigorite	(CAS No. 12135-86-3)
AMPHIBOLE GROUP	
riebeckite	(CAS No. 17787-87-0)
grunerite	(CAS No. 14567-61-4)
anthophyllite	(CAS No. 17068-78-9)
tremolite	(CAS No. 14567-73-8)
actinolite	(CAS No. 13768-00-8)

REFERENCE EXHIBIT 2

Macroscopic Raw Ore Comparisons

Each of these six minerals included in OSHA's asbestos standard occurs in both an asbestiform and a nonasbestiform variety.

Three of the six minerals have been given a different name for each of their two forms. *Chrysotile* is the asbestiform variety of the serpentine minerals group. In this group *antigorite* is a common nonasbestiform mineral. In the amphibole group, *crocidolite* is the asbestiform variety of *riebeckite*; *amosite* is the asbestiform variety of "cummingtonite"-grunerite.

Asbestiform | **Nonasbestiform**

a.

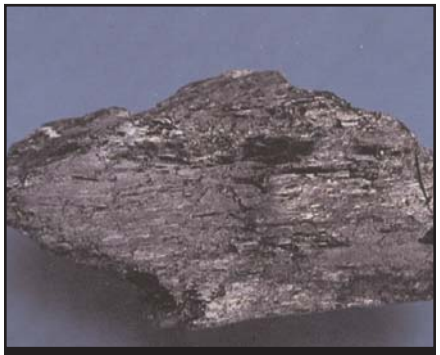
chrysotile

b.

antigorite

c.

crocidolite

d.

riebeckite

e.

amosite

f.

cummingtonite-grunerite

Macroscopic Raw Ore Comparisons

Asbestiform | **Nonasbestiform**

g.

anthophyllite asbestos

h.

anthophyllite

i.

tremolite asbestos

j.

tremolite

k.

actinolite asbestos

l.

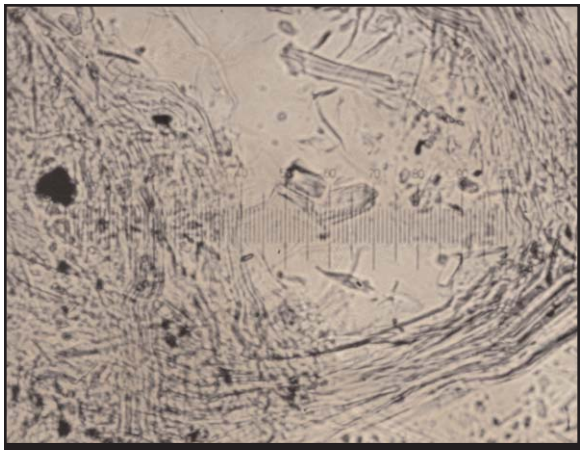
actinolite

REFERENCE EXHIBIT 3

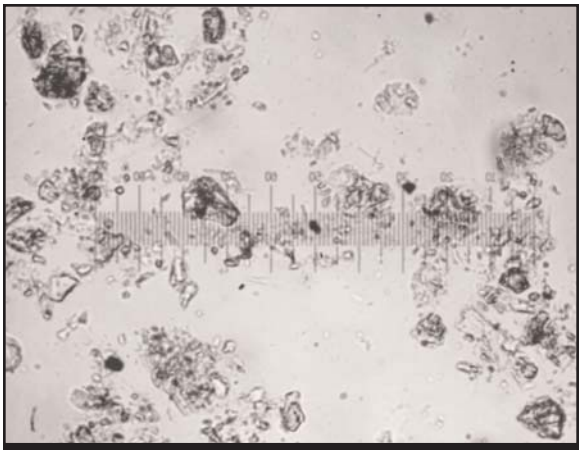
Light Microscopic Comparisons

(2.75 µm/divisions)

Asbestiform | **Nonasbestiform**

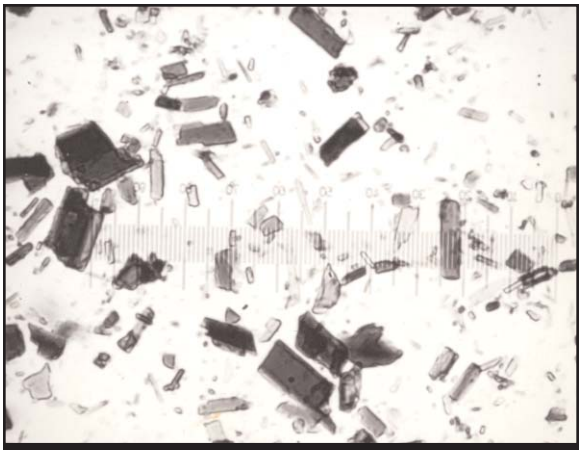


a. chrysotile

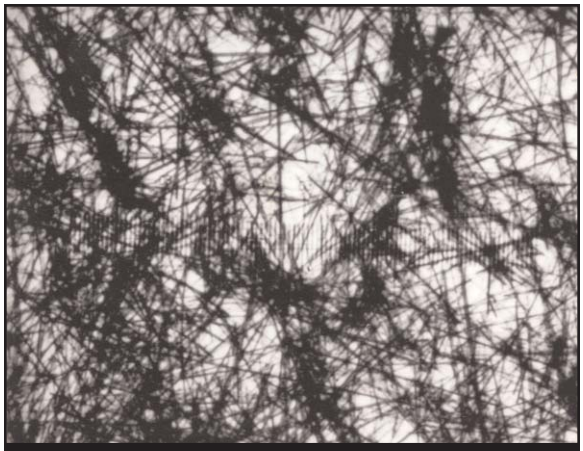


b. antigorite

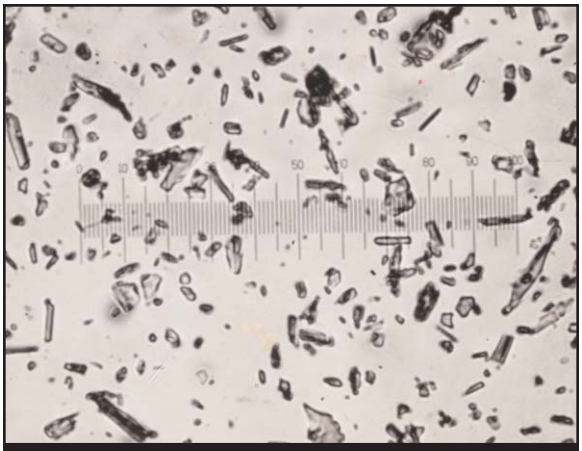
c. crocidolite



d. riebeckite



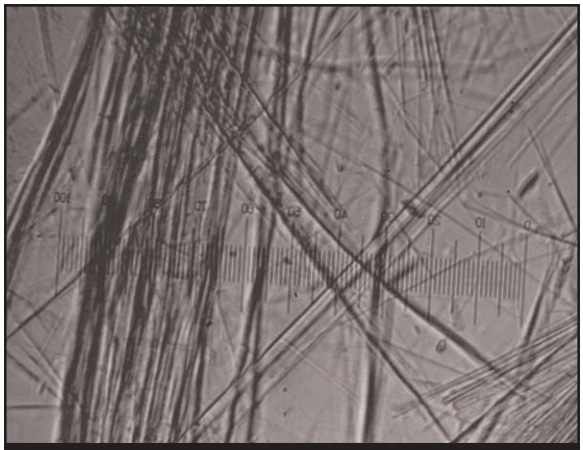
e. amosite



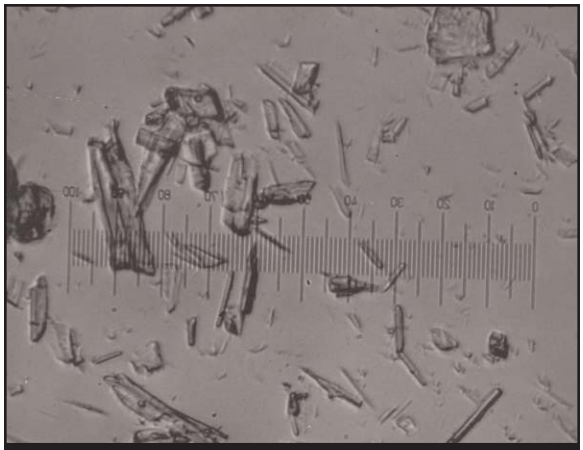
f. cummingtonite-grunerite

(2.75 µm/divisions)

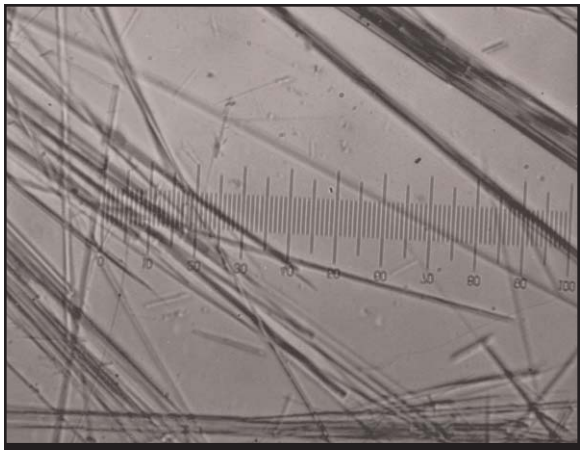
Asbestiform | **Nonasbestiform**



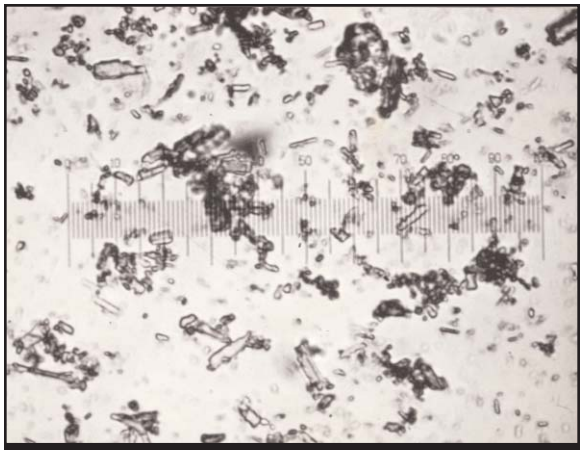
g. anthophyllite asbestos



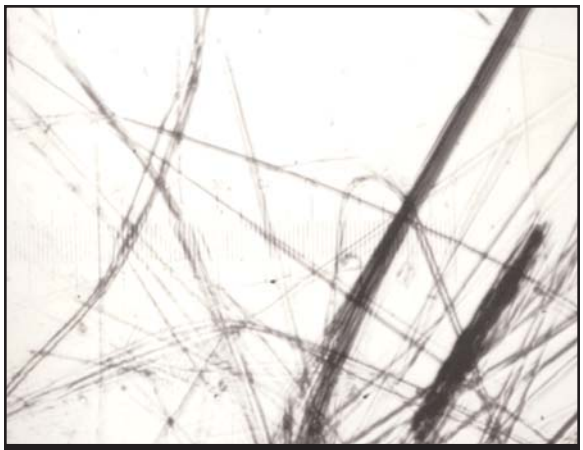
h. anthophyllite



i. tremolite asbestos



j. tremolite



k. actinolite asbestos

l. actinolite

REFERENCE EXHIBIT 4

The Aspect Ratio

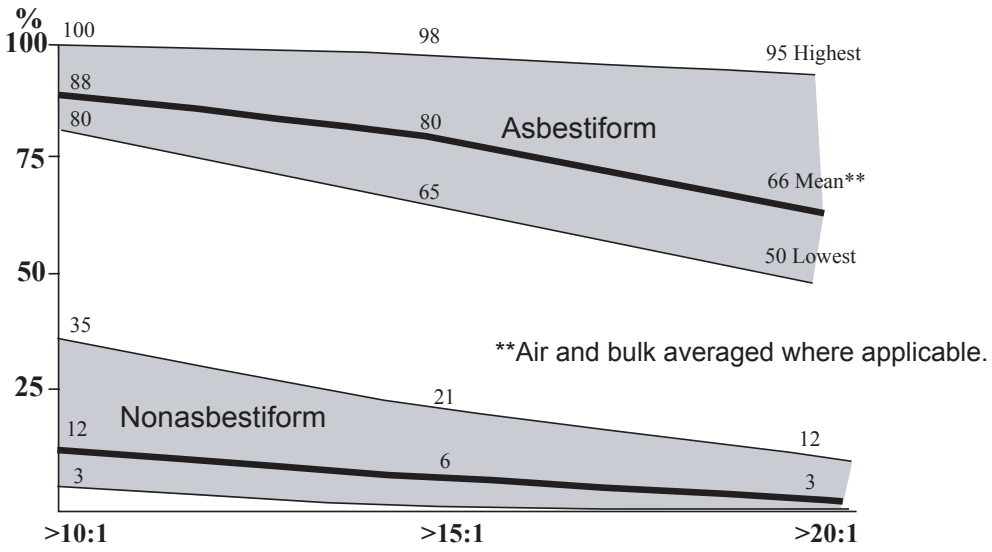
Existing regulatory standards for asbestos are based on a light microscopy analysis of airborne particles with a length-to-width ratio (aspect ratio) of 3:1 or greater and a length greater than 5 µm. This was arbitrarily set to obtain consistency among **asbestos** "fiber" counters. Unfortunately, this dimensionless parameter, adopted for asbestos quantification, has been misused by some as a means to "identify" asbestos. Since many other particles share these dimensions, it is improper to use the aspect ratio as a designator of asbestos.

However, the aspect ratio concept, when used with caution, can be useful in distinguishing the asbestiform or nonasbestiform nature of a given dust population. Due to the tendency of asbestiform fiber bundles to separate into thinner and thinner fibers when pressure is applied (i.e., ground), the aspect ratio tends to remain high. In contrast, because nonasbestiform minerals break or cleave in a more random fashion, few relatively long, thin particles are produced. Nonasbestiform dust populations will, therefore, generally retain low aspect ratio characteristics. This fundamental difference can be observed under the light microscope and used as one analytical parameter to distinguish an asbestiform dust population from a nonasbestiform dust population. It must be stressed, however, that this parameter is not a means to positively identify asbestos.

The following figure contrasts the typical aspect ratio difference between asbestiform dust populations and nonasbestiform dust populations. Starting with all particles that exceed a 3:1 aspect ratio (> 5 µm length), the asbestiform dust population maintains an elevated percentage of high aspect ratio particles while the nonasbestiform population does not.

COMPOSITE ASPECT RATIO DISTRIBUTION*
(from references 5 - 12)

*Aspect ratio for particles >5µm length and an aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater.



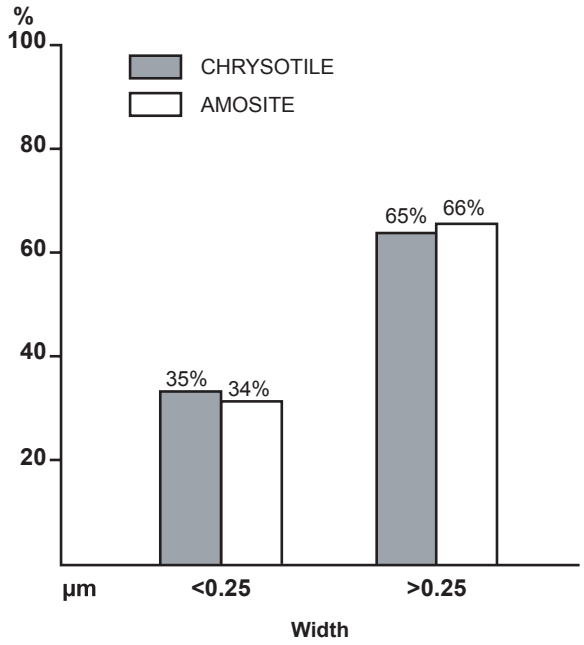
Example: Nonasbestiform particles with an aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater (> 5 µm length), 6% on average exceed an aspect ratio of 15:1 while asbestiform particles, 80% on average exceed this ratio.

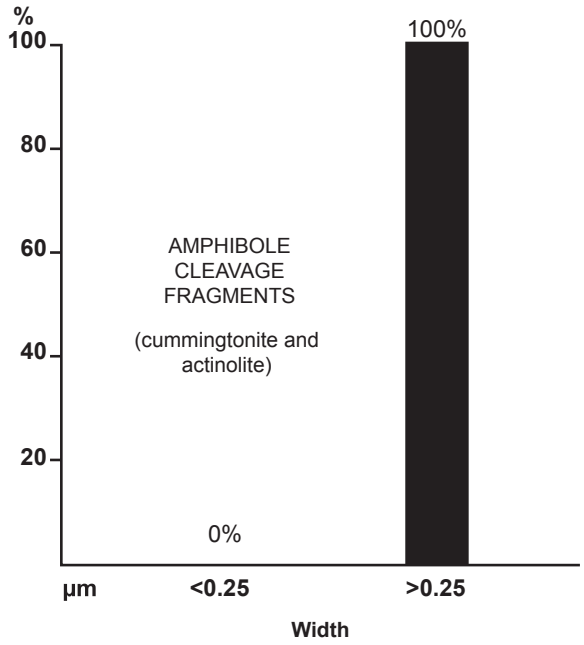
Particle Width

Distinctions between populations of cleavage fragments and asbestos fibers can be drawn by comparing the frequency of widths for particles longer than 5 µm. In cleavage fragment populations, width increases with length; in asbestos populations, width is almost independent of length. Cleavage fragments are rarely less than 0.5 µm in width and almost never less than 0.25 µm. A significant fraction of asbestos fibers, however, are less than 0.25 µm in width, and most asbestos populations have at least 50% of the fibers with widths equal to or less than 0.5 µm. (75)

Since asbestos fibrils separate easily, wide fibers composed of multiple fibrils are uncommon in airborne populations or in laboratory preparations that involve dispersal in water by using ultrasound. Nonetheless, there is a slight tendency for very long fibers to be composed of more than one fibril and therefore to be slightly wider than the shorter fibers. In the examination of bulk asbestos under the light microscope, however, it is not uncommon to encounter very wide bundles since sample preparation does not involve fibrillar separation by sonication. However, the composite nature (fibrillar structure) of fibers wider than 1 µm can almost always be seen by light and electron microscopy.

Asbestos populations do vary in their fibril size, the range in fibril size, and their resistance to separation. For example, amosite fibrils are slightly wider than crocidolite fibrils and single fibrils of chrysotile have uniform widths. Nonetheless, taken as a group, the width distribution of a given dust population can be used to gauge the asbestiform or nonasbestiform nature of a mineral dust.



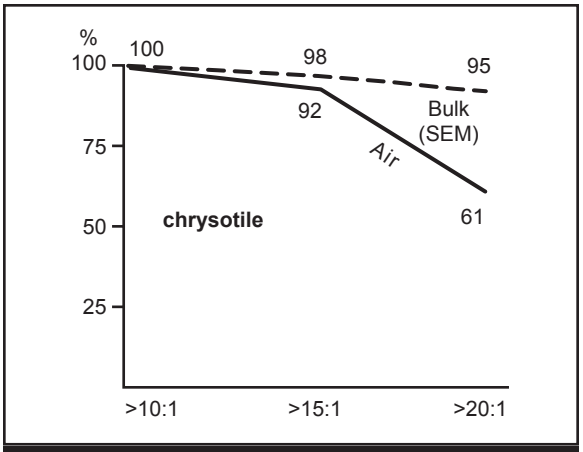


Average of 17 air samples. Width comparison by electron microscopy (STEM). All particles are 3:1 aspect ratio or greater, > 5 µm length (4).

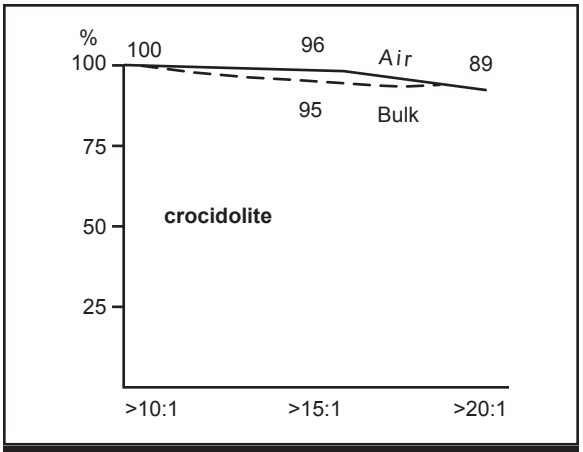
ASPECT RATIO COMPARISONS

Includes only particles with a 3:1 aspect ratio (a.r.) or greater and length > 5 µm.

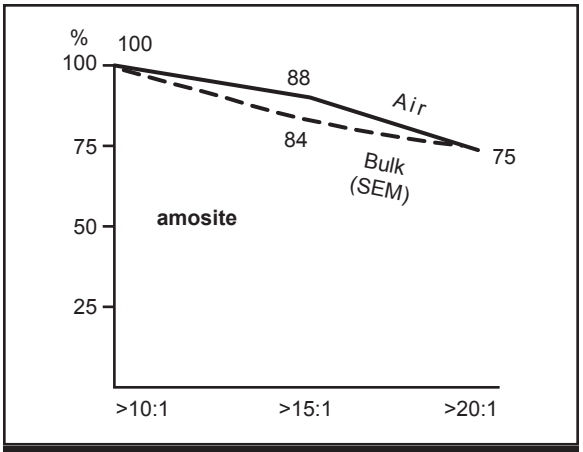
Asbestiform



a. a.r. References: 5,6

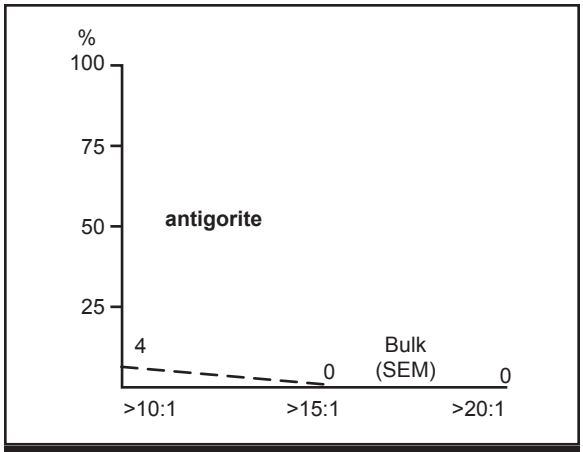


c. a.r. References: 5,7

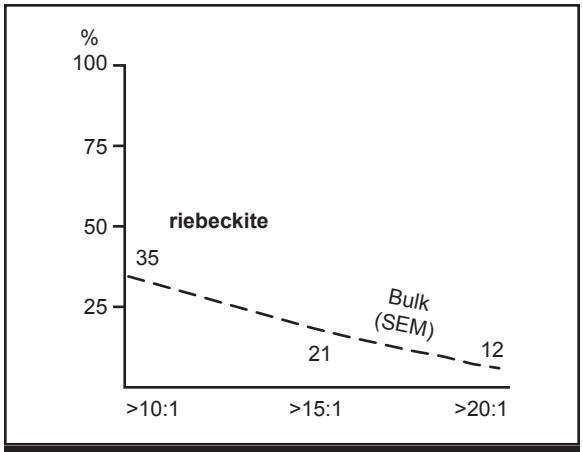


e. a.r. References: 5,7

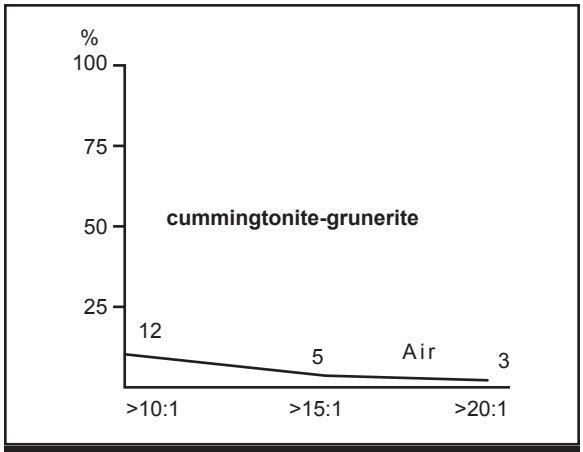
Nonasbestiform



b. a.r. References: 5

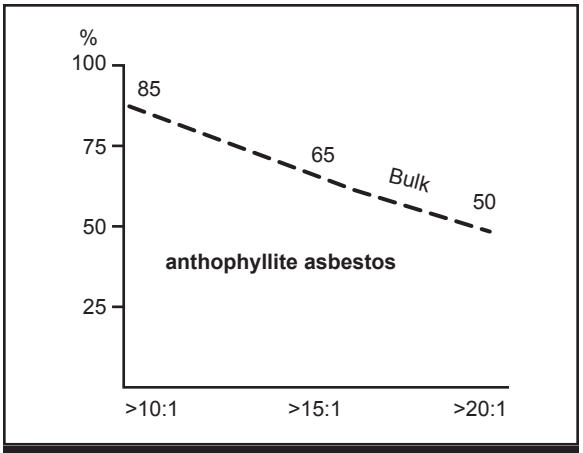


d. a.r. References: 8

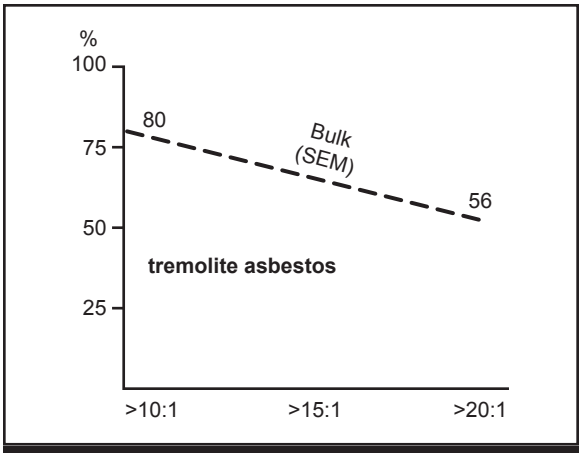


f. a.r. References: 9,10

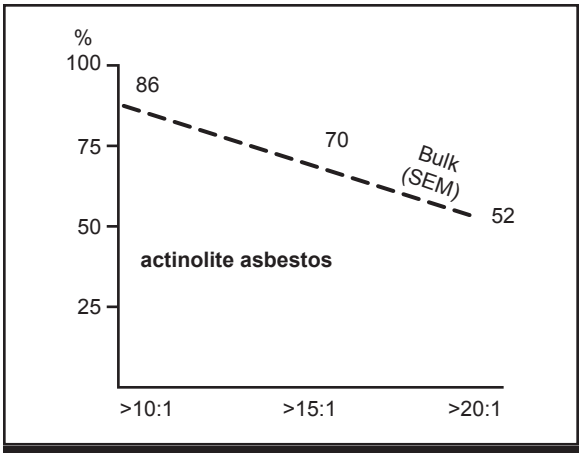
Asbestiform



g. a.r. References: 11

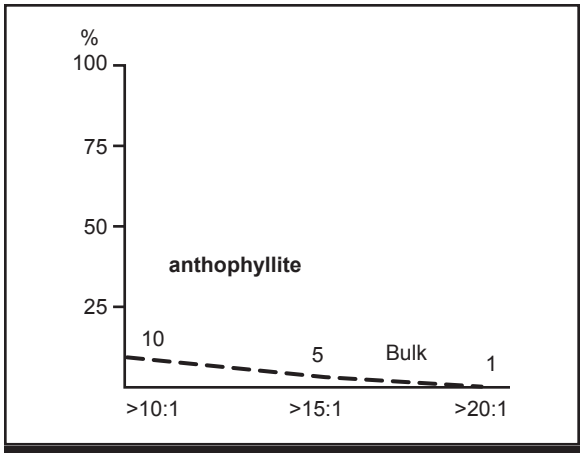


i. a.r. References: 12

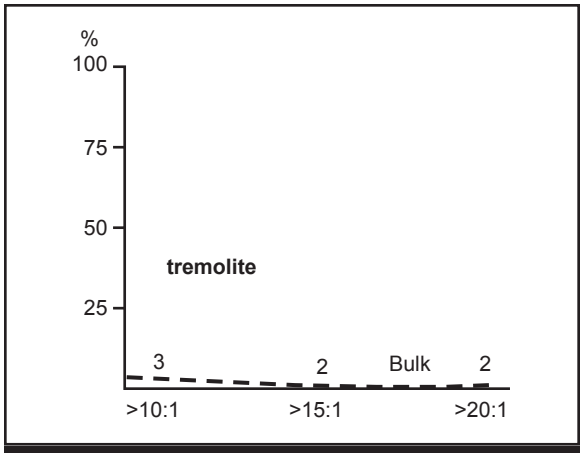


k. a.r. References: 8

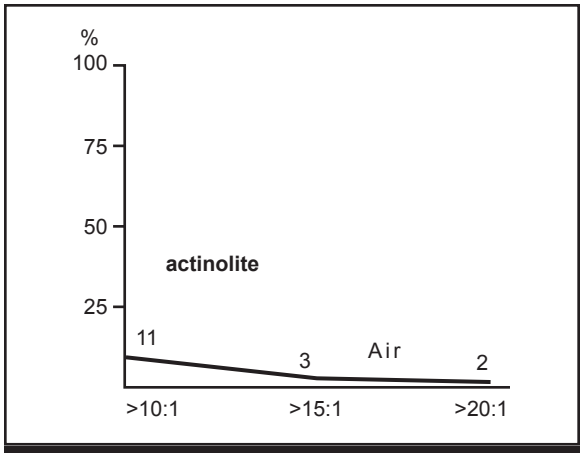
Nonasbestiform



h. a.r. References: 11



j. a.r. References: 5



l. a.r. References: 5

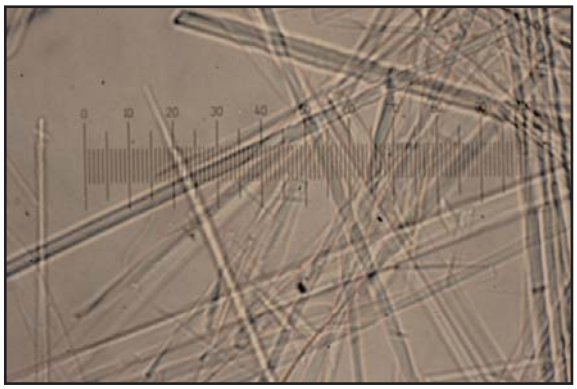
REFERENCE EXHIBIT 5

Byssolite
Unusual Needle-like Nonasbestiform Mineral Growth

Although most nonasbestiform particulates appear as described and pictured in prior exhibits, nonasbestiform particles can appear in a very acicular or needle-like form. Although such particles do not exhibit characteristics unique to asbestos (fibrillar bundling, splayed terminations, extreme lengths, etc.), high length to width aspect ratios are possible. The Addison Italian and Dornie tremolite samples summarized in this pictorial exhibit (J and P respectively) reflect this rare particulate form. Byssolites, whose optical properties are often normal, sometimes exhibit their own distinctive optical property - a lack of optical extinction when oriented and viewed on the 010 crystallographic surface (79). This distinction, as well as a lack of other asbestiform morphological properties, allows one to distinguish the byssolite habit from the asbestiform habit.

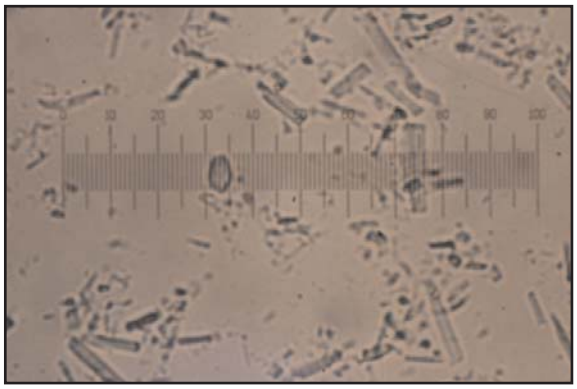
Further comminution of these elongated nonasbestiform particles, as illustrated to the right, demonstrates the essential difference in mineral habit. Nonasbestiform minerals cleave to shorter prismatic particles, while asbestos continues to separate along crystal surfaces into smaller and smaller bundles of fibrils.

Comminution of Byssolite



Photomicrograph - 265 X (2 µm/Div.)

Minor Breaking
Photomicrograph - 265 X (2 µm/Div.)



Commercial Grind
Photomicrograph - 265 X (2 µm/Div.)

QUESTION

DOES THIS MINERALOGICAL (MORPHOLOGICAL) DIFFERENCE = BIOLOGICAL DIFFERENCE?

A Review of
Asbestiform and Nonasbestiform Cancer Studies

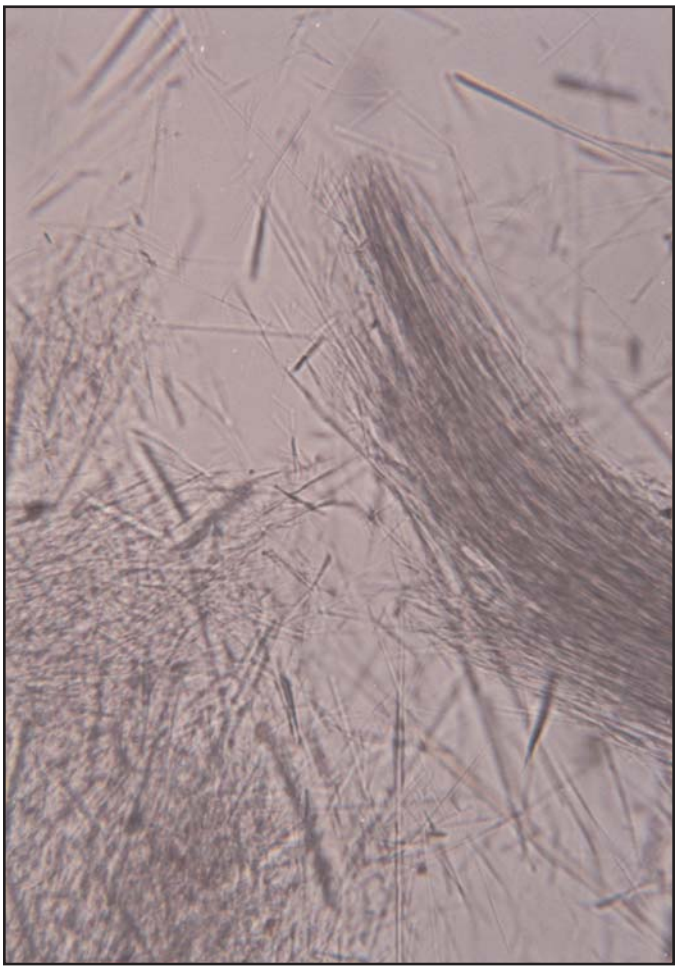
The following “EXPOSURE EXHIBITS” summarize human and animal studies relative to nonasbestiform amphiboles. The majority of studies available in this area involve tremolite.

A large body of literature amply addresses the most commonly encountered, commercially exploited asbestos minerals (*chrysotile*, *crocidolite*, and *amosite*). For the purpose of this presentation, further health review of these asbestos minerals is not considered necessary.

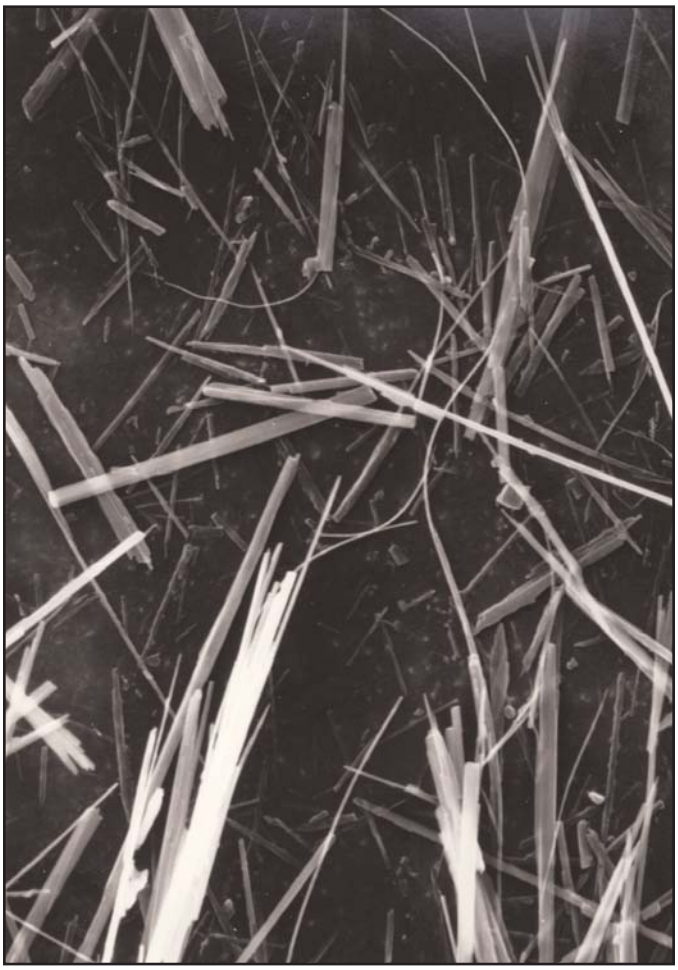
These asbestiform exhibits sufficiently demonstrate previously described mineralogical distinctions and provide the most appropriate contrast to nonasbestiform amphibole health studies.

Asbestiform Winchite — Human Mortality Study

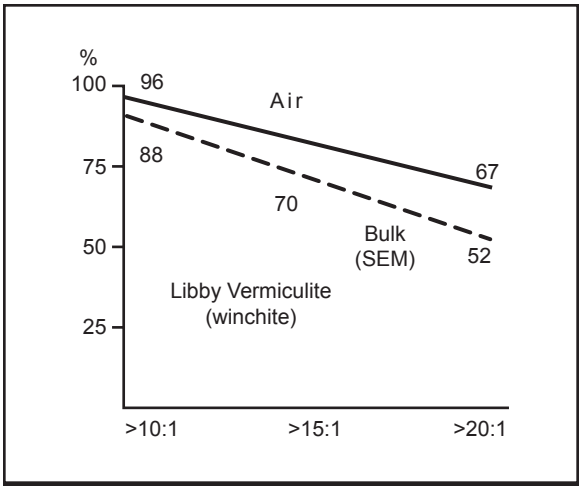
Light Microscopy: 320 X



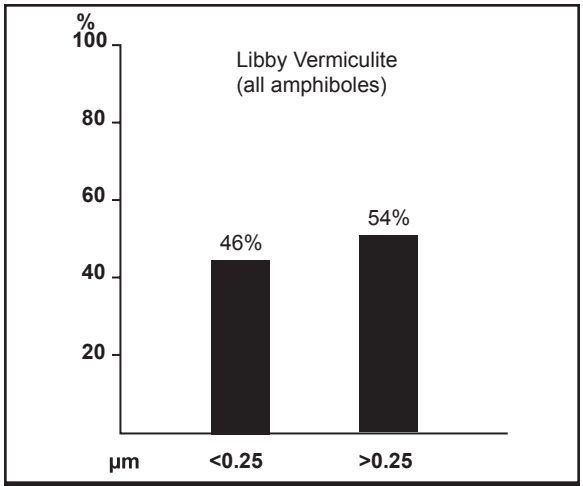
SEM: 1180 X



ORE: “The vermiculite ore as fed to the mill contained 4-6% amphibole in the tremolite series” (13). More recent analysis of the Libby ore reports the asbestiform amphibole to be winchite asbestos (formally called soda tremolite) (74).



Aspect Ratio Reference: 14,15



Width Reference: 16

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

Range of: Diameters = 0.1 - 0.2 µm
Length = 1 - 70 µm (62% > 5 µm)
Aspect Ratio = 3:1 - 100:1 (13)

For fibers > 0.45 µm in width and > 5 µm in length, collected on air filters, 96% had aspect ratios > 10:1, 67% had 20:1 or greater aspect ratios and 10% were 50:1 or greater. (15)

HEALTH STUDIES:

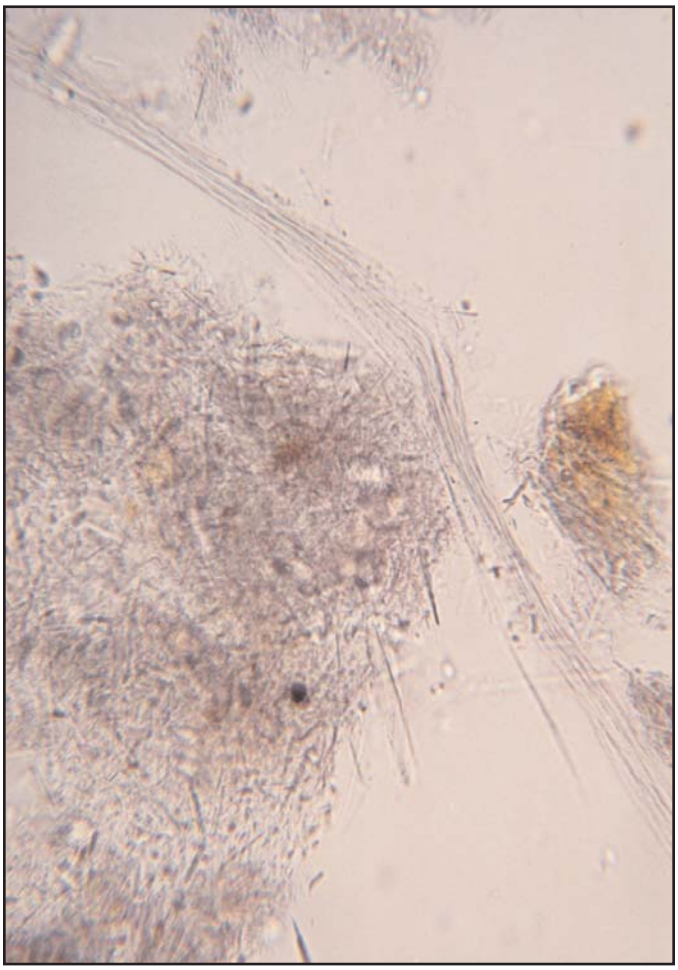
Authors: McDonald, J.C., et al (13) Pub. 1986
Cohort: 406 men, >1 yr. exposure, hired prior to 1963
Vital Status Cut Off: July 1, 1983 **SMR** (resp. cancer) - 245
Conclusion: "The cohort studied was not large but sufficient to show that workers in this mine experienced a serious hazard from lung cancer, pneumoconiosis, and mesothelioma."

Authors: Amandus, H.E., et al (15) Pub. 1987
Cohort: 575 men, >1 yr. exposure, hired prior to 1970
Vital Status Cut Off: December 31, 1981 **SMR** (resp. cancer) - 223
Conclusion: "Results indicated that mortality from nonmalignant respiratory disease and lung cancer was significantly increased."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Asbestiform winchite in this mining operation is reasonably linked to excess lung cancer and mesothelioma.**

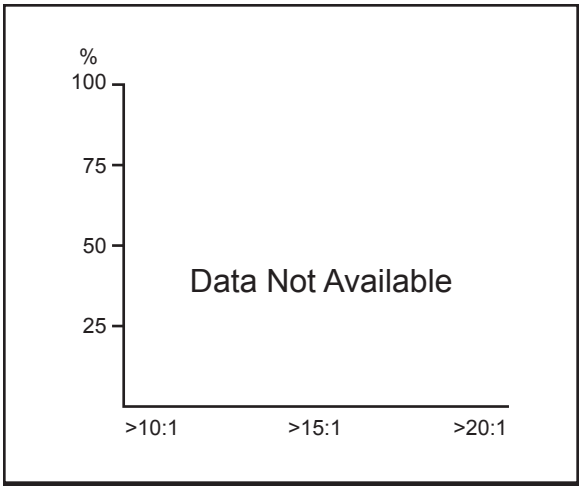
Asbestiform Tremolite — Human Mortality Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X

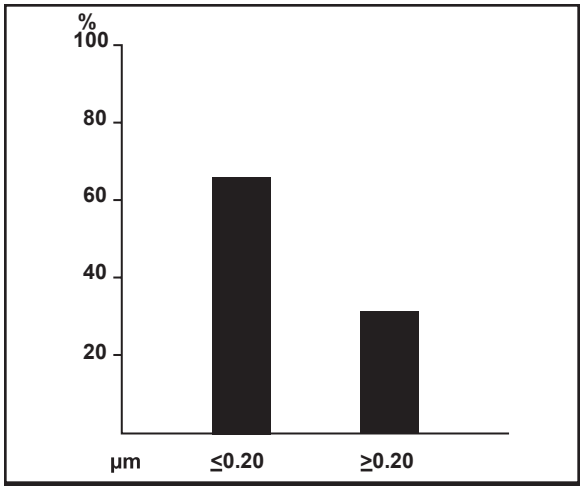


SEM: 1900X

ORE: “This tremolite is linked to whitewash used in Greek villages. The villages involved Milea, Metsovo, Anilio and Votonosi (Metsovo area in North Western Greece)” (18).



Aspect Ratio Reference:



Width Reference: 17

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

"These fine fibers were unlike the usual tremolite laths, they had aspect ratios in excess of 100:1; they were curvilinear; they had parallel extinction, and they formed polyfilamentous bundles of fibers" (18). Only 6.7% of fibers exceeded a 0.61 µm width. Fifty-three percent of all fibers were < 1.0 µm in length while 6% exceeded 5 µm in length (17).

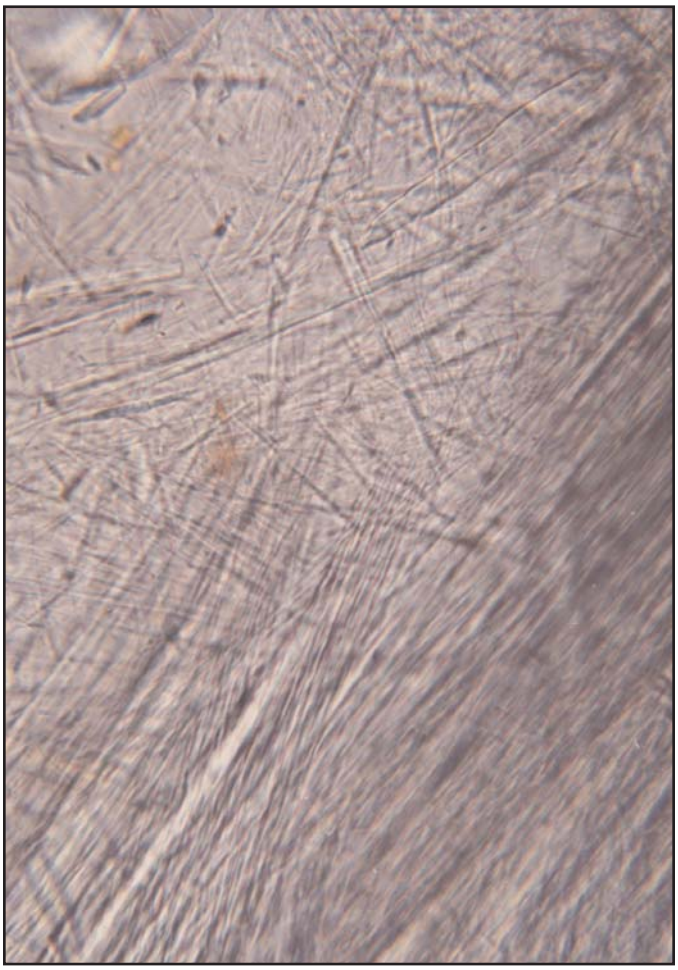
HEALTH STUDIES:

Authors: Langer, A.M., et al (18) Pub. 1987
Cohort: Population of Metsovo in Northwestern Greece
Conclusion: Substantial incidence of mesothelioma in certain towns is linked to tremolite asbestos found in whitewash and stucco.

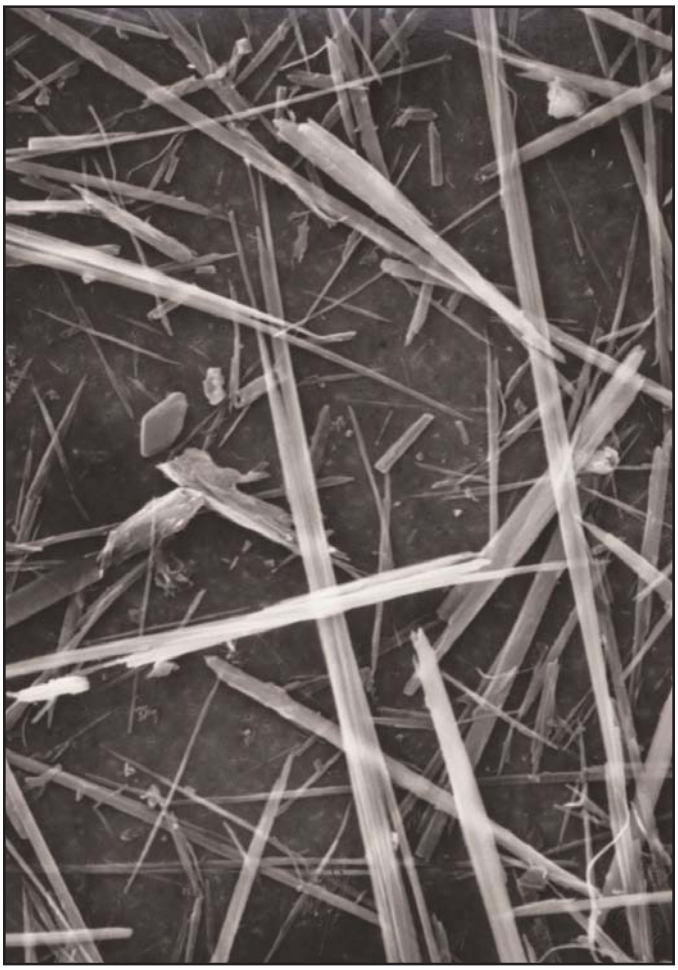
OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Asbestiform tremolite in whitewash has been linked to substantial incidences of mesothelioma.**

Asbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X



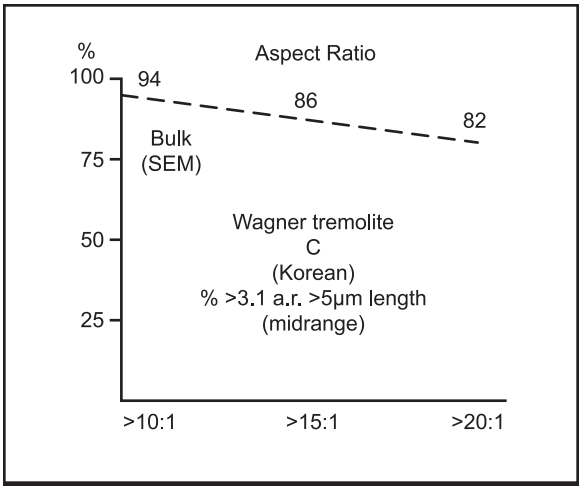
SEM: 1900 X



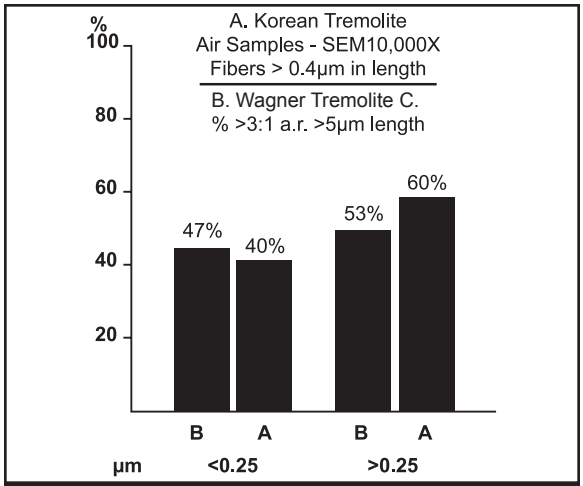
SAMPLE: Reported as commercial asbestos originating from S. Korea. Contains by mass approx. 95% asbestiform tremolite. It is reported this same material was used in three separate animal studies (19).

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE INFORMATION

"In the optical microscopy and SEM examinations, the asbestos tremolites were found to be typical of that form in displaying polyfilamentous fiber bundles, curved fibers, fibers with splayed ends, and long, thin, parallel-sided fibers. Most of the fibers showed straight extinction when observed with polarized light under crossed polarizers, indicating the presence of multiple twinning of the crystals." "Samples did contain some elongated fragments of tremolite with oblique extinction, stepped ends, and nonparallel sides indicating that they were cleavage fragments." (20)



Aspect Ratio Reference: 22,23



Width Reference: 21, 22, 23

ANIMAL STUDIES:

Authors: Wagner, J.C., et al (22) Pub. 1982
Test Animals: Sprague-Dawley rats, 6-10 weeks old when injected.
Test Type: Pleural injection
Protocol: A single 20 milligram injection into the right pleural cavity of 48 rats. “The sample was prepared by milling in a small agate mill and ultrasonic dispersion, large particles being removed by sedimentation in water.”
Findings: “Sample C produced 14 mesotheliomas in 47 rats.”

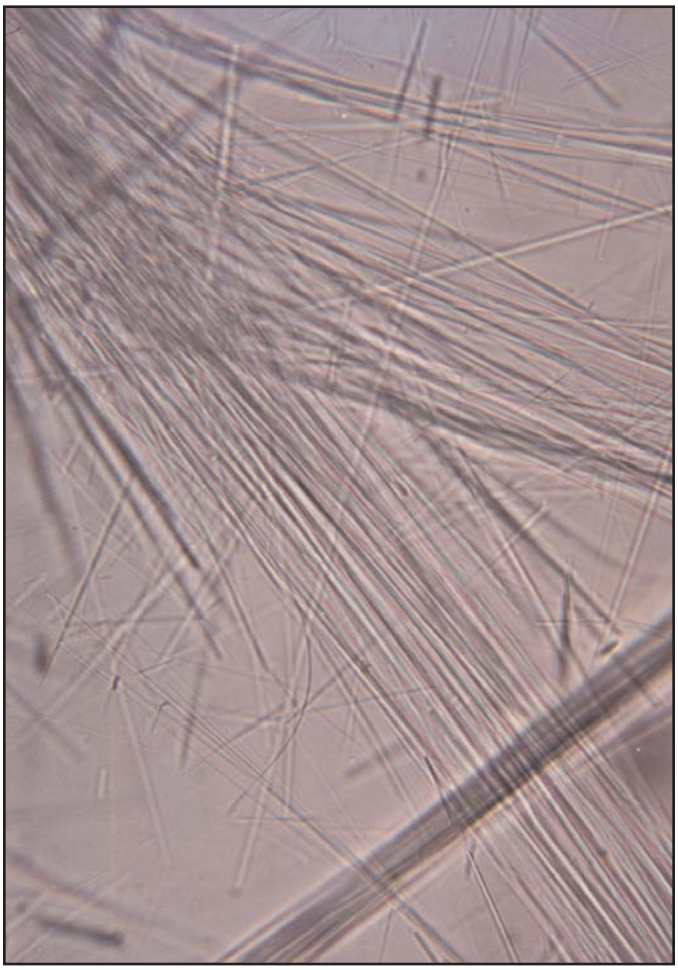
Authors: Davis, J.M., et al (21) Pub. 1985
Test Animals: SPF male Wistar rats
Test Type: Inhalation and interperitoneal injection
Protocol: For inhalation, 48 rats were exposed for 7 hours each day, 5 days per week, over a 12 month period, to approx. 10 mg of respirable dust per cubic meter of air. For interperitoneal injection, a 25 mg dose of tremolite was collected from the inhalation chamber and injected (in saline) into the peritoneal cavities of rats.
Findings: For the inhalation study, a total of 16 carcinomas and 2 mesotheliomas occurred in 39 animals. None were observed in controls. For the interperitoneal study, a total of 27 animals out of 29 examined were found to have mesothelioma tumors. Mean survival time was 352 days.

Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 32 mesothelioma deaths out of 33 animals were observed with a median survival time of 428 days.

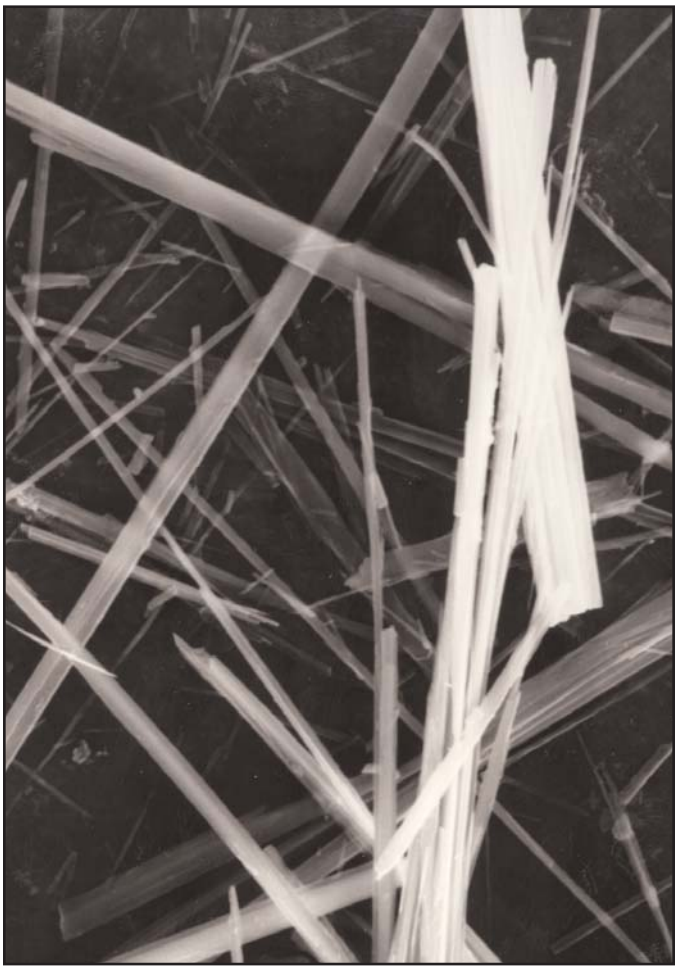
OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This asbestiform tremolite produced a strong carcinogenic response in the test animals.**

Asbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

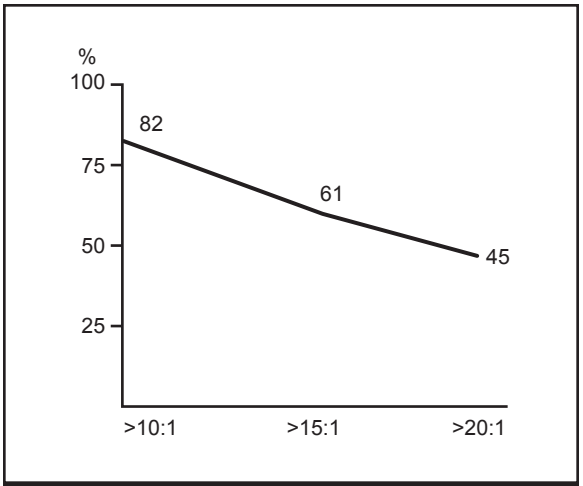
Light Microscopy: 320 X



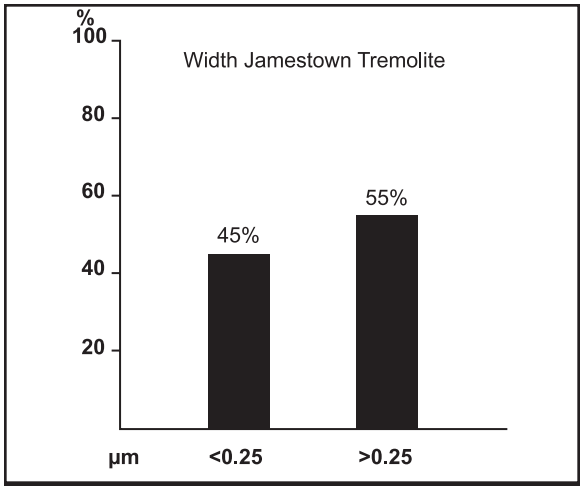
SEM: 1900 X



SAMPLE: “Fine white tremolite asbestos, Jamestown, California” (20). (Above photomicrographs were taken from bulk material.)



Aspect Ratio Reference: 23



Width Reference: 23

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

"In the optical microscopy and SEM examinations, the asbestos tremolites were found to be typical of that form in displaying polyfilamentous fiber bundles, curved fibers, fibers with splayed ends, and long, thin, parallel-sided fibers. Most of the fibers showed straight extinction when observed with polarized light under crossed polarizers, indicating the presence of multiple twinning of the crystals." "Samples did contain some elongated fragments of tremolite with oblique extinction, stepped ends, and nonparallel sides indicating that they were cleavage fragments." (20)

ANIMAL STUDIES

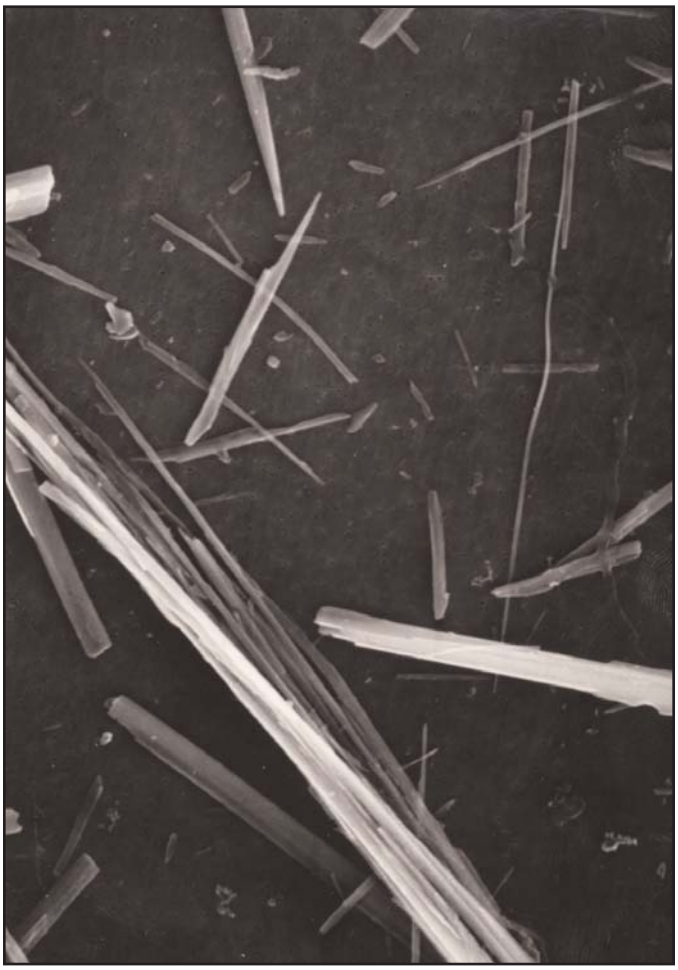
Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 36 mesothelioma deaths out of 36 animals were observed with a median survival time of 301 days.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This asbestiform tremolite produced a strong carcinogenic response in the test animals.**

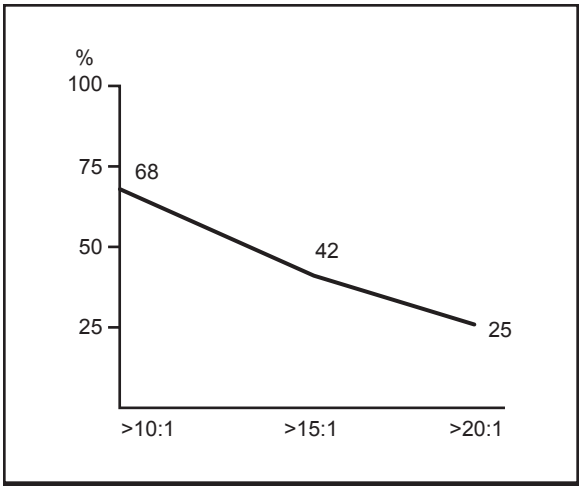
Asbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X

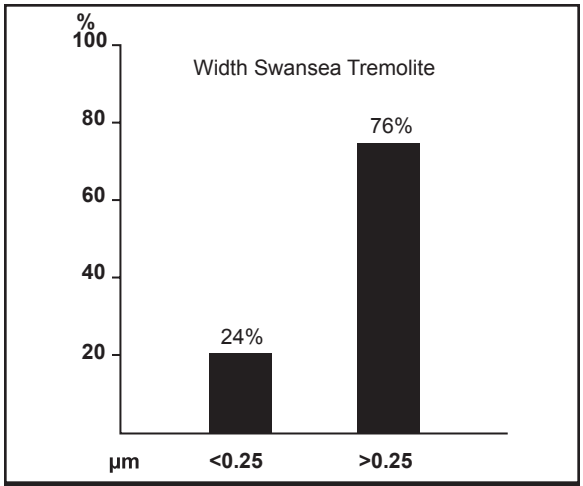
SEM: 1900 X



SAMPLE: “Fine white tremolite asbestos, Swansea Laboratory” (20). (Above photomicrographs were taken from bulk material.)



Aspect Ratio Reference: 23



Width Reference: 23

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

"In the optical microscopy and SEM examinations, the asbestos tremolites were found to be typical of that form in displaying polyfilamentous fiber bundles, curved fibers, fibers with splayed ends, and long, thin, parallel-sided fibers. Most of the fibers showed straight extinction when observed with polarized light under crossed polarizers, indicating the presence of multiple twinning of the crystals." "Samples did contain some elongated fragments of tremolite with oblique extinction, stepped ends, and nonparallel sides indicating that they were cleavage fragments." (20)

ANIMAL STUDIES

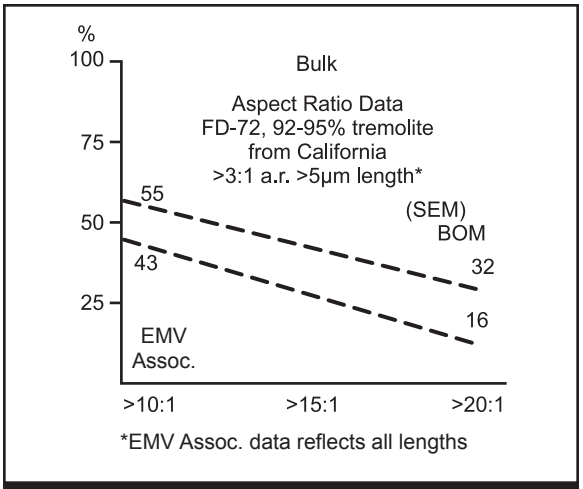
Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 35 mesothelioma deaths out of 36 animals were observed with a median survival time of 365 days.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This asbestiform tremolite produced a strong carcinogenic response in the test animals.**

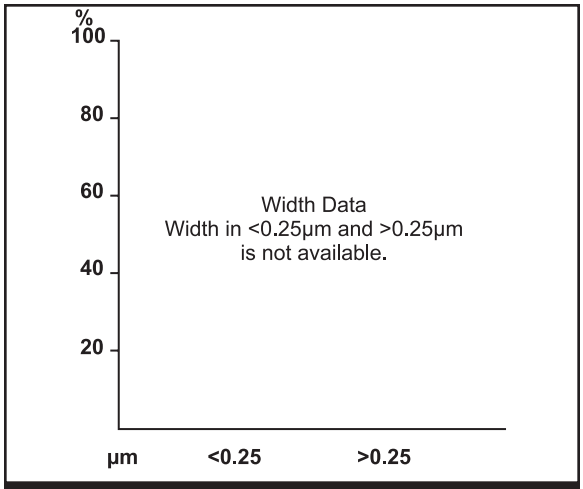
Asbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

SEM: 1250 X

SAMPLE: FD-72 was supplied to Dr. Smith from Dr. Merle Stanton and indirectly from Johns-Manville. This material, reportedly from California, is described as asbestiform and may have been used by Dr. Stanton in his work (tremolite 1 and 2).



Aspect Ratio Reference: 12, 24



ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

The sample preparation of FD-72 is unclear, although a portion of this sample was provided to the Bureau of Mines (BOM) for characterization. The sample was dispersed in water, ultrasonically agitated and filtered through a nucleopore filter for SEM preparation. Petrographic preparation required no such processing. There is some question as to how exact the BOM samples are to Dr. Smith's analysis (EMV Assoc), but major differences are not indicated. For FD-72, 9 particles with a length of >10 μm were observed in 200 total particles by SEM.

ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Smith, W.E., et al (25) Pub. 1979
Test Animals: Male LUG: LAK hamsters, injected at 2 months of age.
Test Type: Intrapleural injection
Protocol: Single intrapleural injection of two dosages (10 and 25 mg). The sample was suspended in saline and sterilized by autoclave. The occurrence of tumors (unspecified) was noted at necropsies for a starting group of 50 animals per dose. After short-term sacrifice of some animals and the loss of others through acute enteritis, the occurrence of tumors was noted in nonsurvivors up to 600 days.
Findings: Four tumors out of 13 animals were found at the 10 mg dose, and 13 out of 20 animals were found at the 25 mg dose.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Asbestiform tremolite produced pleural tumors.**

Asbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X

SEM: 1800 X

SAMPLE: The exact origin of this tremolite asbestos from California, provided to Dr. Stanton by Johns-Manville, is unknown (26). “Both of these samples were from the same lot of asbestos and were in the optimal range of size for carcinogenesis” (27).

Aspect Ratio and Width Data

Aspect ratio and width data has not been developed due to concerns over the reliability of transcribing data presented in the literature (28). These difficulties result from questions over the accuracy (reproducibility) of size distribution data (especially for asbestiform samples — see discussion below). Size-data, however, does reflect a broad size distribution with many very long and very narrow fibers (i.e., < 0.25 width, > 20:1 aspect ratios).

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

Obtaining accurate dimensional data for these tremolite samples was difficult as reported by the investigators on page 965 of their report: “Of special interest are the data on the amphibole asbestoses: amosite, tremolite and crocidolite, though estimates of the dimensions of the asbestoses are especially liable to error.” And on page 973: “In preparations of amphibole asbestos (which included the crocidolites and tremolites), we observed that both clumping and fragmentation of the particles were greater than those in other minerals, and estimates of particle size distribution in that the asbestiform characteristic of fiber bundles (reported as clumping), and the splitting of these bundles (reported as fragmentation), was the reason for the difficulty in obtaining accurate fiber size distributions.

ANIMAL STUDIES

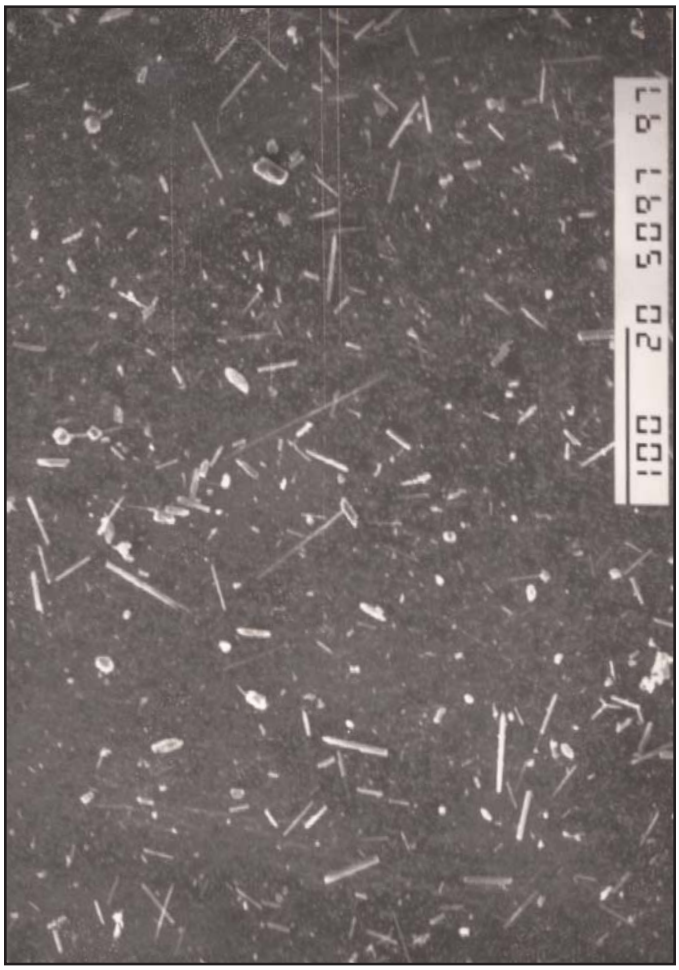
Authors: Stanton, M.F., et al. (27) Pub. 1981
Test Animals: 20-week-old, outbred female Osborne-Mendal rats
Test Type: Pleural implantation
Protocol: A standard 40 mg dose of each tremolite asbestos sample was uniformly dispersed in hardened gelatin and applied by open thoracotomy directed to the left pleural surface. The animals were followed for 2 years, at which time the survivors were sacrificed and the tissue examined for pleural sarcomas.
Findings: Exposure to these tremolite asbestos samples resulted in tumor incidences in 22 out of 28 animals for Sample 1 and 21 out of 28 animals in Sample 2.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **These asbestiform tremolites resulted in a significant carcinogenic response in the study population.**

Asbestiform Ferroactinolite — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 400 X

SEM: 200 X



SAMPLE: “Test fibers were prepared from loose surface iron-formation rocks” (29).

NOTE: Although the reference photo-micrograph reflects actinolite asbestos, ferroactinolite is not a designated asbestos mineral. It appears, however, to be asbestiform.

Ferroactinolite Prior to Placement in the Animals			
	Mean	Median	Range
Length	3.18	1.50	0.3 - 52.3
Width	0.41	0.24	0.03 - 5.23
Aspect Ratio	9.0	6.0	3.0 - 130.0

Ferroactinolite After Placement in the Animals			
	Mean After		
	1 Month	4 Months	12 Months
Length	2.10	2.00	1.77
Width	0.19	0.17	0.11
Aspect Ratio	17.1	22.3	30.1

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

"The estimated mineral particle content by volume was as follows: ferroactinolite fibers (50%), sheet silicate plates (20%), magnetite (5%), ferroactinolite and hornblende fragments (20%), and other minerals (5%)" (29). "Examination by transmission electron microscopy of low temperature ashed whole lung specimens of animals killed sequentially, indicated that the mineralogical characteristics of both ferroactinolite and amosite fibers changed in time. Longitudinal splitting of the fibers resulted in a greater number of thinner fibers with increased aspect ratio." "The ferroactinolite splitting reaction is more rapid and results in the formation of thinner and more numerous fibers than the amosite splitting reaction" (30).

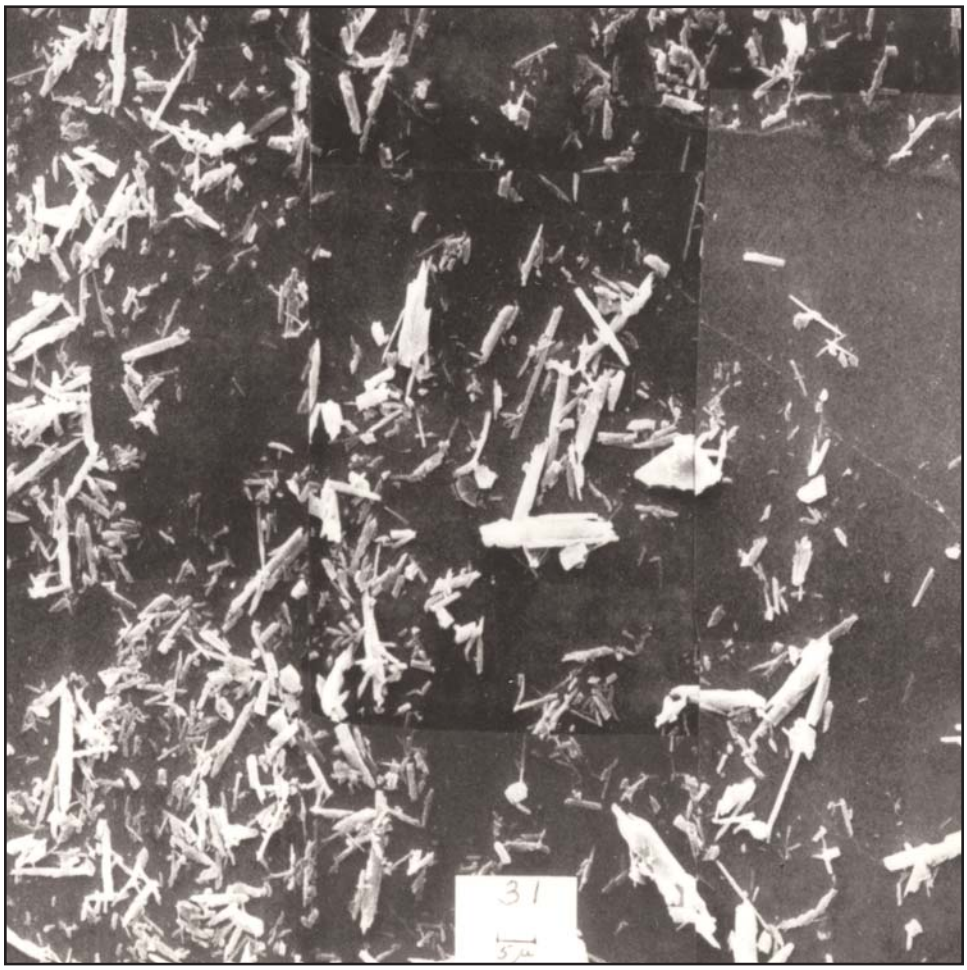
ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Cook, P.M., Coffin, D.L., et al (29-30) 1982
Test Animals: Male Fischer - 344 rats
Test Type: Intratracheal instillation and intrapleural injection
Protocol: The intratracheal instillation experiment involved twelve week injections of 0.5 and 0.25 mg each in groups of 561 and 139 rats (ferroactinolite and amosite, respectively). For study of early pathological sequences and for the evaluation of clearance and fate of mineral fibers by electron microscopy, the animals were killed at various intervals up to 1 year, while others were allowed to live out their lives. The intrapleural injection experiment involved a single injection of 20 mg in groups of 135 and 137 rats. Animals were allowed to live out their lives.
Findings: "The data demonstrates that ferroactinolite produced neoplastic lesions through both routes of inoculation. On the basis of mass dose by intratracheal instillation on cogenic potency, it was greater for the ferroactinolite, whereas, by intrapleural inoculation, potency was greater for amosite, however, the difference was not statistically significant."

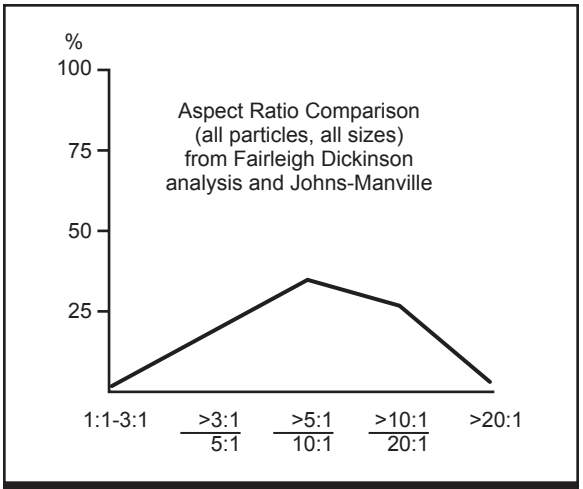
OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This study demonstrates a carcinogenic effect to asbestiform ferroactinolite.**

Asbestiform or Highly Fibrous Tremolite — Animal Study

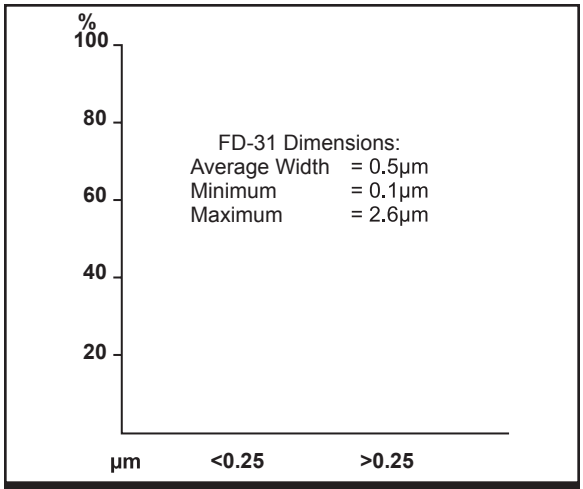
SEM: 1250 X



SAMPLE: FD-31 was provided through Johns-Manville Corp. from a tremolitic talc in the Western United States (JM Sample 4368-31-3). The exact origin of this sample is unknown. This sample is generally considered a mineralogical curiosity.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 31



ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

The exact origin and preparation of this sample is unclear. Subsequent analysis of this sample suggests that: “The particle distribution in the sample is not typical of cleavage fragments of tremolite. The particles in Sample 31 appear to be composed of true fibers whose shape was attained by growth rather than cleavage.” “Particles with a 20:1 aspect ratio are quite common.” “There is at least one particle which appears to be a bundle of fibers although the photograph is too fuzzy to be absolutely sure,. . .” “This sample is probably not true asbestos, and would be more appropriately characterized as a stiff fibrous variety of amphibole, which is probably byssollite” (32).

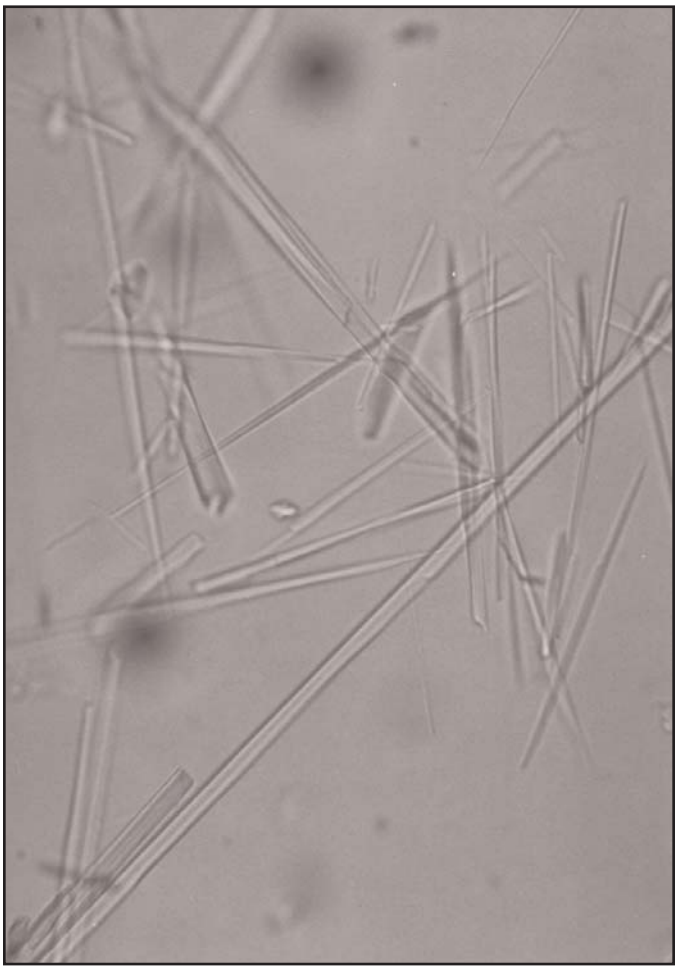
ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Smith, W.E., et al (25) Pub. 1979
Test Animals: Male LUG:LAK hamsters, injected at 2 months of age.
Test Type: Intrapleural injection
Protocol: Single intrapleural injection of two dosages (10 and 25 mg). The sample was suspended in saline and sterilized by autoclave. The occurrence of tumors (unspecified) was noted at necropsies for a starting group of 50 animals per dose. After short-term sacrifice of some animals and the loss of others through acute enteritis, the occurrence of tumors was noted in nonsurvivors up to 600 days.
Findings: Three tumors out of 41 animals were found at the 10 mg dose, and 12 out of 28 animals were found at the 25 mg dose.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **A highly fibrous, possibly asbestiform tremolite (or byssollite) produced pleural tumors.**

Nonasbestiform Tremolite with Asbestiform Subpopulation — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X

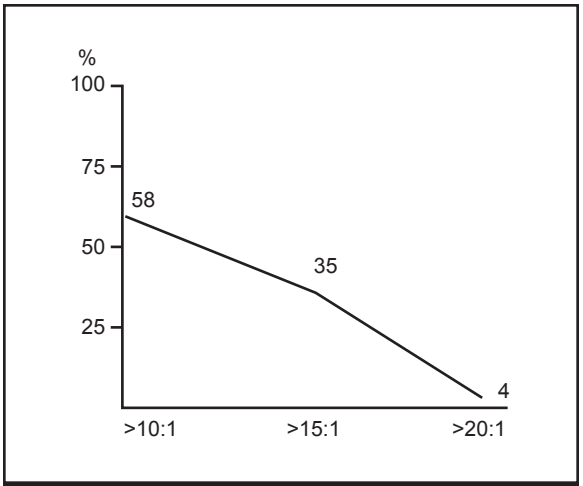


SEM: 1800 X

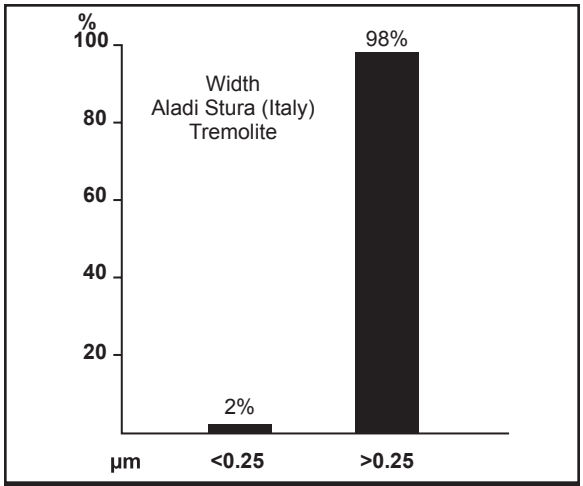
BULK MATERIAL

SAMPLE: The sample "consisted of large bundles of very long (often >5cm) needle-like fibers which were flexible and very elastic but quite brittle." "The tremolite from Italy contained mostly cleavage fragments, but some very long, thin fibers were observed." "The overall impression gained from dense SEM preparations, as shown in this paper, is that the Italian tremolite specimen did contain a certain amount of what observers would consider asbestiform fibers" (20).

Minerals have been characterized and verified as tremolite by x-ray diffractometry, optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and energy dispersive x-ray spectroscopy.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 23



Width Reference: 23

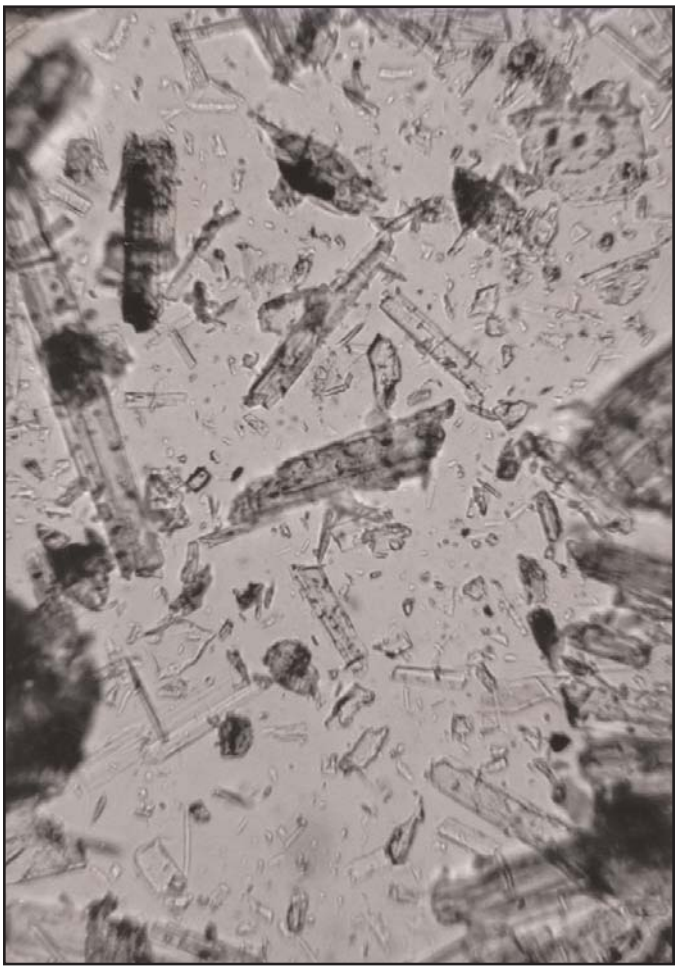
ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 24 mesothelioma deaths out of 36 animals were observed with a median survival time of 755 days (contrasted to much shorter survival time for samples containing many tremolite asbestos fibers).

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Sample suggests the asbestiform subpopulation influenced late tumor development.**

Nonasbestiform Grunerite — Human Mortality Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X



SEM: 1200 X

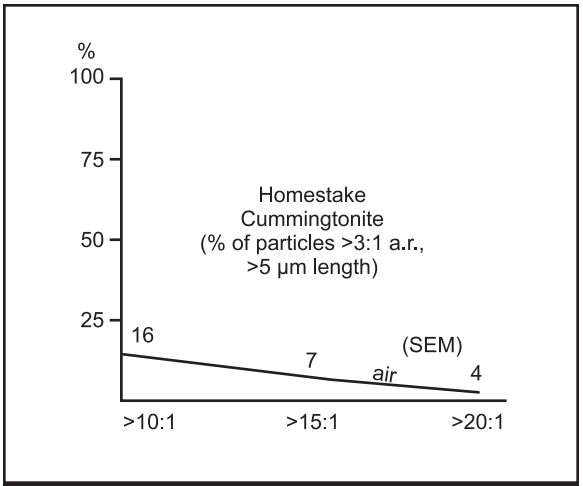
ORE: The ore is a cummingtonite-grunerite (CG), quartz deposit mined for its gold in Lead, S. Dakota (33).

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

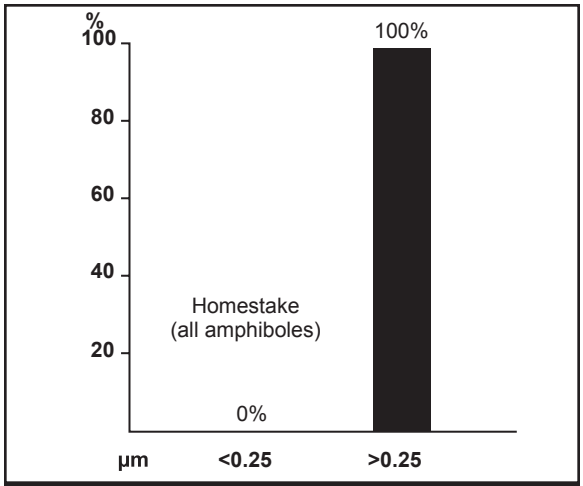
266 Fibers examined with aspect ratio of > 2:1 (air)

Minimum Width	=	0.3 µm	Minimum Length	=	0.9 µm
Mean Width	=	1.1µm	Mean Length	=	4.6 µm
Maximum Width	=	4.8 µm	Maximum Length	=	17.5 µm

“Eighty-four percent of the airborne fibers were identified as amphiboles.” “Sixty-nine percent of the amphiboles were characterized as CG, 15% as tremolite-actinolite, with the remaining 16% identified as fibrous hornblende minerals” (33). Note: tremolite-actinolite is reported as an atypical heterogeneous occurrence.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 14



Width Reference: 34

HEALTH STUDIES

Authors: McDonald, J.C., et al (35) Pub. 1978
Cohort: 1,321 men, worked > 21 years (in Co. Veteran's Assoc.)
Vital Status Cut Off: 1973
SMR (respiratory cancer): 103
Conclusion: "There was no convincing evidence of an increase in respiratory cancer." Relative to a high mortality from silicosis - "It is difficult to believe that deaths with so wide a distribution could systematically have blocked the appearance of respiratory cancer."

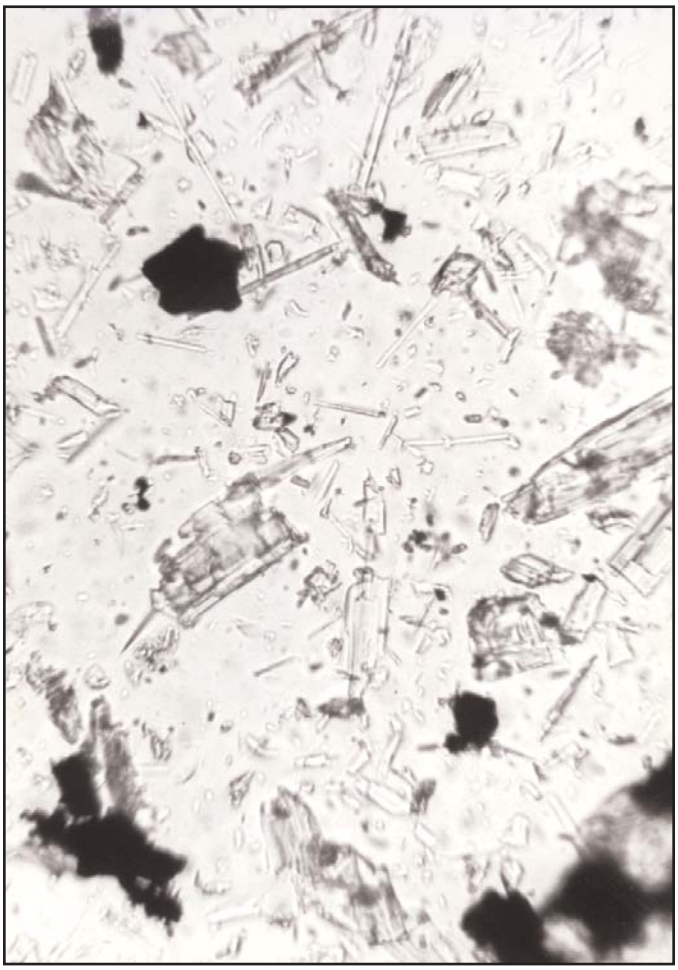
Authors: Brown, D.P., et al (33) Pub. 1986
Cohort: 3,328 men, > 1 year experience underground work between 1940 and 1965
Vital Status Cut Off: June 1, 1977
SMR (respiratory cancer): 100
Conclusion: "No association as measured by length of employment underground, by dose (total dust x time), or by latency was apparent with lung cancer mortality.

Authors: Steenland, K. et al (67) Pub. 1995
Cohort: 3,328 men, >1 year experience underground between 1940 and 1965
Vital Status Cut Off: Dec. 12, 1990
SMR (respiratory cancer): 115 (CI 94-136)
Conclusion: "Neither exposure to nonasbestiform amphiboles nor silica was likely to be responsible for the observed excess of lung cancer, at least not in a way related to quantitative exposure to dust." "There was only one death from asbestosis in this cohort -- it would therefore appear that the nonasbestiform fibers in this mine did not cause any marked excess of either asbestosis or lung cancer."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Nonasbestiform amphibole exposure in this mining operation is not linked to excess lung cancer or mesotheliomas.**

Nonasbestiform Grunerite — Human Mortality Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X



SEM: 1200 X

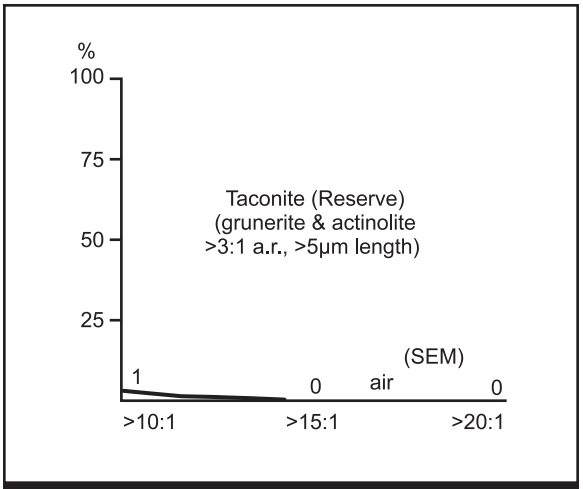
ORE: Minnesota taconite contains cummingtonite-grunerite, actinolite and hornblende amphiboles. Trace amounts of riebeckite also occur (36).

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

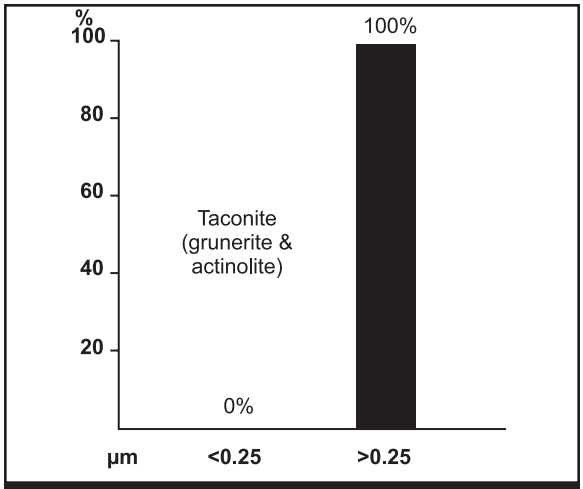
464 Fibers characterized with aspect ratio of > 2:1 (air)

Minimum Width	=	0.25 µm	Minimum Length	=	1.0 µm
Mean Width	=	1.2 µm	Mean Length	=	5.5 µm
Maximum Width	=	5.0 µm	Maximum Length	=	32.4 µm

"Zoltai and Stout (1976) in a report prepared for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, concluded that the cleavage fragments of cummingtonite-grunerite found in the Peter Mitchell Pit (Reserve Mining) should not be referred to as asbestiform" (37). "The fibers of taconite are short in length, the vast majority being less than 10 µm" (14).



Aspect Ratio Reference: 14



Width Reference: 14

HEALTH STUDIES

Authors: Higgins, I.T.T., et al (38) Pub. 1983 (Reserve Mining Co.)
Cohort: 5,751 men, worked > 1 year, 1952 to 1976
Vital Status Cut Off: July 1, 1976
SMR (respiratory cancer): 84 (full cohort), 102 (> 15 years latency)
Conclusion: "This study does not suggest any increase in cancer mortality from taconite exposure."

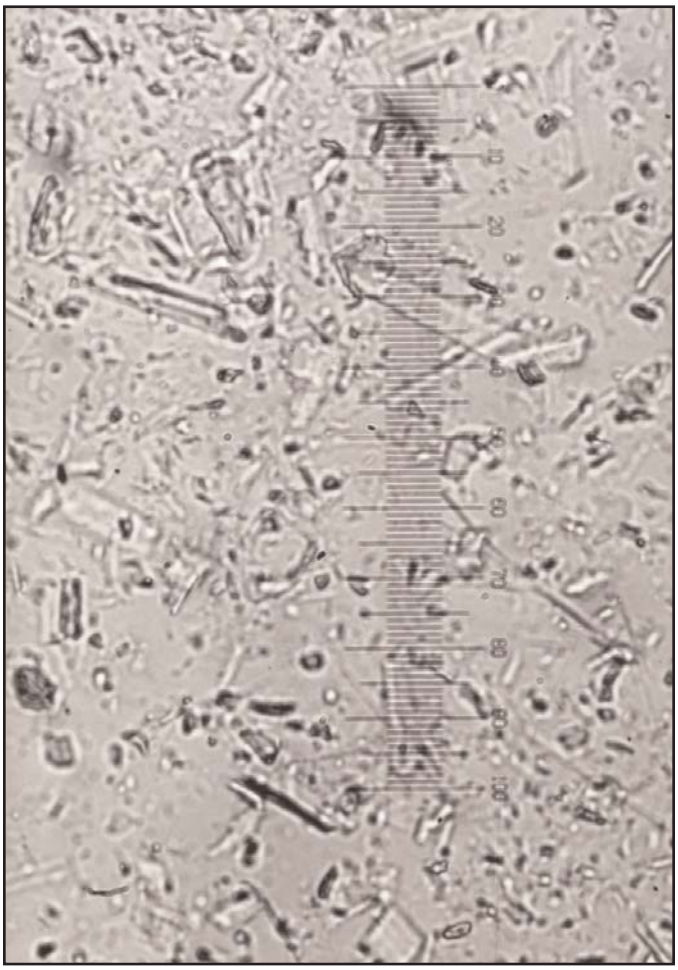
Authors: Cooper, W.C., et al (39) Pub. 1988 (Erie & Minntac Miners)
Cohort: 3,444, worked > 3 months 1947 to January 1, 1959
Vital Status Cut Off: 1983
SMR (respiratory cancer): 61 (full cohort), 57 (> 20 years latency)
Conclusion: "Respiratory tract cancer deaths were 39% fewer than expected (U.S. comparison) and 15% fewer than expected for Minnesota white men. Even when analysis was limited to deaths 20 or more years after first exposure, which provided ample opportunity for the leading edge of any excess in latent tumors to appear, there was no excess.

Authors: Cooper, W. C. et al (68) Pub. 1992 (Erie & Minntac Miners)
Cohort: 3,341 men, worked >3 months 1947 to Jan. 1, 1959
Vital Status Cut Off: Dec. 1988 (update - minimum 30 yr. observation period)
SMR (respiratory cancer): 67 (full cohort)
Conclusion: "no evidence to support any association between exposure to quartz or elongated cleavage fragments of amphibole with lung cancer, nonmalignant respiratory disease or any other specific disease."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Nonasbestiform amphibole exposure in this mining operation is not linked to excess lung cancer.**

Nonasbestiform Tremolite — Human Mortality Studies and Animal Studies

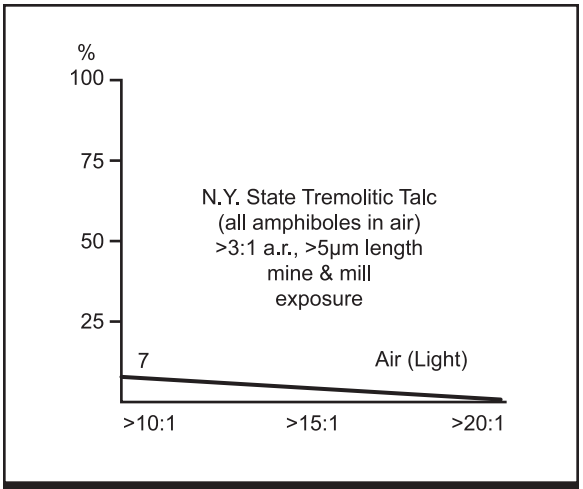
Light Microscopy: 320 X



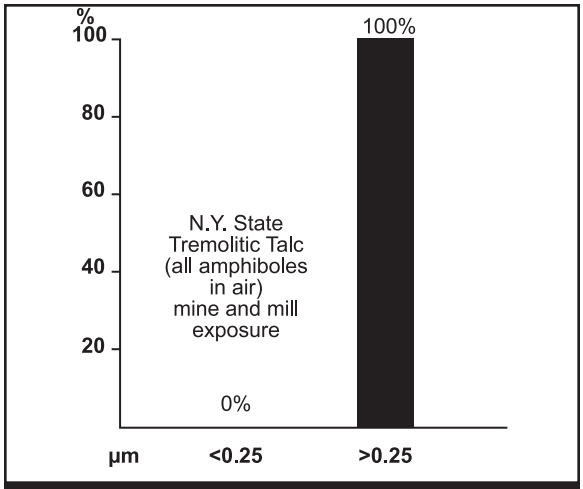
SEM: 1250 X

ORE: As mined and milled at the R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Gouverneur N.Y. mine: mainly talc (20-40%), and tremolite (40-60%) with minor antigorite and anthophyllite. Quartz trace, if detected at all (40).

Also contains minor but observable rod-like mixed talc/amphibole and ribbon-like talc fiber. (69).



Aspect Ratio Reference: 40



Width Reference: 40

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

R. T. Vanderbilt Mine: NIOSH reported upwards of 70% amphibole asbestos based upon % of all 3:1 aspect ratio or greater particles in air (41). However, the mining company states that **all** of the tremolite and anthophyllite in its talc products appear only in the nonasbestiform habit (42,43). Varying in concentration from one grade to another, fibers of the mineral talc and to a much smaller extent "transitional" particles (talc evolving from anthophyllite) may also be found in this ore deposit. Some of these fibers do exhibit gross morphological characteristics consistent with an asbestiform habit. Such fibers, however, are rare and possess certain physical-chemical properties very different from amphibole asbestos (i.e. harshness, surface properties, etc.). Once fibrous talc is recognized in the analysis, the absence of asbestos in this material is consistently confirmed (40,44-49).

Stanton-Tremolitic Talc Samples 6 and 7: These talcs were positively identified as N.Y. State tremolitic talcs (50), and described as "refined raw materials for commercial products" (27). Sample 6 contained some very elongated particles which are likely to be talc fibers (see discussion above). These fibers did satisfy Stanton's critical dimension range (< 0.25 µm width, > 8 µm length). Sample 7 was reported as containing no particles in this dimensional range but is likely to be another fraction of the same sample.

Smith-Tremolitic Talc FD-14: This sample was supplied by the R. T. Vanderbilt Company and represents a high fiber product grade known as IT-3X (as sold). Analysis reported 50% tremolite, 10% antigorite, 35% talc (of which 25% was fibrous), 2-5% chlorite. Median particle length was 8.5 µm. Diameters (2,000X): < 1 µm = 20%, 1-2 µm = 36%, 2-4 µm = 32%, 4-6 µm = 8%, 6-8 µm = 2%, 10 µm = 2% (51). Tremolite varied considerably in their size lengths, ranging from 1 µm to 40-50 µm. "Talc fiber is abundant in the specimens, occurring as finely fibrous material with high aspect ratio. The talc fibers are also mineral mixtures, structurally talc and a magnesium amphibole. These minerals are also mixtures compositionally. The tremolite contained within the talc occurs as cleavage fragments and is not asbestiform on any level of examination" (45). (Reference includes specific analysis of International Talc-3X product.) In this animal study, this sample was used without comminution or separation.

HEALTH STUDIES (R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc.)

Authors: Brown, D.P., Wagoner, J.K., (NIOSH) (41) Pub. 1980
Cohort: 398 men, any work period between 1947-1959
Vital Status Cut Off: 1979 **SMR (resp. cancer):** 270
Conclusion: "Exposures to asbestiform tremolite and anthophyllite stand out as the prime suspect etiologic factors associated with the observed increase in bronchogenic cancer. . ." No confirmed mesotheliomas.
Critique: Amphibole asbestos is not involved. Excess lung cancer was not reasonably shown to be casually associated with the dust exposure (52-58).

Authors: Stille, W.T., Tabershaw, I.R. (59) Pub. 1982
Cohort: 708 men, any work period between 1947-1977
Vital Status Cut Off: 1978 **SMR (resp. cancer):** 157
Conclusion: "Elevated mortalities but no significant increases in number of deaths from lung cancer. . ." ". . .workers with exposures in other jobs prior to work at the TMX were found to have excessive mortality from lung cancer. . ."
Critique: Inadequate latency analysis, small cohort and missing data (i.e., smoking) (60).

Authors: Lamm, S.H., et al (61) Pub. 1988
Cohort: 705, worked any time between 1947-1977
Vital Status Cut Off: 1978 **SMR (resp. cancer):** 220
Conclusion: "This increase in lung cancer mortality. . .has been shown to be concentrated in short term employees (in contrast with nonmalignant respiratory disease). This increase. . . is most likely due to risk acquired elsewhere, such as prior employments, or to differences in smoking experience or other behavioral characteristics." "The risk did not appear to be associated with either the magnitude or the duration of exposure of GTC and was not different from that of workers at talc plants where ores did not contain tremolite or anthophyllite."
Critique: "The findings of these analyses. . . are based on assumptions, small numbers and short latency" (62).

Authors: Brown, D. P. et al (NIOSH) (70) Pub. 1990. Health Hazard Evaluation Report: Update of original NIOSH 1980 study
Cohort: 710, worked any time between 1947-1978
Vital Status Cut Off: 1983 **SMR (resp. cancer):** 207
Conclusion: "Workplace exposures at GTC are, in part, associated with these excesses in mortality. Possible confounding factors, such as cigarette smoking and other occupational exposures from employment elsewhere, may have contributed to these risks as well."
Critique: "When stratified by smoking, the odds ratios decreased with tenure and the trend analysis were significant. In short, the analysis showed a strong association between lung cancer and cigarette smoking, and there appeared to be an inverse relationship between exposure and the development of lung cancer." (71).

Authors: Gamble, J., et al (71) Pub. 1993
Cohort: Case control applied to above NIOSH Cohort **SMR (resp. cancer):** 207
Conclusion: "When stratified by smoking status, risk of lung cancer decreased with talc tenure and remained negative when excluding cases with <20 years latency and short-term workers. These data suggest that non-talc exposures are not confounding risk factors (for lung cancer) while smoking is, and that temporal and exposure-response relationships are consistent with a smoking etiology but not an occupational etiology for lung cancer."
Critique: No dust data and disagreement over whether the elevated smoking rates would or would not account for all the excess.

Authors: Honda, Y. et al (73) Pub. 2002
Cohort: 818 men, worked any time between 1947-1998 (Retrospective Mortality study update with exposure estimation study)
Vital Status Cut Off: January 1, 1990 **SMR (resp. cancer):** 254

Conclusion: "The results of this study are similar to those of earlier investigations. The cohort giving rise to the lung cancer was seen among subjects unexposed to GTC talc. These features suggest that some of the apparent increase is due to exposure to tobacco smoke. Mill workers and mine workers had similar estimated cumulative dust exposures, yet the excess of lung cancer was considerably stronger among miners than among millers. This indicates that GTC talc dust, per se, did not produce the excess. Most important, the presence of an inverse relationship between estimated cumulative exposure and lung cancer is inconsistent with the hypothesis that GTC talc dust is a carcinogen. The results of experimental animal studies also do not provide any support for this hypothesis."

ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Stanton, M.F., et al (27) Pub. 1981
Test Animals: 20-week-old outbred female Osborne-Mendal rats
Test Type: Pleural implantation
Protocol: A standard 40 mg dose of each sample was uniformly dispersed in hardened gelatin and applied by open thoracotomy directly to the left pleural surface. The animals (30-90 for each experiment) were followed for 2 years, at which time all surviving animals were sacrificed and the tissues examined for pleural sarcomas.
Findings: Exposure to these tremolitic talc samples resulted in no incidence of tumors. Similarly tested tremolite asbestos reflected a high tumor rate (see Exposure Exhibit G).

Authors: Smith, W. E., et al (25) Pub. 1979
Test Animals: Male LUG:LAK hamsters, injected at 2 months of age
Test Type: Intrapleural injection
Protocol: Single intrapleural injection of two dosages (10 and 25 mg). The sample was suspended in saline and sterilized by autoclave. The occurrence of tumors (unspecified) was noted at necropsies for a starting group of 50 animals per dose. After short term sacrifice of some animals and the loss of others through acute enteritis, the occurrence of tumors was noted in nonsurvivors up to 600 days.
Findings: No tumor development was noted. In contrast, tremolite asbestos similarly tested did produce tumors (see Exposure Exhibit F).

CELL STUDIES

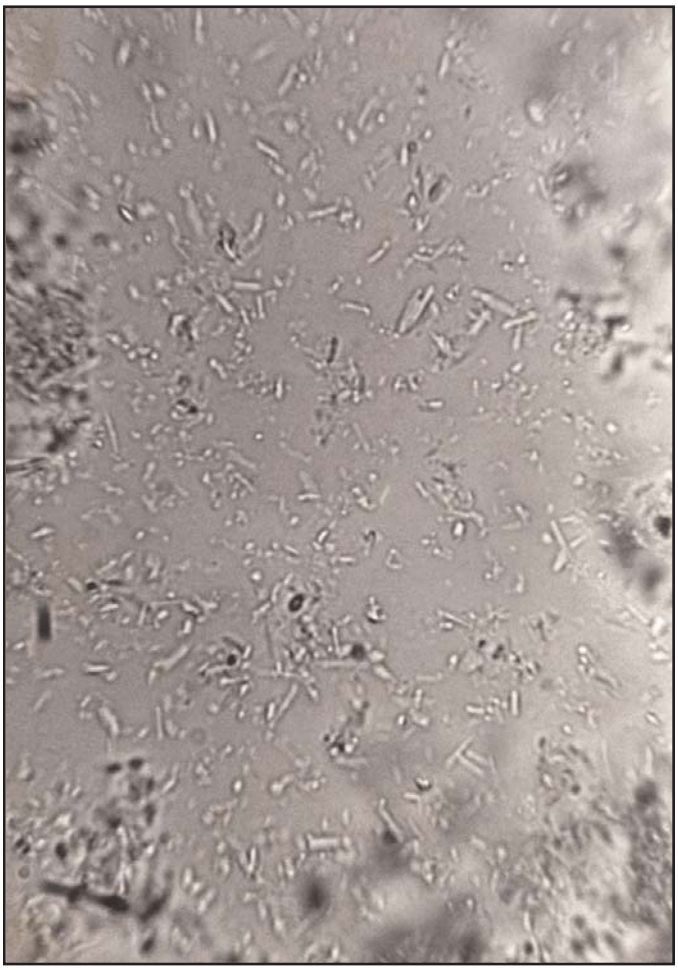
Authors: Wylie, A. G., et al (72) Pub. 1997
Study: In vivo cytotoxicity and proliferative potential in HTE & RPM cells contrasting asbestos fibers to similar dose talc and transitional fibers (concentrate) from RTV talc.
Conclusion: "Our experiments also show that fibrous talc does not cause proliferation of HTE cells or cytotoxicity equivalent to asbestos in either cell type despite the fact that talc samples contain durable mineral fibers with dimensions similar to asbestos. These results are consistent with the findings of Stanton, et al (1981) who found no significant increases in pleural sarcomas in rats after implantation of materials containing fibrous talc."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Human Studies - A definite link between nonasbestiform tremolite and respiratory cancer in the R. T. Vanderbilt Company talc mining population has not been demonstrated.**

Animal Studies - N. Y. State tremolitic talc containing a high nonasbestiform tremolite content produced no carcinogenic response in rats or hamsters.

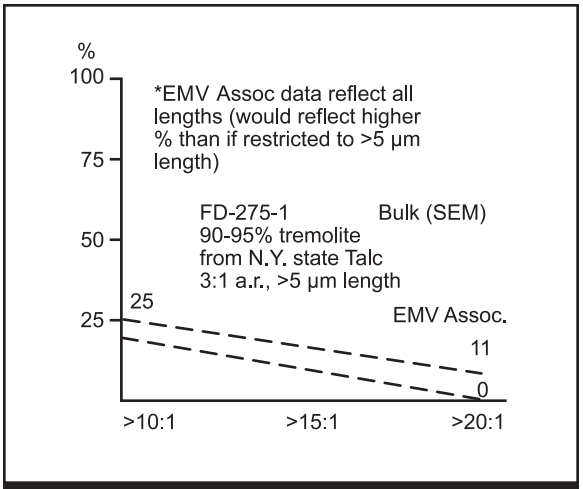
Nonasbestiform Tremolite — Animal Studies

Light Microscopy: 320 X

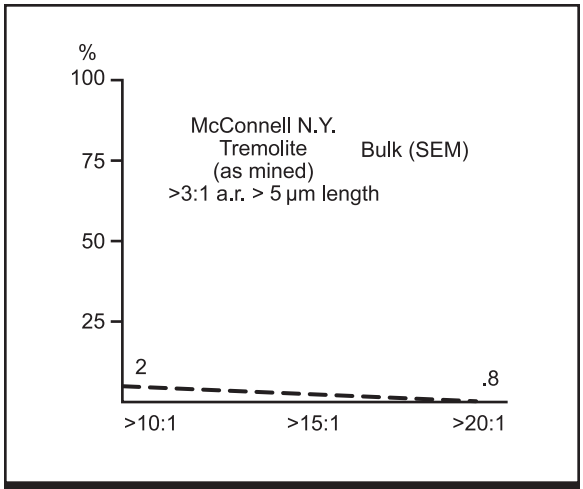


SEM: 1250 X

SAMPLE: Both FD-275-1 and 275 originated from N.Y. State tremolitic talc ore. Both samples represent tremolite concentrates from this ore.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 24



Aspect Ratio Reference: 24

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:
Tremolite 275 was selected from N.Y. tremolitic talc ore from an area rich in tremolite. This ore was provided to the Bureau of Mines (BOM) for mineral and elemental particle size characterization as well as use in an animal feeding study by Dr. E. McConnell (sample contained approximately 70% tremolite with the remainder talc and antigorite). Also, an aliquot of this sample was further processed to obtain a higher tremolite concentrate for use in another animal study by Dr. William Smith (approximately 95% tremolite).

The processing of FD-275-1 involved crushing, milling, separation via sedimentation and filtering to obtain only the respirable fraction. Particle size characterization of FD-275-1 was undertaken by Dr. Smith (via EMV Assoc. Inc.), and by the BOM.

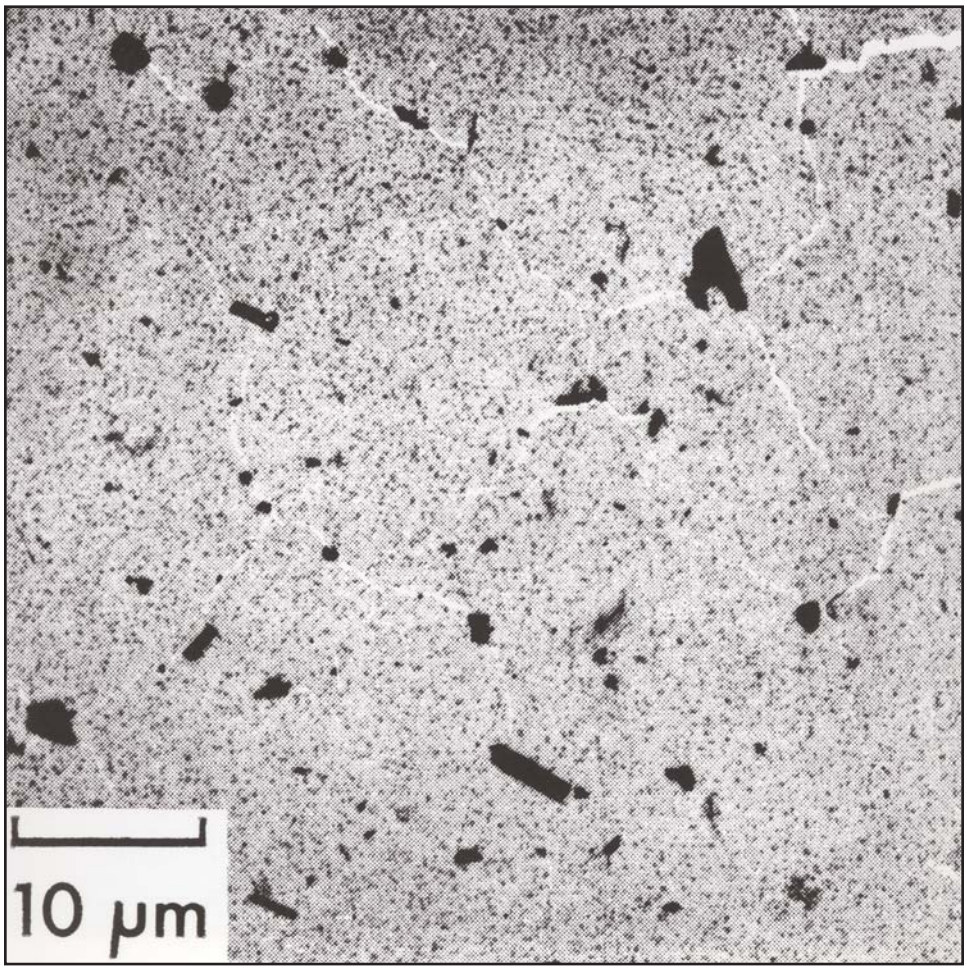
For FD-275-1, no particles with a width < 1 µm and length of > 10 µm were observed (200 particles via SEM). For FD-275 (McConnell tremolite), a mean width of 3.4 µm for particles > 6 µm in length was recorded (for amosite similarly sized mean width = 0.4 µm).

ANIMAL STUDIES
Authors: Smith, W.E., et al (25) Pub. 1979
Test Animals: Male LUG:LAK Hamsters **Test Type:** Intrapleural injection
Protocol: Single intrapleural injection of two dosages (10 and 25 mg). The occurrence of tumors (unspecified) was noted at necropsies for a starting group of 50 animals per dose. After short term sacrifice of some animals and the loss of others through acute enteritis, the occurrence of tumors was noted in nonsurvivors up to 600 days.
Findings: No tumor development was noted. In contrast, tremolite asbestos similarly tested did produce tumors (see Exposure Exhibit F).

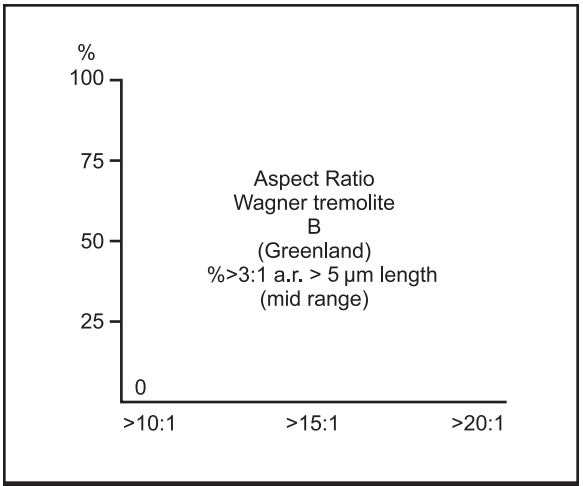
Authors: McConnell, E.E., et al (64) Pub. 1983
Test Animals: Male and female Fischer 344 rats **Test Type:** Ingestion
Protocol: Nonasbestiform tremolite and amosite were administered alone and in combination at a concentration of 1% in the daily diet of rats. Rats were sacrificed when exhibiting specified symptoms, or when less than 10% of the test group survived. Group size varied from 100 to 250 animals.
Findings: No toxic or neoplastic lesions were observed in the target organs - gastrointestinal tract, or mesothelioma for either the tremolite or the amosite.

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **A concentrate of N.Y. State tremolite nonasbestiform produced no pleural tumors in hamsters and no gastrointestinal tract neoplastic lesions in rats.**

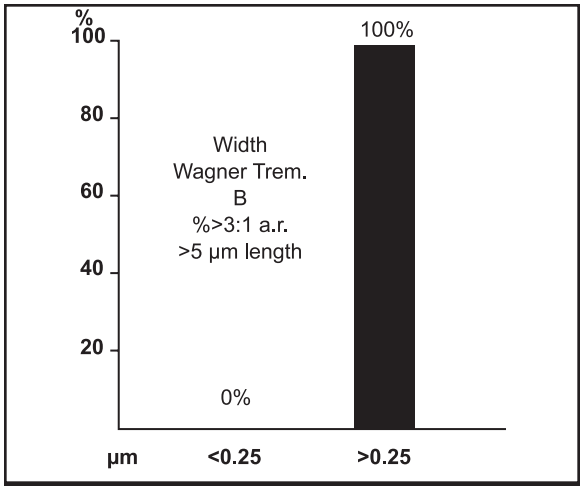
Nonasbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study



SAMPLE: Prepared from a rock specimen from Greenland. Referenced as tremolite “B” (22).



Aspect Ratio Reference: 22



Width Reference: 22

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

100% of particles > 5 µm have diameters > 1.0 µm
100% of particles are less than 10 µm long
100% of particles > 5 µm length have aspect ratios < 10:1 (22)

ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Wagner, J.C., et al (22) Pub. 1982
Test Animals: Sprague-Dawley rats 6-10 weeks old when injected
Test Type: Pleural injection
Protocol: A single 20 mg injection into the right pleural cavity of 48 rats was applied. “The sample was prepared by milling in a small agate mill and ultrasonic dispersion, large particles being removed by sedimentation in water.” The sample was sterilized by autoclave and introduced in saline solution. All animals were allowed to live out their lives or necropsied when moribund for tumors (unspecified-reported as “mesotheliomas”).
Findings: No tumors were noted in 48 rats. One sample of tremolite asbestos was tested under the same protocol (see Exposure Exhibit C).

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **Nonasbestiform tremolite produced no tumors in the test animals.**

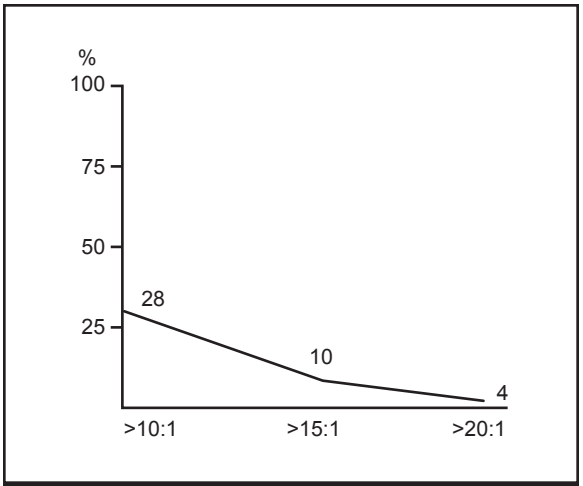
Nonasbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

Light Microscopy: 320 X

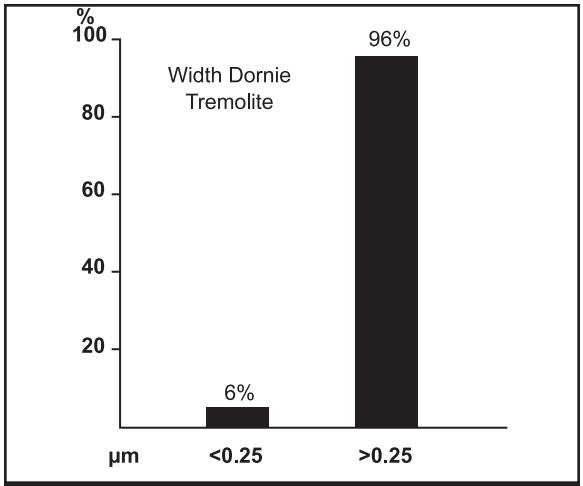
SEM: 190 X

SAMPLE: Like the tremolite from Italy (see exhibit J), this sample "contains mostly cleavage fragments, but some very long, thin fibers were also observed." There are more fibers longer than 8 µm in this sample than in the Italian sample, but most were >1 µm in diameter. A small amphibole asbestiform subpopulation may also exist in this sample as it does in the Italian sample (though this is less clear). "The material contains several populations of varying habits of a member of the tremolite-actinolite solid solution series. (65). Both this sample and the Italian sample are not typical of tremolite nonasbestiform cleavage fragment populations. Both exhibit the presence of byssolite in the samples.

Minerals were characterized and verified as a tremolite by x-ray diffractometry, optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and energy dispersive x-ray spectroscopy.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 23



Width Reference: 23

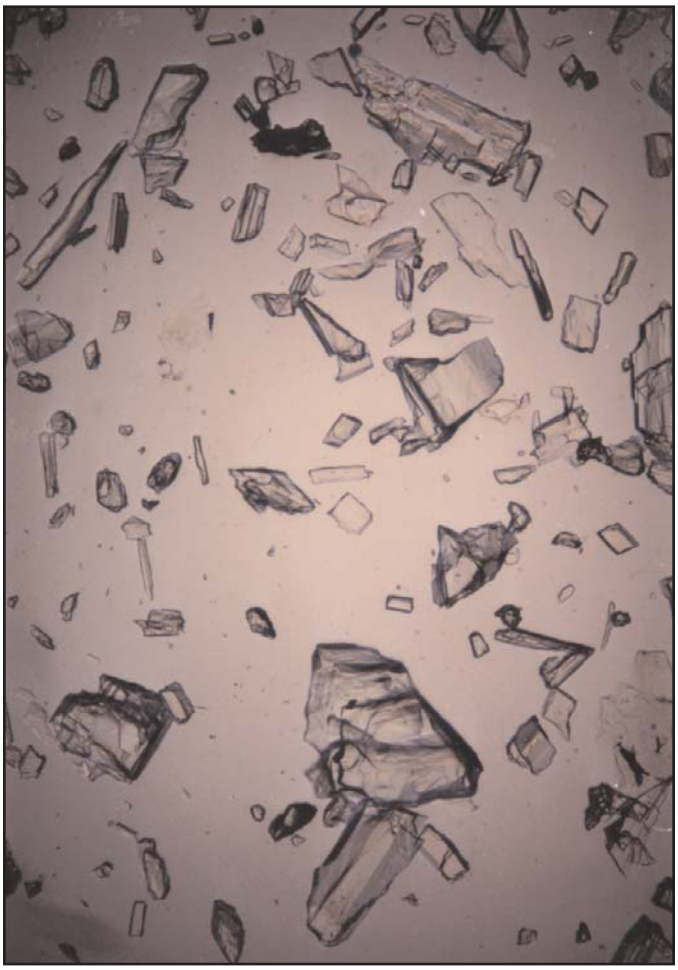
ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 4 mesothelioma deaths out of 33 animals were observed with no median survival time published (too few tumors for median survival times to be calculated). It is important to note - as stated in the study - "The intraperitoneal injection test is extremely sensitive, and it is usually considered that, with a 10 mg dose, any dust that produced tumors in fewer than 10% of the experimental group is unlikely to show evidence of carcinogenicity following administration by the more natural route of inhalation - the material from Dornie is probably to be considered harmless to human beings."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This predominantly nonasbestiform tremolite produced no significant carcinogenic response in the test animals and is likely harmless to humans.**

Nonasbestiform Tremolite — Animal Study

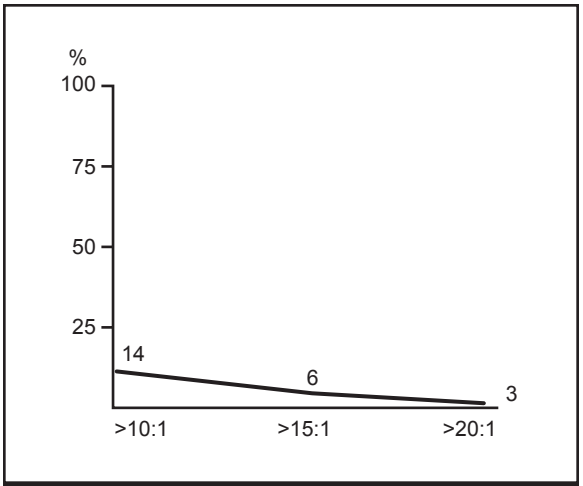
Light Microscopy: 45 X



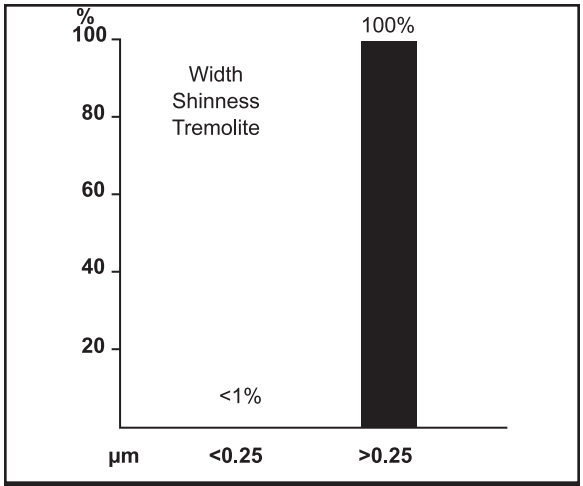
SEM: 1800 X

SAMPLE: "The Shinness tremolite dust was almost exclusively composed of cleavage fragments, only a small portion of which had an aspect ratio greater than 3:1."

Minerals were characterized and verified as tremolite by x-ray diffractometry, optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and energy dispersive x-ray spectroscopy.



Aspect Ratio Reference: 23



Width Reference: 23

ADDITIONAL MINERAL PARTICLE DATA:

"In the optical microscopy and SEM examinations, the asbestos tremolites were found to be typical of that form in displaying polyfilamentous fiber bundles, curved fibers, fibers with splayed ends, and long, thin, parallel-sided fibers. Most of the fibers showed straight extinction when observed with polarized light under crossed polarizers, indicating the presence of multiple twinning of the crystals." "Samples did contain some elongated fragments of tremolite with oblique extinction, stepped ends, and nonparallel sides indicating that they were cleavage fragments." (20)

ANIMAL STUDIES

Authors: Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J. (20) Pub. 1991
Test Animals: AF/Han strain rats
Test Type: Peritoneal injection
Protocol: Fractions of this sample were obtained by generating an airborne dust cloud in an experimental chamber (Timbrell dust dispensers) with fine fractions collected using a vertical elutriator. A single 10 mg dose was injected into the peritoneal cavities of the animals. All animals lived out of their full life span or were killed when moribund.
Findings: 2 mesothelioma deaths out of 36 animals were observed (well below background for test method). There were too few tumors for median survival times to be calculated. Authors state: "Human exposure to a material such as that obtained from Shinness Scotland, whether as a pure mineral dust or as a contaminant of other products, will almost certainly produce no hazard."

OVERALL CONCLUSION: **This nonasbestiform tremolite produced no carcinogenic response in the test animals.**

Nonasbestiform Actinolite - Animal Study

No photograph available.

SAMPLE: Origin of sample unknown.

DIMENSIONAL DATA: Not provided by author.

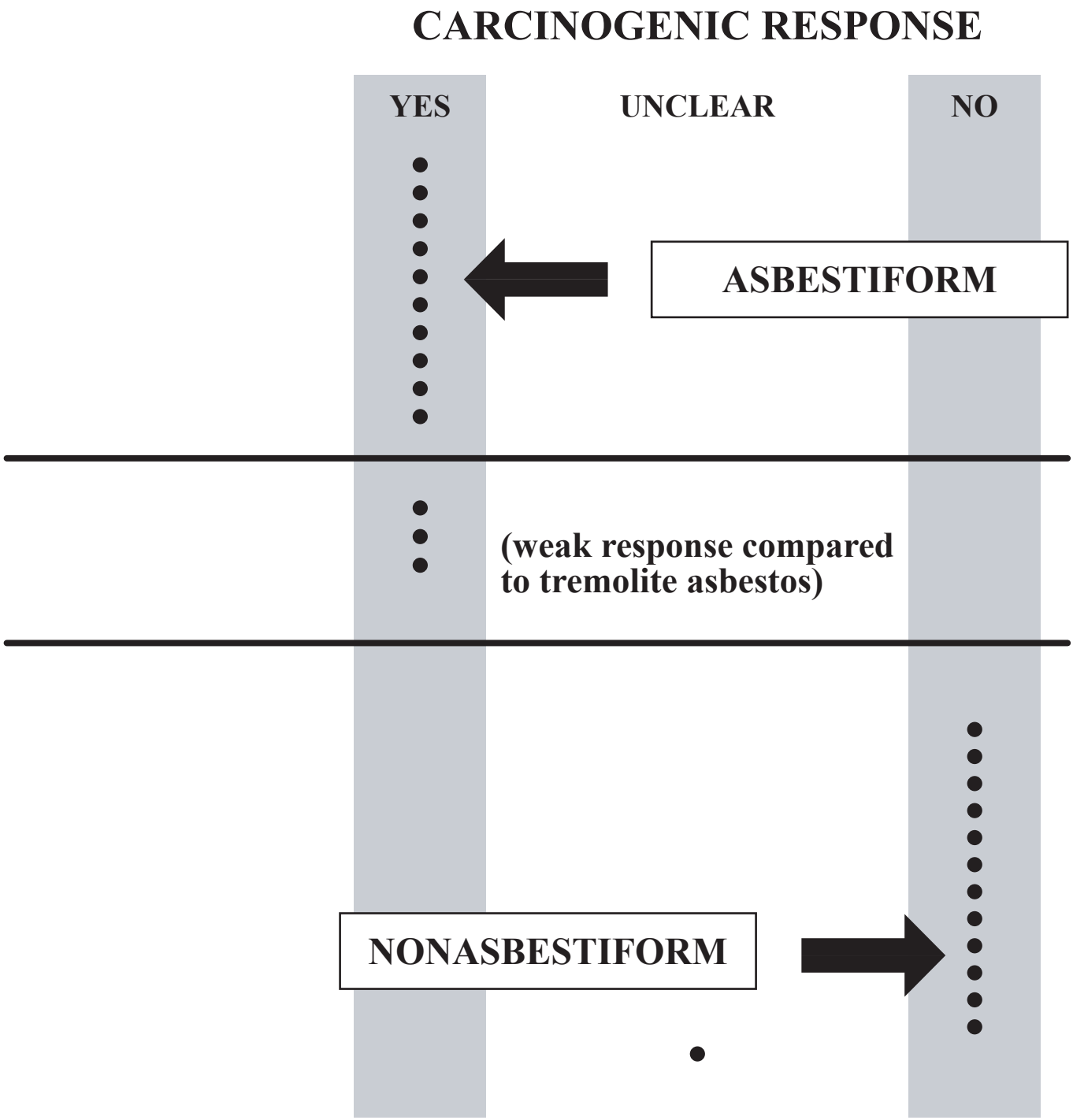
ANIMAL STUDIES:
Authors: Pott, F. et al (66) Pub. 1974
Test Animals: Wistar rats
Test Type: Peritoneum injection.
Protocol: Assorted fibrous dust (chrysotile, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, wollastonite, glass fibers, gypsum, etc.) and granular dust (nonasbestiform actinolite, biotite, talc, etc.) were intraperitoneally injected (up to 12.5 mg/ml) into varying test groups of 40 rats at various dosages.
Findings: The “fibrous” dusts (with some exceptions such as gypsum, slag wool, and wollastonite), induced varying tumor development while the granular dusts reflected little to no tumors (nonasbestiform actinolite - no tumors). “Very low doses between 0.05 and 0.5 mg asbestos led to tumor incidences of about 20% to 80%.”

(This page intentionally left blank.)

SUMMARY
MINERAL HABIT AND CARCINOGENICITY

CLEAR AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS EXPOSURES (amphibole asbestos)	Libby Vermiculite (H) Greek Tremolite (H) Smith FD-72 (A) Stanton Tremolite #1 (A) Stanton Tremolite #2 (A) Wagner Korean Tremolite (A) Davis Korean Tremolite (A) Addison/Davis Jamestown Tremolite (A) Addison/Davis Korean Tremolite (A) Addison/Davis Swansea Tremolite (A)
PREDOMINANTLY ASBESTIFORM AND/OR HIGHLY FIBROUS	Cook/Coffin-Ferroactinolite (asbestiform) (A) Smith FD-31 (unique Tremolite/Byssolite) (A) Addison/Davis Italian Tremolite (highly fibrous with asbestos subpopulation) (A)
COMMON NONASBESTIFORM AMPHIBOLE EXPOSURES	Homestake (C-G) (H) Mesabi Range-Taconite (C-G, trace Actinolite) (H) Smith FD-14 (Tremolitic Talc) (A) Smith FD-275 (conc. Tremolite) (A) McConnell Tremolite (conc. Tremolite) (A) Stanton Talc #6 (Tremolitic Talc) (A) Stanton Talc #7 (Tremolitic Talc) (A) Pott-Granular Actinolite (A) Wagner California Tremolite (A) Wagner Greenland Tremolite (A) Addison/Davis Dornie Tremolite (A) Addison/Davis Shinness Tremolite (A) N.Y. State Tremolitic Talc (neg. for animals) (H)

(H) = Human Studies
(A) = Animal Studies
C-G = Cummingtonite-grunerite


CARCINOGENIC RESPONSE
YES
UNCLEAR
NO
ASBESTIFORM
(weak response compared to tremolite asbestos)
NONASBESTIFORM

CONCLUSION

Difference Exists Mineralogically

AND

Biologically

In 1992, after many years of scientific review, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) specifically excluded elongated nonasbestiform cleavage fragments from the scope of their asbestos standard. OSHA's decision to recognize the key mineralogic and biologic distinctions reviewed in this pictorial presentation was instrumental in that decision.

Because this matter involves scientific issues ranging from geology, mineralogy and health, the authors believe it is important that these complex relationships be explained as simply as possible. This matter remains a source of confusion to many and the consequences of misunderstanding can be immense.

Sustaining confusion is an unfortunate array of overly broad asbestos analytical protocols and definitions now being applied in mixed dust environments. To address analytical ambiguities, appendix II is provided.

REFERENCES

1. Kuryvial, R. J., Wood, R. A., and Barrett, R. E.: Identification and Assessment of Asbestos Emissions from Incidental Sources of Asbestos. Environmental Protection Agency Report, EPA-650/2-74-087, (1974).

2. Gillett, Richard S. and Virta, Robert L.: Analysis of the Cost Effectiveness of the OSHA Regulation of Nonasbestiform Amphiboles with Respect to Selected Sectors of the Domestic Minerals Industry. United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines Report, p. 1-55, (September 22, 1989).

3. McAfee, G. M. and Wolf, C.: Glossary of Geology. American Geological Institute, (1974).

4. Snyder, J., Virta, R. L., and Segret, R.: Evaluation of the Phase Contrast Microscopy Method for the Detection of Fibrous and other Elongated Mineral Particulates by Comparison with STEM Technique. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, 48(5): 471-477, (1987).

5. Campbell, W. J., and Huggins, C. W., and Wylie, A. G.: Chemical and Physical Characterization of Amosite, Chrysotile, Crocidolite and Nonfibrous Tremolite for Oral Ingestion Studies by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigation No. 8452, p. 48, (1980).

6. Gibbs, G. W., and Hwang, C. Y:. Dimensions of Airborne Asbestos Fibers in Biological Effects of Mineral Fibers. Vol. 1, J.C. Wagner Edition, IARC Scientific Publication No. 30, p. 79-86, Lyon, France, (1980).

7. Pooley, F. D., and Clark, N. A.: Comparison of Fiber Dimensions in Chrysotile, Crocidolite, and Amosite Particles from Sampling of Airborne Dust and from Post Mortem Lung Tissue Specimens. Biological Effects of Mineral Fibers, Vol. 1, J.C. Wagner Edition, IARC Scientific Publication No. 30, p. 79-86, Lyon, France, (1980).

8. Wylie, A. G., and Schweitzer, P.: The Effects of Sample Preparation and Measuring Techniques on the Shape and Shape Characterization of Mineral Particles, The case of Wollastonite. Environmental Research, Vol. 27, p. 52-73, (1982).

9. Wylie, A. G.: Collected on Location by MSHA, Homestake Mining Company, (1985).

10. Eckert, J.: Dimensions of Airborne Cummingtonite Particles from the Homestake Mine, Lead, South Dakota. Unpublished Senior Thesis, Department of Geology, University of Maryland, p. 10, (1981).

11. Campbell, W. J., et al.: Selected Silicate Minerals and Their Asbestiform Varieties. U.S. Bureau of Mines Information Circular No. 8751, p. 56, (1977).

12. Campbell, W. J., Steel, E. B., Virta, R. L., and Eisner, M. H.: Relationship of Mineral Habit to Size Characteristics for Tremolite Cleavage Fragments and Fibers. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigation, No. 8367, p. 18, (1979).

13. McDonald, J.C., McDonald, A. D., Armstrong, B., and Sebastien, P.: Cohort Study of Mortality of Vermiculite Miners Exposed to Tremolite. British Journal of Industrial Medicine, 43: 436-444, (1986).

14. Wylie, A. G.: Relationship Between the Growth Habit of Asbestos and the Dimensions of Asbestos Fibers, Mining Engineering, p. 1036-1040, (1988).

15. Amandus, H., Wheller, R., and Jankovic, J.: Part II: The Morbidity and Mortality of Vermiculite Miners and Millers Exposed to Tremolite-Actinolite. Part I: Exposure Estimates. American Journal of Industrial Medicine, 11:1-14, (1987).

16. Langer, A. M., Mackler, A. D., and Pooley, F. D.: Electron Microscopic Investigation of Asbestos Fibers. Environmental Health Perspectives, Vol. 9, p. 63-80, (1974).

17. Langer, A. M., and Nolan, R. P:. Letter to the R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc., (March 12, 1990).

18. Langer, A. M., Nolan, R. P., Constantopoulis, S. H., and Moutsopoulis, H. M.: Association of Metsovo Lung and Pleural Mesothelioma with Exposure to Tremolite Containing Whitewash, The Lancet I, April, p. 965-967, (1987).

19. Lee, R.J.: Correspondence to Rick Renninger on the source of Korean tremolite asbestos samples used in J.M.G. Davis and Wagner animal studies. National Stone Association, (April 21, 1990).

20. Davis, J.M.G., Addison, J., McIntosh, C., Miller, M., and Niven, K.: Variations in the Carcinogenicity of Tremolite Dust Samples of Differing Morphology. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, Vol. 643, p. 473-490, (1991).

21. Davis, J. M. G., Addison, J., Bolton, R. E., Donaldson, K., Jones, A. D., and Miller, B. G:. Inhalation Studies on the Effects of Tremolite and Brucite Dust. Carcinogenesis, 6:667-674, (1985).

22. Wagner, J. C., and Berry, C. B.: Mesotheliomas in Rats Following Inoculation with Asbestos. British Journal of Cancer, 23:567, (1969); and Wagner, J. C. et al.: Biological Effects of Tremolite. British Journal of Cancer, 45:352-360, (1982).

23. Lee, R. J.: Correspondence to Rick Renninger relaying aspect ratio and width distribution data on the J. Addison and J.M.G. Davis tremolite samples. National Stone Association, (April 16, 1990).

24. EMV Associates, Inc.: Consultant Report to R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc. on Particle Size Analysis of Tremolite Samples, (September 1977).

25. Smith, William E., Hubert, D., Sobel, H., and Marquet, E.: “Biologic Tests of Tremolite in Hamsters.” Dusts and Disease, p. 335-339, (1979).

26. Harvey, A. M.: Interoffice Memorandum - R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc. to Dr. C. S. Thompson - Subject: Tremolite Asbestos, (February 11, 1976).

27. Stanton, M. F., Layard, M., Tegeris, A., Miller, E., May, M., Morgan, E., and Smith, A. Relation of Particle Dimension to Carcinogenicity in Amphibole Asbestos and Other Fibrous Minerals. Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 67:965-975, (1981).

28. Wylie, A. G., et al.: Characterization of Mineral Population by Index Particle: Implication for the Stanton Hypothesis. Environmental Research, 43:427-439, (1985).

29. Coffin, D. L., Palekar, L. D., and Cook, P. M.: Tumorigenesis by a Ferroactinolite Mineral. Toxicology Letters, 13, p. 143-150, (1982).

30. Cook, P. M., Palekar, L. D., and Coffin, D. L.: Interpretation of the Carcinogenicity of Amosite Asbestos and Ferroactinolite on the Basis of Retained Fiber Dose and Characteristics In Vivo. Toxicology Letters, 13, p. 151-158, (1982) .

31. Leineweber, J.: Correspondence to W. Smith with sample FD-31, Johns-Manville Corporation, (1976).

32. Wylie, A. G.: Letter to F. A. Renninger, Sr. Vice President, National Stone Association, (February 13, 1987).

33. Brown, D. P., Kaplan, S. D., Zumwalde, R. D., Kaplowitz, M., and Archer, V. E.: Retrospective Cohort Mortality Study of Underground Gold Mine Workers. In: Controversy in Occupational Medicine, Cancer Research Monograph, Vol. 2 Praeger, NY, NY p. 335-350, (1986).

34. Virta, R. L., Shedd, K., Wylie, A. G., and Snyder, J. G.: Size and Shape Characteristics of Amphibole Asbestos (Amosite) and Amphibole Cleavage Fragments (Actinolite, Cummingtonite) Collected on Occupational Air Monitoring Filters. Aerosols in Mining and Industrial Work Environments, Vol. 2, Chapter 47, p. 633-643, (1983).

35. McDonald, J. C., Gibbs, G. W., Liddell, F. D. K., and McDonald, A. D.: Mortality After Long Exposure to Cummingtonite-Grunerite. American Review of Respiratory Diseases, 118:271-277, (1978).

36. Gundersen, J. N., and Schwartz, G. M.: The Geology of the Metamorphosed Biwabik Iron-Formation, Eastern Mesabi District, Minnesota. Bulletin No. 43, University of Minnesota, Minnesota Geological Survey. The University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, p. 123, (1962).

37. Cooper, W. C.: Epidemiologic Studies of Mining Population Exposed to Nonasbestiform Amphiboles. Literature Review Prepared for The National Stone Association, January 22, p. 5, (1988).

38. Higgins, I. T. T., Glassman, J. H., Mary, S. O., and Cornell, R. G.: Mortality of Reserve Mining Company Employees in Relation to Taconite Dust Exposure. American Journal of Epidemiology, Vol. 5, 118:710-719, (1983).

39. Cooper, W. C., Wong, O., and Graebner, R.: Mortality of Workers in Two Minnesota Taconite Mining and Milling Operations. Journal of Occupational Medicine, 30:507-511, (1988).

40. Kelse, J. W., and Thompson, C. S.: The Regulation and Mineralogical Definitions of Asbestos and Their Impact on Amphibole Dust Analysis. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, 50:11, p. 613-622, (1989) .

41. Brown, D. P., Wagoner, J. K., Dement, J. M., Zumwalde, R. D., Gamble, J. F., Fellner, W., and DeMeo, M. J.: Occupational Exposure to Talc Containing Asbestos. NIOSH Publication No. 80-115, (1980).

42. Thompson, C. S.: Consequences of Using Improper Definitions for Regulated Mineral. In Definitions for Asbestos and Other Health-Related Silicates (STP-834) Philadelphia, PA: ASTM, p. 182, (1984).

43. Harvey, A. M.: Tremolite in Talc - A Clarification in Industrial Minerals. Worchester Park Survey, England: Metal Bulletin Limited, p. 23-59, (1979).

44. Dunn Geoscience Corporation: An Evaluation of Mineral Particles at Gouverneur Talc Company 1975 and 1982: A Comparison of Mineralogical Results Between NIOSH and DGC. Contract analysis and report to the R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc., (January 4, 1985).

45. Langer, A. M., and Nolan, R. P:. Mineralogical Characterization of Vanderbilt Talc Specimens. Contract analysis and report to the R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc., (1989).

46. Virta, R. L.: The Phase Relationship of Talc and Amphiboles in a Fibrous Talc Sample. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations #8923, p. 8, (1985).

47. Crane, Daniel T.: Memorandum from OSHA Salt Lake City Analytical Laboratory — Microscopy Branch to Dr. Greg Piacitelli, NIOSH — Morgantown, West Virginia, (November 26, 1986).

48. Wylie, A. G.: Report of Investigation — The University of Maryland, Department of Geology. Sample analysis report to Mr. Dennis Race (sample from the House of Ceramics in Memphis — GTC talc — NYTAL 100), (February 13, 1987).

49. Wylie, A. G.: Analysis Report to Guy Driver regarding R. T. Vanderbilt Talcs. NYTAL 300 and NYTAL 400, (March 8, 1983).

50. Wylie, A. G.: Affidavit for submission to the OSHA docket, (November 1, 1984).

51. Griegner, G., and Walter, C.: McCrone Associates Analysis of Tremolitic Talc FD-14, (April 5, 1972).

52. R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc.: Evaluation of NIOSH Studies of Mortality of Workers Employed by the Gouverneur Talc Company between 1948-1983. Re: Gamble, J. and Piacitelli: MHETA 86-012. 1988 Report of Ad Hoc Subcommittee, Board of Scientific Counselors, NIOSH, (1989).

53. Reger, R., and Morgan, W. K. C.: On Talc, Tremolite and Tergiversation. British Journal of Industrial Medicine, Vol. 47, p. 505-507, (1990).

54. Gamble, John (NIOSH): Critique of NIOSH position of Vanderbilt talc as an asbestiform mineral increasing the risk of lung cancer in exposed workers. Memorandum to Director, DRDS, (November 22, 1985).

55. Cooper, W. C.: Letter to the R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc. commenting on the NIOSH study of New York Tremolitic Talc, (October 4, 1982).

56. Morgan, Robert W.: A Review of the Literature on the Carcinogenicity of Asbestiform and Nonasbestiform Actinolite, Tremolite and Anthophyllite. For the National Stone Association, (February 4, 1988).

57. Boehlecke, Brian A.: Review and Comments on the Evidence for Human Health Effects from Exposure to Nonasbestiform Tremolite, Actinolite and Anthophyllite and the Regulation of Occupational Exposures. For the American Mining Congress, (1988).

58. Morgan, W. K. C., MD.: Letter to Mr. John Martonik (OSHA Standards Group) critiquing OSHA draft of its revised asbestos standard, (August 23, 1983).

59. Stille, W. T., and Tabershaw, I.R.: The Mortality Experience of Upstate New York Talc Workers. Journal of Occupational Medicine, Vol. 24 #6, (1982).

60. Brown, D. P., Dement, J. M., and Beaumont, J. J. (NIOSH): Letter to the Journal of Occupational Medicine forwarded to Irving R. Tabershaw, MD, (August 13, 1982).

61. Lamm, S. H., Levine, M., Starr, J. A., and Tirey, S. L.: Analysis of Excess Lung Cancer Risk in Short-term Employees. American Journal of Epidemiology, Vol. 127 #6, (1988). Based on an expanded manuscript entitled, “Absence of Lung Cancer Risk From Exposure to Tremolitic Talc,” (February 1986).

62. Brown, D. P. (NIOSH): Review of Analysis of R. T. Vanderbilt Talc Employees. Memorandum to Director DSDTT, (August 18, 1983).

63. Glenn, R. E. (NIOSH): Recommended Action on MHETA #86012 Gouverneur Talc. Memorandum to Director, NIOSH, (November 18, 1987).

64. McConnell, E., Rutter, H. A., Ulland, B. M., and Moore, J. A: Chronic Effects of Dietary Exposure to Amosite Asbestos and Tremolite in F344 Rats. Environmental Health Perspectives, Vol. 53, p. 27-44, (1983).

65. Wylie, A. G.: Letter to Rick Renninger of the National Stone Association regarding Addison/Davis Tremolite from Dornie, (July 1989).

66. Pott, F., Huth, F., and Friedrichs, K. H.: Tumorigenic Effects of Fibrous Dusts in Experimental Animals. Environmental Health Perspectives, 9:313-315, (1974).

67. Steenland, K., and Brown, D.: Mortality Study of Gold Miners Exposed to Silica and Nonasbestiform Amphibole Minerals: An Update with 14 More Years of Follow-up. American Journal of Industrial Medicine, 27:217-229, (1995).

68. Cooper, W. C., Wong, O., Trent, L. S., and Harris, F.: Mortality of Workers in Two Minnesota Taconite Mining and Milling Operations - An Update. Journal of Occupational Medicine, 34:1173-1180, (1992).

69. Van Orden, Drew (R. J. Lee Group, Inc.): Analytical Report to the R. T. Vanderbilt Company. Project AOH803000, (July 30, 1988).

70. Brown, D. P. et al. (NIOSH): Health Hazard Evaluation Report, HETS 90-390-2065, MHETA 86-012-2065, (1990).

71. Gamble, J.: A Nested Case Control Study of Lung Cancer Among New York Talc Workers. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health, 64:449-456, (1993).

72. Wylie, A. G., et al.: Mineralogical Features Associated with Cytotoxic and Proliferative Effects of Fibrous Talc and Asbestos on Rodent Tracheal Epithelial and Pleural Mesothelial Cells. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology 147, p. 143-150, (1997).

73. Honda, Y., Beall, C., Delzell, E., Oestenstad, K., Brill, I., and Mathews, R.: Mortality Among Workers at a Talc Mining and Milling Facility. Annals of Occupational Hygiene, Vol. 46 #7, p. 575-585, (2002).

74. Wylie, A. G., and Verkouteren, J. R.: Amphibole Asbestos from Libby, Montana: Aspects of Nomenclature. American Mineralogist, 58:1540-1542, (2000).

75. Wylie, A. G., Bailey, K. F., Kelse, J. W., and Lee, R. J.: The Importance of Width in Asbestos Fiber Carcinogencity ad Its Implications for Public Policy. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, 54:239-252, (1993).

76. Steel, E., and Wylie, A. G.: Mineral Characteristics of Asbestos. Geology of Asbestos Deposits, P. H. Riodon, ed., Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, p. 93-100, (1981).

77. Wylie, A. G.: Factors Affecting Risk from Biologically Active Minerals. Metallurgy and Exploration Symposium: Mineral Dusts - Their Characteristics and Toxicology, Washington, D.C., (September 1996).

78. Baris, Y.I.: Asbestos and Erionite Related Chest Diseases. Publication Somih Ofset Matbaackilik Limited Company, Ankara-Turkey, (1987).

79. Verkouteren, J. and Wylie, A.G.: Anomalous optical properties of fibrous tremolite, actinolite and ferro-actinolite. American Mineralogist, 87, p. 1090-1095, (2002).

APPENDIX I

Definition Contributors and Supporters (Partial List)

* Ann G. Wylie, Ph.D. — Assoc. Prof. Dept. of Geology, University of Maryland
* Malcom Ross Ph.D. — Mineral Scientist, U.S. Geological Survey (retired)
  Arthur Langer Ph.D. — Mineralogist, Brooklyn College, CUNY
  Richard Lee, Ph.D. — Mineral Scientist, RJ Lee Group, Inc.
* Catherine Skinner, Ph.D. — Mineral Scientist, Yale University
* C. S. Thompson, Ph.D. — Mineralogist, R. T. Vanderbilt Company, Inc. (retired)
* William Campbell, Ph.D. — Mineral Scientist, Bureau of Mines (retired)
* Robert Clifton — Mineral Scientist, Bureau of Mines (retired)
  Leroy E. Kissinger — Director, Department of Mines, State of Arizona
  Morris Leighton — Chief, Illinois State Geological Survey
  Dick Berg — Mineral Scientist, Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology
  Frank Kottlowski — Director and State Geologist, New Mexico Bureau of Mines
  Larry Fellows, Ph.D. — State Geologist, Arizona Geological Survey
  William Kelly, Ph.D. — Mineral Scientist, State University of New York
  Donald Hoskins, Ph.D. — State Geologist, Commonwealth of Penn. Dept. Env. Resources
  David Stith — Head of Geochem Sec., Ohio Dept. of Natural Resources

* Direct Contributors

APPENDIX II

Analytical Issues

INTRODUCTION:

As shown in this pictorial presentation, the properties of asbestos are unique. These properties include very long, thin, fibrillar fiber bundles that are flexible and strong. The ability of excessive exposure to asbestos to cause serious pulmonary disease has been extensively studied and documented.

Analytical procedures designed to identify and quantify asbestos must incorporate the unique characteristics of asbestos as fully as possible if the method is to be as specific to asbestos as possible. Minimizing mischaracterization (false positives and negatives) defines the value of any analytical protocol and is a key element to meaningful measurement of risk.

The most common analytical approach used for airborne asbestos fiber quantification is phase contrast microscopy (PCM). PCM methods typically measure airborne elongated particulate with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1 and a length 5 µm or greater (e.g. NIOSH 7400). Since there is little reason to measure airborne elongated particulates other than for asbestos, this relatively cheap, simple to apply method, is most often used to collect and count asbestos fibers. Although PCM will count all asbestos fibers observable under light microscopy (400X), it unfortunately also counts elongated nonasbestiform cleavage fragments, insect legs and any other elongated particulate collected on the air monitoring filter that meet the simple dimensional counting criteria. Consequently, the simple PCM method works well in an environment where commercial asbestos is known to be the predominate elongated particle in the air being sampled. In mixed dust environments, however, the PCM method must be enhanced to measure asbestos from the other particulate in the sample more selectively.

Fiber counting criteria employed in microscopy methods are often mistakenly viewed as the *definition* of an asbestos fiber. The fiber counting criteria employed in most PCM methods are, in fact, merely arbitrary parameters used to promote consistency in fiber counting. The 5 µm minimum length, and the 3:1 minimum aspect ratio criteria, originated in England's asbestos textile mills as a means to improve reproducibility of commercial asbestos fiber measurements. These counting parameters were **not** deemed to be the dimensions that corresponded to a specific health risk (Holmes, 1965).

The PCM method is unable to detect fibers below approximately 0.2 µm in width and has always been viewed as an ***index of exposure*** versus an absolute measure of all fibers present in a sample. It is also unable to characterize the mineral composition or crystal structure of the particles examined. Again, in an environment where it is known that the primary elongated particle present is commercial asbestos, these limitations become less important. In environments where there are mixed dusts and where asbestos may or may not be present, the PCM method, with its simple counting criteria, becomes wholly inadequate.

This inadequacy is clearly demonstrated in the 1986 OSHA asbestos standard preamble discussion of its quantitative risk analysis and its decision to exclude studies of Canadian asbestos miners. The asbestos miners were excluded because the fiber count dose-response relationship observed differed significantly from the fiber count dose-response observed for other asbestos exposed populations under review by OSHA.

OSHA found that the miners had been exposed to similar or higher "fiber" concentrations than textile or other commercial asbestos exposed populations but showed significantly less adverse health effects. The asbestos "fiber" exposure was based solely on 3 to 1 aspect ratio or greater, 5 µm or longer, light microscopy fiber counts.

In Canadian asbestos mines, asbestos often represents no more than 5% of the ore being mined with the remaining host rock predominantly being the nonasbestiform serpentine mineral, antigorite. The apparent "asbestos" fiber count in this mixed mineral dust environment therefore included antigorite cleavage fragments as well as chrysotile fibers. Inclusion in the fiber count of elongated nonasbestiform fragments which have never been shown to produce asbestos-like disease, significantly inflated the asbestos dose reported without a corresponding increase in response.

Had nonasbestiform cleavage fragments been properly identified and excluded from the asbestos fiber count, the asbestos risk observed for the Canadian asbestos miners may well have been comparable to that observed among the commercial asbestos exposed groups that were used in the OSHA risk analysis. In this example, analytical methods that failed to address what is and is not asbestos clearly impacted risk assessment (Wylie and Bailey, 1992).

Sub-light microscopic methods such as transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and scanning electron microscopy (SEM) present another analytical confounder when improperly applied. In contrast to the limitations of PCM, electron microscopic analytical methods such as TEM are capable of detecting asbestos fibers well below the resolution limit of the light microscope, identifying mineral type and can address crystal growth distinctions important to proper asbestos identification.

Despite the elevated costs associated with electron microscopic analyses, the desire to identify and quantify lower and lower asbestos levels in building materials and in asbestos abatement projects has contributed significantly to the proliferation of TEM laboratories across the country. These types of samples are typically limited to chrysotile, undergo highly prescriptive analytical protocols and require little to no mineralogical expertise in the analysis. For all its sophistication and sensitivity, electron microscopy presents a different set of analytical variables that will affect risk assessments when its results are improperly interpreted or improperly compared to health exposure standards.

The health literature on asbestos exposed populations overwhelmingly involves exposure to commercial asbestos. Asbestos exposure levels reported in epidemiological studies used to establish exposure limits have been obtained through light microscopy methods. Permissible exposure standards for airborne asbestos are based upon this light microscopy ***index of exposure***. Efforts to use electron microscopic analytical data for risk assessment purposes must include a means to correlate results to what would be observable under light microscopy.

Unfortunately, the difference between asbestos fibers observed under the light microscope and asbestos fibers observed by electron microscopy is highly variable. This variability is influenced by asbestos type, how the fibers become airborne and the nature of fiber bundle separation in each exposure setting. "One size fits all" correlations are difficult (if not impossible) to reliably establish. Electron microscopy views only a very tiny fraction of the sample being studied and is therefore a poor quantification tool. Unless coupled with other investigation techniques, electron microscopy does not adequately address populations of particles in a sample. In an unknown or mixed dust environment, this is an important indicator of the asbestiform or nonasbestiform nature of a given exposure.

Electron microscopy methods are unquestionably the best analytical tool for asbestos identification, but not for quantification unless coupled with other methodologies. The health significance of asbestos fibers observed only through electron microscopy and not correlated to PCM-observable exposure levels, is unknown at this time. The authors are not aware of any studies of asbestos-related disease where the asbestos exposure was not readily observable under light microscopy.

SOLUTIONS:

While the strengths and weaknesses of every asbestos analytical approach has not been addressed, most analysts would agree that there is no perfect, single asbestos analytical methodology. Certainly each approach is made more reliable in the hands of experienced, knowledgeable analysts. Effectively combining different analytical tools in a tiered approach can overcome individual method weaknesses, control costs and yield highly reliable results.

The following analytical guides reflect asbestos analytical approaches considered most reliable for asbestos identification and quantification. In each case, the unique characteristics of asbestos fibers and asbestos fiber populations are used to the fullest extent possible.

In the case of PCM, for example, dimensional fiber counting criteria that are more specific to asbestos are recommended as a more sensitive screening technique if standard PCM counts exceed established asbestos fiber permissible exposure limits. This additional PCM step significantly improves PCM as an inexpensive, easy to apply asbestos screening tool and assists the investigator in deciding if more specific, more costly analysis is warranted.

A polarized light microscopy method for bulk analysis is also provided. This method is designed with more guidance into what is and is not asbestos and, in the hands of a skilled analyst with mineral expertise, can be more informative than electron microscopic analysis.

The effective utilization of any asbestos analytical methodology, used singularly or in combination with others, does require a clear understanding of what asbestos is and what it is not. Methodologies that do not or can not recognize these distinctions should not be used.

REFERENCES:

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 3rd Edition.
(DHHS/NIOSH Publication No. 84-100). Washington, D.C.:
Government Printing Office, 1984. Method #7400.

Holmes, S.: Developments in Dust Sampling and Counting Techniques in the Asbestos Industry. Annals New York Academy of Sciences, p. 288-297, (1965).

Wylie, A. and Bailey, K.: The Mineralogy and Size of Airborne Chrysotile and Rock Fragments: Ramifications of Using the NIOSH 7400 Method. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, 53(7): 442-447, (1992).

Differential PCM Fiber Counting Methodology for Air Samples

BACKGROUND:

In environments where the presence of asbestos is unknown or may be present as a mixed dust, the NIOSH 7400 PCM membrane analytical method must be supplemented with differential counting criteria to assist in determining what proportion of the dust is asbestiform and what part is not. This need for differential counting was recognized by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) in its final asbestos standard published in 1994 (Fed Reg. Vol. 59, No. 153, pp. 41073 - 41079 - Aug. 1994).

There is also concern among some researchers that abandonment of the traditional fiber counting criteria (fibers with a minimum length of 5 µm and a length to width aspect ratio of at least three to one) would forsake the historical database that has been created over many decades. The simplistic counting criteria alone, derived from an effort to improve analytical consistency in commercial asbestos textile exposure samples in the 1960s, is totally inappropriate for noncommercial asbestos exposure environments. Recognizing the fundamental morphological differences between asbestiform and nonasbestiform particle populations, the method must address those differences.

METHOD SUMMARY:

To satisfy historical preservation of exposure trends, the NIOSH 7400 method must be performed. Where the fiber count reaches or exceeds 0.1 fiber/cc (or the current exposure limit), supplemental measurements that allow a better characterization of the asbestiform nature of the sample must be done. These measurements will necessitate the use of a modified Walton Beckett graticule that assists in the measurement of those 3:1 or greater aspect ratio and 5 µm and longer particles that are equal to and longer than 10 µm and less than or equal to 0.5 µm in width. All fiber bundles need to be counted. This modified graticule is shown in Figure 1.

If the population of fibers has 50 % equal to or longer than 10 µm or if 50% of the fibers are equal to or less than 0.5 µm in width (unless a bundle), then the exposure can be considered to be asbestiform.

Samples that reflect an asbestiform nature must have PCM observable fibers (widths between 0.15 and 0.5 µm or bundles) analyzed by electron microscopy. Analysis by electron microscopy will evaluate morphology, chemistry and crystal structure if using TEM. The percentage PCM fibers that are regulated asbestiform fibers is then calculated and compared to the permissible exposure limit. The procedure is shown diagrammatically in Figure 2.

Mineralogical expertise is needed for those samples requiring electron microscopy and the standards for classifying amphibole minerals must conform to the International Mineralogical Association recommendations (Leake, B.E., Nomenclature of Amphiboles. American Mineralogist. Vol. 82, 1019 - 1037, 1997).

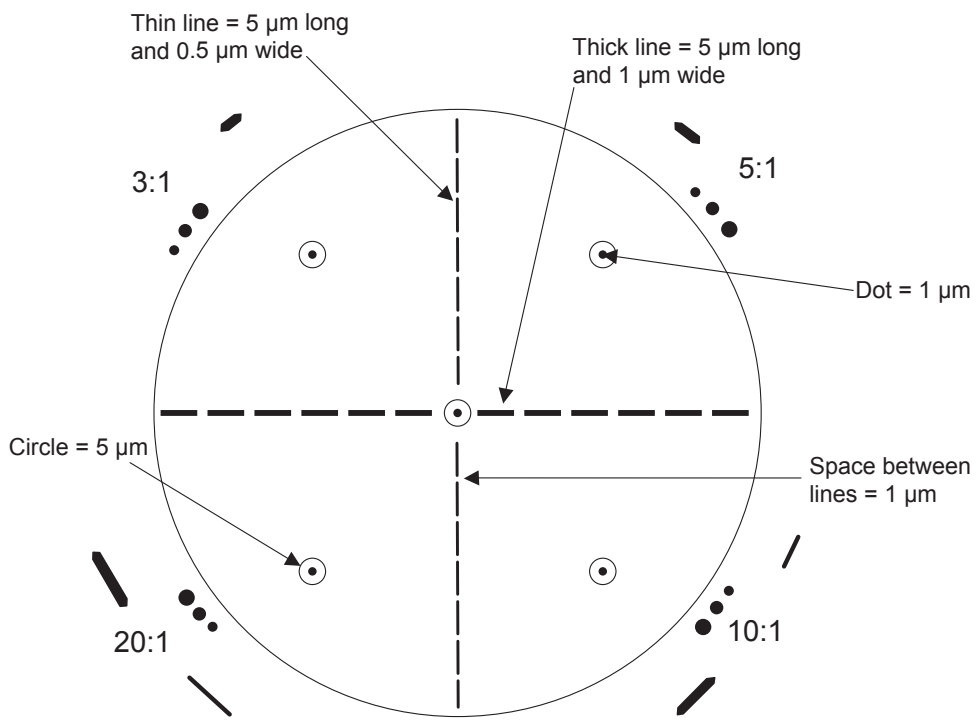


Figure 1: Modified Walton Beckett Graticule (RIB Graticule)

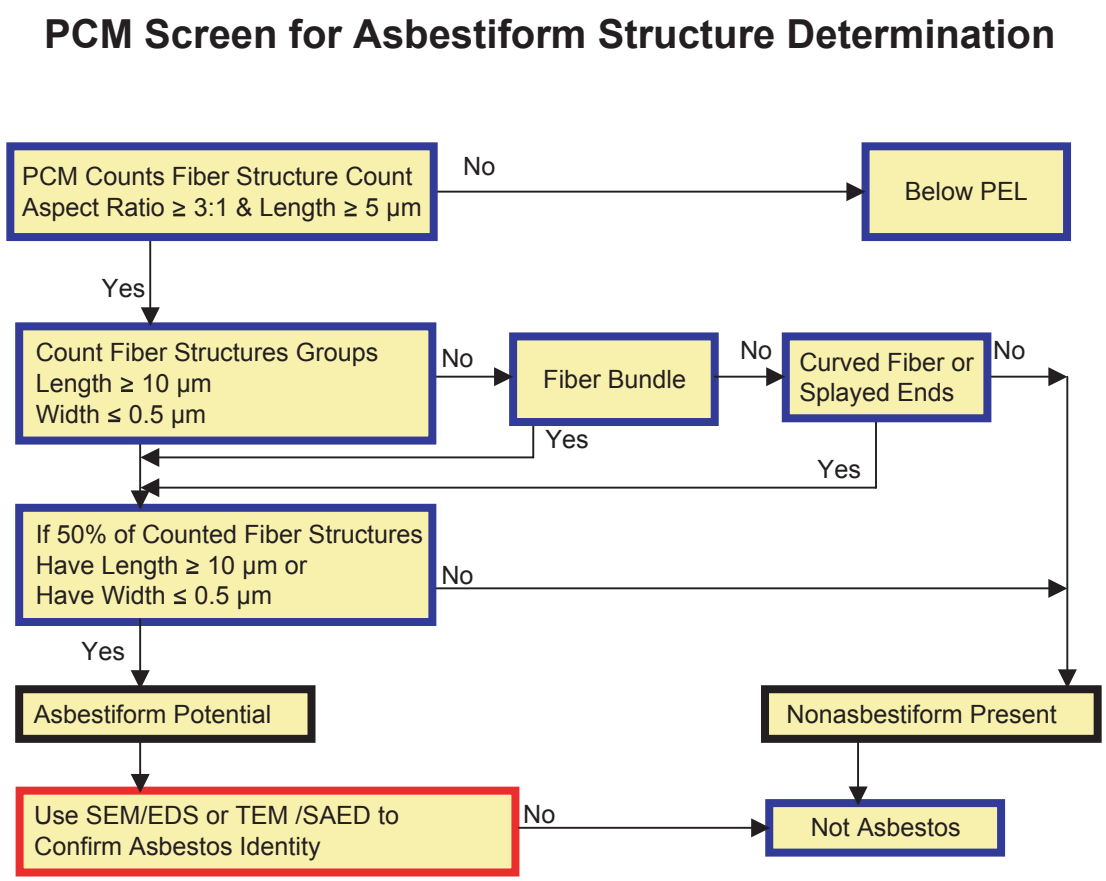


Figure 2: PCM Discriminate Counting and Analysis Procedure

Standard Method of Testing for Asbestos Containing Materials by Polarized Light Microscopy

1. SCOPE

1.1 The method describes the procedures for the determination of the presence or absence of six types of asbestos: chrysotile-asbestos, grunerite-asbestos (amosite), crocidolite (riebeckite-asbestos), anthophyllite-asbestos, tremolite-asbestos and actinolite-asbestos and for the determination of a quantitative estimate of the percent of asbestos. This method may be applied to bulk materials other than building materials, but the accuracy of the method under these circumstances is not characterized. For non-building materials, there may be more interference with a greater possibility for false positives or fibers may be dispersed below the resolution of the light microscope, yielding a higher possibility of false negatives. When the content of asbestos in a sample is close to the 1% level, other more precise methods of quantification may be necessary if it is important to determine whether or not asbestos content is more or less than 1% by weight. This distinction may be important because the EPA defines asbestos-containing materials as those materials containing greater than 1% asbestos (Ref. 2 and 3).

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples,” EPA 600/M4-82-020, Dec. 1982.

2.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings,” EPA 560/5-85-024, 1985.

2.3 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Asbestos-Containing Materials in School Buildings: Guidance for Asbestos-Analytical Programs,” EPA 560/13-80-017A, 1980 (under revision).

2.4 ASTM STD 834, Definitions for Asbestos and Other Health-related Silicates, B. Levadie, ed., ASTM, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103, 1984.

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 Asbestos: A commercial term applied to a group of highly fibrous silicate minerals that readily separate into long, thin, strong fibers of sufficient flexibility to be woven, are heat resistant and chemically inert, and possess a electric insulation properties, and therefore, are suitable for uses (as in yarn, cloth, paper, paint, brake linings, tiles, insulation, cement, fillers, and filters) where incombustible, nonconducting, or chemically resistant material is required. Federal regulation of asbestos is restricted to chrysotile-asbestos, grunerite-asbestos (amosite), crocidolite (riebeckite-asbestos), anthophyllite-asbestos, tremolite-asbestos and actinolite-asbestos.

3.2 Asbestiform: said of a mineral that is like asbestos, i.e., crystallizes with the habit of asbestos. Some asbestiform minerals may lack the properties which make asbestos commercially valuable such as long fiber length and high tensile strength. All asbestos exhibits a fibrillar structure, i.e., parallel growth of fibrils in bundles. Under the light microscope, the asbestiform habit is generally recognized by the following characteristics:

3.2.1. mean aspect ratios ranging from 20:1 to 100:1 or higher for fibers longer than 5 µm.
3.2.2. very thin fibrils, usually less than 0.5 µm in width, and
3.2.3. two or more of the following:
a. parallel fibers occurring in bundles
b. fiber bundles displaying splayed ends
c. matted masses of individual fibers, and
d. fibers showing curvature

3.3 Fiber: an elongated single crystal or similarly elongated polycrystalline aggregate.

3.4 Fibril: the smallest unit fiber in a bundle of fibers characteristic of the asbestiform habit.

4. SUMMARY OF THE METHOD

4.1 Bulk samples of building materials taken for asbestos identification are first examined with a low-power binocular microscope for homogeneity, the presence or absence of fibrous constituents, preliminary fiber identification, and an estimate of fiber content. Possible identification of fibers or the confirmation of the absence of fibers is made by analysis of subsamples with the polarized light microscope.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1 This method of testing is applicable to building materials including insulation, ceiling tiles, surface coatings, asbestos board, pipe coverings, etc. It is not recommended for floor tiles. However, if fibers can be liberated from a non-friable matrix, they can be identified by this method.

5.2 If the estimate of the percentage of asbestos in a sample is close to the 1% by weight level, other methods of quantification may be necessary if it is important to determine whether or not asbestos content is more or less than 1% by weight. This distinction may be important because the EPA defines asbestos-containing materials as those materials containing greater than 1% by weight asbestos (Ref. 2 and 3).

5.3 The details of the methods used to determine the optical properties of minerals are not included in this method. The method assumes that the analyst is proficient in making these measurements.

6. INTERFERENCES

6.1 Cellulose may have approximately the same index of refraction as chrysotile-asbestos. For this reason, it is frequently confused with chrysotile. However, cellulose fibers frequently pinch and swell along their length, exhibit internal cellular structure, and lack splayed ends: they are not composed of bundles of smaller fibers.

6.2 Cleavage fragments of many natural minerals including amphiboles, talc, gypsum, wollastonite and vermiculite may appear as elongated anisotropic particles. The aspect ratio of these particles may be as great as 20:1. Therefore, aspect ratio alone is not sufficient for the identification of asbestos. Other properties of the asbestiform habit, such as curved fibers, fiber bundles exhibiting splayed ends, and fibers with aspect ratios in excess of 20:1 must be observed in order to be sure asbestiform material is present in the sample. However, these properties need not be characteristic of every fiber or fiber bundle in the sample. Therefore, once asbestos is known to be present, other properties such as index of refraction and aspect ratio can be used to identify asbestos and determine which particles will be counted in making a quantitative estimate of the amount of asbestos in the sample.

6.3 Sprayed-on binder materials may coat fibers and affect color or obscure optical characteristics. Fine particles of other materials may also adhere to fibers. Occasionally, procedures other than those described in this test method may be helpful if the analyst is unable to observe fibers clearly. Some of these are described in Reference 1.

6.4 Vermiculite may be confused with chrysotile because it has a similar index of refraction and, while it is not fibrous, its extinction characteristics under crossed polars may give the impression that the particles are composed of masses of matted fibers. The problem is compounded by the fact that chrysotile and vermiculite are a common mixture in sprayed-on coatings.

6.5 Certain materials may be found in construction materials, which are fibrous or asbestiform but which are not asbestos. Those include but are not limited to fibrous talc, fibrous brucite (nemalite), zeolites and dawsonite.

6.6 Man-made fibers such as carbon, aluminum oxide, polyamides (nylon), polyester (Dacron) and polyolefins (polyethylene), and rayon are occasionally encountered in building materials.

6.7 Fibrous glass including both mineral wool and fiberglass is very common in building materials. Its isotropic character makes it readily distinguishable from asbestos.

6.8 Animal hair is occasionally encountered.

6.9 Heat and acid treatment may alter the index of refraction of asbestos and change its color. Heat can cause chrysotile and amosite to turn brown and may raise the indices of refraction significantly.

6.10 Moisture can interfere with the determination of optical properties. Wet samples should be dried at a temperature less than 150°C before examination.

7. EQUIPMENT

7.1 A magnifying glass or a low power binocular microscope, approximately 10-45x, with built-in or separate light source

7.2 Forceps, dissecting needles and probes

7.3 Glassine paper or clean glass plate

7.4 Polarized light microscope complete with a port for wave retardation plate, 360 degree graduated rotating stage, substage condenser, lamp and lamp iris

7.5 Objective lenses: low power (10x); high power (40-50x). Medium power (20-25x) and very low power (2-4x) lenses are optional.

7.6 Dispersion staining objective lens (optional)

7.7 Ocular lens: 8x minimum

7.8 Eyepiece reticle: cross hair

7.9 Compensator (wave retardation plate): 550 nanometer (first-order red or gypsum)

7.10 Microscope slides

7.11 Coverslips

7.12 Mortar and pestle: agate or porcelain

8. REAGENTS

8.1 Index of refraction liquids: N_D = 1.490-1.720 in increments of 0.002 or 0.004.

8.2 Index of refraction liquids for dispersion staining: high dispersion series, N_D = 1.550, 1.605, and 1.680. (Optional. Required only if dispersion staining will be used to measure the index of refraction.)

8.3 Reference materials:

8.3.1 Asbestos Materials

a. Commercial asbestos, including amosite, chrysotile, crocidolite, and anthophyllite asbestos. (UICC Asbestos Reference Sample Set available from UICC MRC Pneumoconiosis Unit, Llandough Hospital, Penarth, Glamorgan, CF6 1XW UX and commercial distributors.)

b. Tremolite-asbestos: available from commercial distributors, such as Ward's Natural Science Establishment, Inc., P.O. Box 92912, Rochester, New York, 14692-9012.

c. Actinolite-asbestos: source to be determined (very rare; not used commercially).

8.3.2 Suggested Matrix and Non-asbestos materials.

a. Cellulose

b. Vermiculite: source to be determined.

c. Non-asbestiform amphiboles: available from commercial distributors, such as Ward's Natural Science Establishment, Inc., P.O. Box 92912, Rochester, New York 14692-9012.

d. Other silicates, such as fibrous talc, wollastonite, gypsum, nemalite (brucite): available from commercial distributors, such as Ward's Natural Science Establishment, Inc., P.O. Box 92912, Rochester, New York 14692-9012.

e. Synthetic fibers, such as fiberglass and mineral wool.

9. PRECAUTIONS

9.1 This method involves the analysis of material (asbestos), which may be hazardous if inhaled. It does not address the safety problems associated with its use. In addition, it should be noted that some immersion oils manufactured prior to 1978 might contain Polychlorinated Biphenols (PCB). PCB's have been identified as hazardous materials. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this method to establish appropriate safety and health practices to ensure that asbestos is not inhaled and exposure to PCB does not occur.

10. SAMPLING

10.1 Samples should be taken in the manner prescribed in Reference 2. Information on design of sampling and analysis programs may be found in Reference 3. If there are any questions about the representative nature of the sample, another sample should be requested before proceeding with the analysis.

11. GENERAL METHOD DESCRIPTION

11.1 Bulk samples of building materials are first examined with a low power binocular microscope or magnifying glass for homogeneity, the presence or absence of fibrous constituents, preliminary fiber identification and an estimate of fiber content.

11.2 Positive identification of fibers or the confirmation of the absence of fibers is made by analysis of subsamples with the polarized light microscope according to the outline presented in Table I. The optical properties of six types of asbestos are given in Table II. The use of plane polarized light allows the determination of index of refraction parallel to elongation. Morphology and color are observed. Orientation of the two polarizers such that their vibration directions are perpendicular (crossed polars) allows the distinction between anisotropic and isotropic materials to be made. It also allows observation of the birefringence and extinction characteristics of anisotropic particles. When a compensator is inserted into the optical path, the sign of elongation of the particle can be determined. Also, the fibrillar structure of asbestos is most evident under crossed polars.

11.3 Identification of the fibrous constituents is facilitated by comparison of the unknowns to materials in the reference collection.

11.4 A quantitative estimate of the amount of asbestos present is derived from the combination of the estimate made from slide preparations and the estimate of total fiber made from examination of the bulk sample.

12. SAMPLE PREPARATION

12.1 For initial observation, the sample should be placed on a clean glass plate or glassine paper and placed under the binocular microscope or examined with a magnifying glass. Color, the presence or absence of fibers, and homogeneity should be observed and recorded. If only an occasional fiber is observed, one or two should be isolated with forceps and prepared for examination by polarized light microscopy. A preliminary estimate of total fiber content can be made at this time.

12.2 Subsamples for polarized light microscopy are usually best prepared by using forceps to sample at several places from the bulk material. These subsamples are immersed in a refractive index liquid on a microscope slide, teased apart and covered with a cover glass. At a minimum, two slide preparations should be made.

12.3 If the material is obviously layered or comprised of two or more materials that differ in color or texture, slide preparations of each component should be made.

12.4 If the sample is not readily friable or if the sample consists of a coarse-grained matrix, a mortar and pestle can sometimes be used to crush the sample.

12.5 Other methods of sample preparation for homogenization and to remove interferences, such as milling, acid and sodium metaphosphate treatment and ashing, are not normally necessary. They are described in Reference 1.

13. IDENTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS

13.1 Positive identification of asbestos requires the determination of the following optical properties: morphology, color and pleochroism, index of refraction parallel to elongation, birefringence, extinction characteristics and sign of elongation. Techniques

for determining these properties are described in References 4 through 8. Characteristics of the asbestiform habit (morphology) are described in References 9 and 10. The sign of elongation is determined by use of a compensator and crossed polars. Index of refraction may be determined by the Becke line method (Reference 4) or by dispersion staining (Reference 8). The optical properties are given in Table II. General optical properties of silicates other than asbestos are found in References 4-7.

14. QUANTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS CONTENT

14.1 A quantitative estimate of the amount of asbestos present is most readily obtained by visual comparison of the bulk sample and slide preparations to other slide preparations and bulk samples with known amounts of asbestos present in them. Reference samples containing known amounts of asbestos will be available in the future from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Office of Standard Reference Materials. Until these standards are available, laboratories should make their own standards for training and intra-laboratory comparison.

14.2 Point counting of slide preparations is not generally recommended. Point counting only produces accurate quantitative data when the material has uniform thickness. In practice, the thickness of asbestos-containing materials placed on a glass slide for petrographic analysis is often highly variable, rendering quantitative volume estimates inaccurate. However, the method recommended by the EPA for determining the amount of asbestos uses point counting techniques. It is described in Reference 1.

14.3 Estimates of the quantity of asbestos obtained by the method described in 14.1 above are neither volume nor weight-percent estimates. They are based on estimating the projected area from observation of the distribution of particles over the two-dimensional surface of the glass slide and on an observation of the bulk material. A basis for correcting to a weight or volume percent basis has not been established. However, the error introduced by assuming that the estimates are equivalent to weight percent is probably within the precision of the visual estimate techniques.

15. DATA PRESENTATION

15.1 The following information should be reported for each sample: color, presence or absence of asbestos, type or types of asbestos present, estimate of the area percentage of each type of asbestos present, area percentage of other fibrous materials present, and identity of other fibrous materials if known.

15.2 If the sample submitted for analysis is inhomogeneous and subsamples of the components were analyzed separately, the data for each subsample should be recorded separately. However, the separate components should be combined in proportion to their abundances and a single analysis should be provided for the sample as a whole.

15.3 Example Sample Analysis Sheet

Analysis of Asbestos in Bulk Materials

Sample Identification

Analyst:

Date:

Macroscopic Examination:

1. Size and Condition of Sample:
2. Texture: (occurrence of fibrous and other components)
3. Color:
4. Homogeneity:
5. Comments

Microscopic Examination:

1. Number and Size of Subsamples:
2. Preparation: (incl. Grinding, ashing, acid washing, ...)
3. Method of estimation if other than visual estimation:
4. Standards used for quantitation (if any):
5. Index of refraction of the immersion medium

Sample Identification:

Analysis of fibrous component:

	Component 1	Component 2
a. Morphology		
b. Color		
c. Birefringence		
d. Extinction characteristics		
e. Indices of refraction (dispersion characteristics)		
f. Sign of elongation		
g. Estimated range (percent area) of fibrous component		

Comments: (Describe any unusual characteristics or problems with analysis and if possible, briefly describe non-fibrous matrix components.)

Sample Summary

Sample Identification:

Conclusions

1. Asbestos present: yes no
2. Fibrous-nonasbestos component present: yes no
3. Number of distinct fibrous components:
4. Types of fibers:
5. Estimated range (percent area) of each fiber type:
6. (Optional information on nonfibrous components).

16. QUALITY ASSURANCE

16.1 Laboratories performing this test method should have demonstrated proficiency in the method. This would include adequate training of the analyst, an internal quality assurance program and participation in the EPA's Bulk Sample Analysis Quality Assurance Program or the National Institute of Standards and Technology Laboratory Accreditation Program for the Analysis of Asbestos. The laboratory should have a complete set of reference materials.

16.2 In order to obtain the accuracy indicated in 17.3, it is suggested that the analyst have completed a college-level course in mineralogy, had formal training in polarized light microscopy and its application to crystalline materials including instruction in the measurement of the index of refraction by the immersion method through Becke line technique and/or dispersion staining, and have experience analyzing asbestos samples. If this training is lacking, two years of participation in the EPA's Bulk Sample Analysis Quality Assurance Program with a 100% success rate is a good indication of proficiency in the application of this method.

16.3 An internal quality assurance program should involve blind samples and replicate analyses. It is also necessary to analyze blank samples to check for contamination of immersion oils, probes, slides and general sample preparation.

16.4 A record of the sample analyses should be kept that includes all the sample and analysis data. An example analysis recording form can be found in section 15.3. While the format of the record is not required, all the information detailed in the sample should be recorded for each sample.

17. PRECISION AND BIAS

17.1 The upper detection limit is 100%. The lower detection limit is less than 1%.

17.2 A preliminary evaluation of a method similar to that outlined in this document is found in Reference 11.

17.3 If used by a properly trained and experienced analyst, the accuracy in the determination of the presence or absence of greater than 1% asbestos is greater than 99%. If the analyst does not have the training specified in 16.2, the accuracy may be considerably reduced.

17.4 The error associated with the quantitative estimate of weight or area percent asbestos may be quite large. When the percentage of asbestos in the bulk sample is small, the error in the estimate may exceed 100% relative. Relative errors are particularly large in estimates near 1%. When the percentage of asbestos is large, however, the error is significantly reduced and may be as low as 10% relative or less. The precision and accuracy of the quantitative estimate are highly dependent on the training and experience of the analyst.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples,” EPA 600/M4-82-020, December 1982.

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings,” EPA 560/5-85-024,1985.

3. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Asbestos-Containing Materials in School Buildings: Guidance for Asbestos Analytical Programs,” EPA 560/13-80-017A, 1980 (or revisions).

4. Bloss, F. Donald, Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.

5. Kerr, Paul F., Optical Mineralogy, 4th edition, New York, McGraw-Hill, 1977.

6. Shelly, David, Optical Mineralogy, 2nd edition, Elsevier, New York, 1985.

7. Philips, W. R., and D. T. Griffen, Optical Mineralogy, W. H. Freeman & Co., 1981.

8. McCrone, Walter, The Asbestos Particle Atlas, Ann Arbor Science, Michigan, 1980.

9. Steel, E. and A. Wylie, “Mineralogical Characteristics of Asbestos,” in Geology of Asbestos Deposits, P. H. Riordon, ed., SME-AIME, 1981, pp. 93-103.

10. Zussman, Jack, “The Mineralogy of Asbestos,” in Asbestos: Properties, Applications, and Hazards, John Wiley and Sons, 1979, pp. 45-67.

11. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Bulk Sample Analysis for Asbestos Content: Evaluation of the Tentative Method,” EPA 600/4-82-021, May 1982.

TABLE I: Flow Chart for Qualitative Analysis of Bulk Samples by Polarized Light Microscopy

Polarized light microscopy qualitative analysis: For each type of material identified by examination of sample at low magnification, mount spatially dispersed sample in 1.550 RI liquid. (If using dispersion staining, mount in 1.550 ND.) View at approximately 100x with both plane polarized light and crossed polars. More than one fiber type may be present.

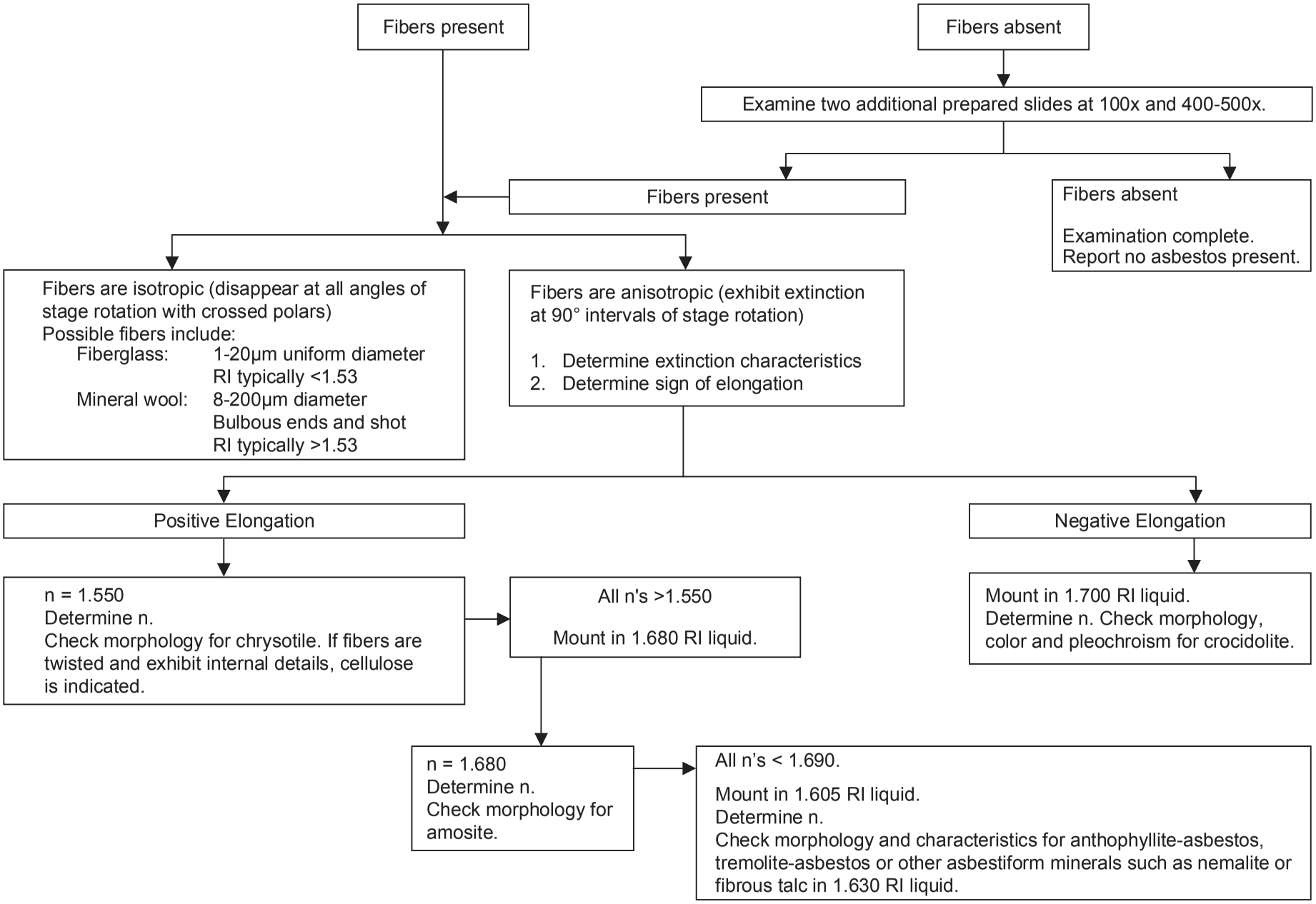


TABLE II

Mineral	Morphology and Color	Refractive Indices (Approximate Values)		Birefringence	Extinction	Sign of Elongation
		Parallel to Elongation	Perpendicular to Elongation			
Chrysotile-asbestos	Wavy fibers with "kinks" common. Large fiber bundles may show splayed ends. Colorless and nonpleochroic. Very common in building materials.	1.55	1.54	0.002-0.014	Parallel	Positive (length slow)
Cummingtonite-grunerite-asbestos (Amosite)	Straight fibers and fiber bundles. Only long fibers show curvature. Fiber bundles usually show splayed ends. Colorless to brown; may be weakly pleochroic. Common in building materials.	1.70	1.67	0.02-0.03	Parallel	Positive (length slow)
Crocidolite	Straight and curved fibers showing splayed ends are common. Blue color characteristic. Pleochroism marked. Uncommon in building materials.	1.70	1.71	0.014-0.016 Interference colors may be masked by blue color	Parallel	Negative (length fast)
Anthophyllite-Asbestos	Straight fibers and fiber bundles showing splayed ends. Colorless to light brown. Pleochroism absent. Rare in building materials.	1.63	1.61	0.013-0.028	Parallel	Positive (length slow)
Tremolite-asbestos and actinolite asbestos	Straight and curved fibers and fiber bundles. Large bundles show splayed ends. Tremolite is colorless. Actinolite is green and weakly to moderately pleochroic. Both actinolite and tremolite are extremely rare in building materials.	1.62-1.64 (tremolite) 1.64-1.68 (actinolite)	1.60-1.62 (tremolite) 1.62-1.67 (actinolite)	0.02-0.03	Parallel in most fibers. Narrow fibers may show oblique extinction (c∧Z up to 20°) in some samples	Positive (length slow)